

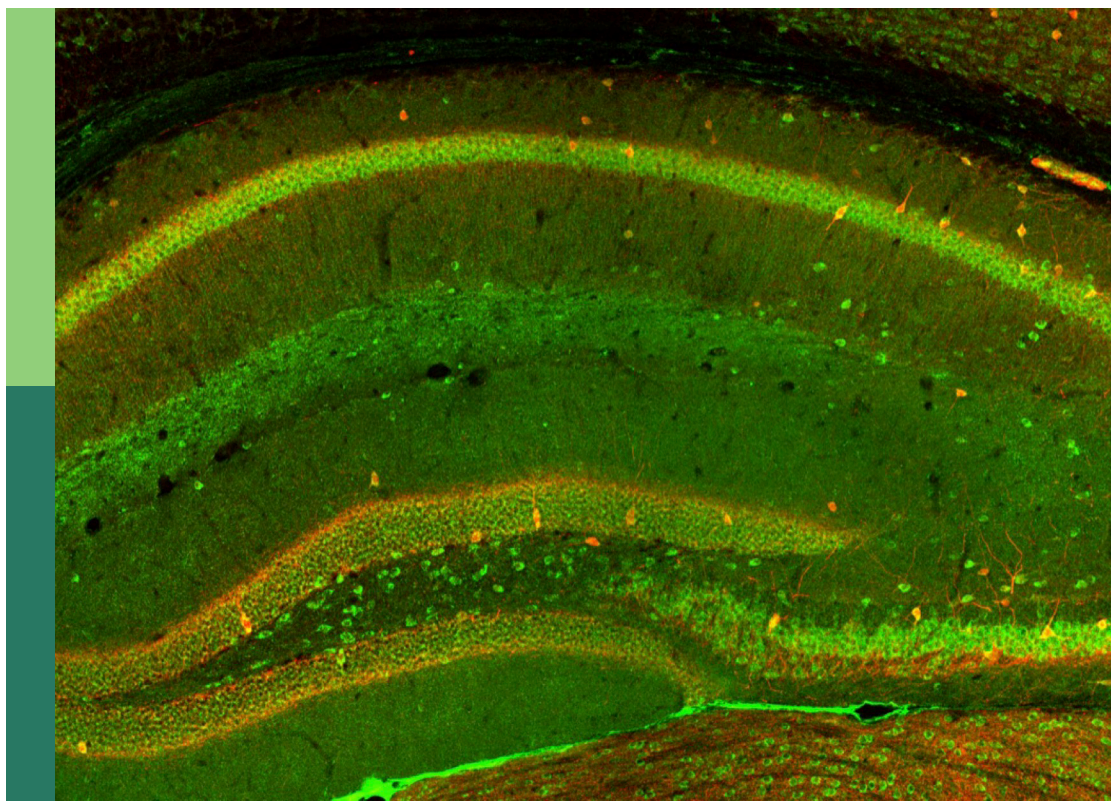
# Non-neuronal cell heterogeneity in the nervous system during health and disease

**Edited by**

Jason R. Plemel, Bahareh Ajami, Peggy Assinck, Greg J. Duncan  
and Jo Anne Stratton

**Published in**

Frontiers in Cellular Neuroscience



## FRONTIERS EBOOK COPYRIGHT STATEMENT

The copyright in the text of individual articles in this ebook is the property of their respective authors or their respective institutions or funders. The copyright in graphics and images within each article may be subject to copyright of other parties. In both cases this is subject to a license granted to Frontiers.

The compilation of articles constituting this ebook is the property of Frontiers.

Each article within this ebook, and the ebook itself, are published under the most recent version of the Creative Commons CC-BY licence. The version current at the date of publication of this ebook is CC-BY 4.0. If the CC-BY licence is updated, the licence granted by Frontiers is automatically updated to the new version.

When exercising any right under the CC-BY licence, Frontiers must be attributed as the original publisher of the article or ebook, as applicable.

Authors have the responsibility of ensuring that any graphics or other materials which are the property of others may be included in the CC-BY licence, but this should be checked before relying on the CC-BY licence to reproduce those materials. Any copyright notices relating to those materials must be complied with.

Copyright and source acknowledgement notices may not be removed and must be displayed in any copy, derivative work or partial copy which includes the elements in question.

All copyright, and all rights therein, are protected by national and international copyright laws. The above represents a summary only. For further information please read Frontiers' Conditions for Website Use and Copyright Statement, and the applicable CC-BY licence.

ISSN 1664-8714  
ISBN 978-2-83251-841-0  
DOI 10.3389/978-2-83251-841-0

## About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

## Frontiers journal series

The Frontiers journal series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the *Frontiers journal series* operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

## Dedication to quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews. Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

## What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the *Frontiers journals series*: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area.

Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers editorial office: [frontiersin.org/about/contact](https://frontiersin.org/about/contact)

# Non-neuronal cell heterogeneity in the nervous system during health and disease

## Topic editors

Jason R. Plemel — University of Alberta, Canada

Bahareh Ajami — Oregon Health and Science University, United States

Peggy Assinck — University of Cambridge, United Kingdom

Greg J. Duncan — Oregon Health and Science University, United States

Jo Anne Stratton — McGill University, Canada

## Citation

Plemel, J. R., Ajami, B., Assinck, P., Duncan, G. J., Stratton, J. A., eds. (2023).

*Non-neuronal cell heterogeneity in the nervous system during health and disease.*

Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA. doi: 10.3389/978-2-83251-841-0

## Table of contents

- 04 **Editorial: Non-neuronal cell heterogeneity in the nervous system during health and disease**  
Greg J. Duncan, Peggy Assinck, Jo Anne Stratton, Bahareh Ajami and Jason R. Plemel
- 07 **Microglia in Health and Disease: The Strength to Be Diverse and Reactive**  
Oihane Uriarte Huarte, Lorraine Richart, Michel Mittelbronn and Alessandro Michelucci
- 17 **More Than Cell Markers: Understanding Heterogeneous Glial Responses to Implantable Neural Devices**  
Ouzéna Bouadi and Tuan Leng Tay
- 25 **Living on the Edge of the CNS: Meninges Cell Diversity in Health and Disease**  
Julia Derk, Hannah E. Jones, Christina Como, Bradley Pawlikowski and Julie A. Siegenthaler
- 42 **Corrigendum: Living on the Edge of the CNS: Meninges Cell Diversity in Health and Disease**  
Julia Derk, Hannah E. Jones, Christina Como, Bradley Pawlikowski and Julie A. Siegenthaler
- 44 **Single Cell Transcriptomics of Ependymal Cells Across Age, Region and Species Reveals Cilia-Related and Metal Ion Regulatory Roles as Major Conserved Ependymal Cell Functions**  
Adam MacDonald, Brianna Lu, Maxime Caron, Nina Caporicci-Dinucci, Dale Hatrock, Kevin Petrecca, Guillaume Bourque and Jo Anne Stratton
- 56 **Diversity of Reactive Astrogliosis in CNS Pathology: Heterogeneity or Plasticity?**  
Aaron J. Moulson, Jordan W. Squair, Robin J. M. Franklin, Wolfram Tetzlaff and Peggy Assinck
- 88 **Astrocyte Heterogeneity in Multiple Sclerosis: Current Understanding and Technical Challenges**  
Chih Hung Lo, Mario Skarica, Mohammad Mansoor, Shaan Bhandarkar, Steven Toro and David Pitt
- 96 **She Doesn't Even Go Here: The Role of Inflammatory Astrocytes in CNS Disorders**  
Jacqueline Kelsey Reid and Hedwich Fardau Kuipers
- 108 **Shaping of Regional Differences in Oligodendrocyte Dynamics by Regional Heterogeneity of the Pericellular Microenvironment**  
Amin Sherafat, Friederike Pfeiffer and Akiko Nishiyama





## OPEN ACCESS

EDITED AND REVIEWED BY  
Vassilis Stratoulas,  
University of Helsinki, Finland

\*CORRESPONDENCE  
Jason R. Plemel  
jrplemel@ualberta.ca

SPECIALTY SECTION  
This article was submitted to  
Non-Neuronal Cells,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Cellular Neuroscience

RECEIVED 17 September 2022  
ACCEPTED 10 October 2022  
PUBLISHED 19 October 2022

CITATION  
Duncan GJ, Assinck P, Stratton JA,  
Ajami B and Plemel JR (2022) Editorial:  
Non-neuronal cell heterogeneity in  
the nervous system during health and  
disease.  
*Front. Cell. Neurosci.* 16:1047296.  
doi: 10.3389/fncel.2022.1047296

COPYRIGHT  
© 2022 Duncan, Assinck, Stratton,  
Ajami and Plemel. This is an  
open-access article distributed under  
the terms of the [Creative Commons  
Attribution License \(CC BY\)](#). The use,  
distribution or reproduction in other  
forums is permitted, provided the  
original author(s) and the copyright  
owner(s) are credited and that the  
original publication in this journal is  
cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use, distribution  
or reproduction is permitted which  
does not comply with these terms.

# Editorial: Non-neuronal cell heterogeneity in the nervous system during health and disease

Greg J. Duncan<sup>1</sup>, Peggy Assinck<sup>2</sup>, Jo Anne Stratton<sup>3</sup>,  
Bahareh Ajami<sup>4</sup> and Jason R. Plemel<sup>5,6,7\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Jungers Center for Neurosciences Research, Department of Neurology, Oregon Health and Science University, Portland, OR, United States, <sup>2</sup>Wellcome Trust - MRC Cambridge Stem Cell Institute, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, United Kingdom, <sup>3</sup>Neuroimmunology Group, Montreal Neurological Institute and Department of Neurology and Neurosurgery, McGill University, Montreal, QC, Canada, <sup>4</sup>Department of Molecular Microbiology and Immunology (MMI) and Behavioral and Systems Neuroscience, Oregon Health and Science University, Portland, OR, United States, <sup>5</sup>Department of Medicine, Division of Neurology, University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB, Canada, <sup>6</sup>Neuroscience and Mental Health Institute, University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB, Canada, <sup>7</sup>Department of Medical Microbiology and Immunology, University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB, Canada

## KEYWORDS

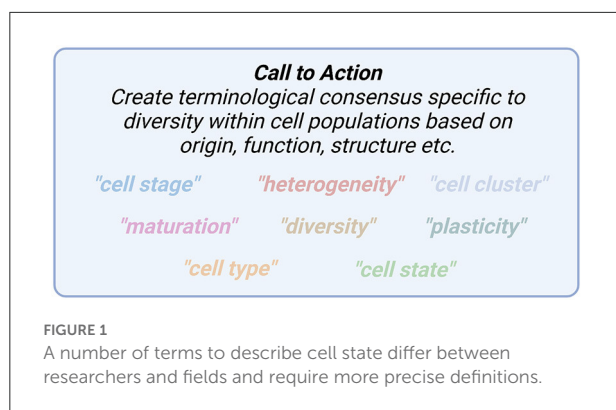
heterogeneity, glia, scRNAseq, astrocytes, oligodendroglia, microglia, ependymal cells, meninges

## Editorial on the Research Topic

## Non-neuronal cell heterogeneity in the nervous system during health and disease

Non-neuronal cells, which are just as numerous as neurons within central nervous system (CNS), have been historically understudied (Barres, 2008; Allen and Lyons, 2018). This is largely attributable to the precision by which electrophysiologists could measure neuronal activity. It was these measurements that first revealed the incredible diversity of neurons in their firing patterns, stimuli, connectivity and ultimately function, making neurons the center of neuroscience research. In recent years, non-neuronal cells have received increasing attention and considerable diversity has also been revealed by new single-cell approaches, most notably single-cell (sc) or single-nucleus (sn) RNA sequencing (RNAseq). The work contained within this Research Topic discusses diversity within major non-neuronal cell types in the CNS: astrocytes, oligodendroglia, ependymal cells and microglia. It also touches on the diversity of the meninges, which span both the CNS (leptomeninges) and the periphery (dura). These publications highlight the importance of non-neuronal diversity in the development, function, and disease progression within the nervous system.

How the brain is wired in development and damaged in disease are fundamental questions to treat those suffering from neurological conditions. Neuronal wiring is established during early embryonic development when neuronal progenitors migrate from the neuroepithelium to precise locations, adopt specific cell fates, and form circuits.



The findings that non-neuronal cells like astrocytes exhibit regional and layer-specific heterogeneity (Batiuk et al., 2020; Bayraktar et al., 2020), considerable diversity in response to neuro-inflammation (Hasel et al., 2021) and disease (Itoh et al., 2018; Diaz-Castro et al., 2019) has raised great interest in how these cells may be altering neuronal circuits. In a comprehensive review on inflammatory astrocytes, Reed and Kuipers describe the bidirectional feedback between astrocytes and inflammatory cells which can trigger neurodegeneration and also postulate that these inflammatory states could be targeted to reduce neurodegeneration. Moulson et al. reviewed astrocyte diversity in the context of CNS pathologies such as ischemic stroke, CNS demyelination, and traumatic injury and introduced the idea that the observed diversity might represent plasticity in these pathologies. Lastly, Lo et al. highlight the advancement of single-cell approaches and their challenges for characterizing astrocyte heterogeneity. They conclude that astrocytes display heterogeneity in health but with indistinct cellular hierarchies relative to neurons and are polarized to a number of different subpopulations following demyelination, not merely neuroprotective or neurodegenerative.

Microglia are highly plastic cells in which even subtle changes in homeostasis alter gene expression, morphology and function. Huarte et al. review microglia heterogeneity and highlight how single-cell technologies have allowed for the identification and further stratification of novel subsets of microglia in health and disease. Many of these microglial states are context-derived, and thus may reflect changes to their niche. Oligodendrocyte progenitor cell (OPC) diversity may also arise from changes to their niche and not necessarily from intrinsic differences between cells. In a mini review, Sherafet et al. highlight that diversity in OPCs are typically a process of age, differentiation state and location and argue that OPCs have not been shown to be segregated into functionally distinct subtypes. Sherafet et al. propose a number of factors in the pericellular environment influence OPC diversity and highlight the proximity to the vasculature to be critical for OPC migration, differentiation and vulnerability to demyelinated disease. OPCs

and microglia are both shaped by their microenvironment and are poised to respond precisely and rapidly to changes in homeostasis.

Single-cell technologies have revealed an underappreciated diversity in non-neuronal cells, but also provided insights into novel functions of cellular subpopulations. MacDonald et al. use available data in single cell transcriptomic datasets to propose a critical role of ependymal cells in metal ion homeostasis. Additionally, they identify transcriptionally distinct subtypes of ependymal cells dependent on spatial location in the CNS. Like ependymal cells, the meninges are often an overlooked population that were long thought to be primarily for structural support and physical protection. Derk et al. thoroughly review the cellular composition of the meninges, their developmental origins, and functions. During health, the meninges regulates the entry and exit of solutes from the brain, and in disease or injury regulate scarring and inflammation (Dorrier et al., 2021). Bouadi and Tay argue single-cell approaches will be key to understanding how to reduce neuro-inflammation and scarring that accumulates around multi-electrode arrays and neuroprosthetics. Scarring diminishes the effectiveness of these structures over time. They postulate that these devices offer enormous therapeutic promise in pathologies like hearing loss or spinal cord repair.

The articles within this special edition highlight the considerable progress that has been made on identifying non-neuronal diversity, aided in large part by scRNAseq. Additionally, novel technologies will continue to expand the types of data that can be derived to distinguish diverse cell populations. For example, spatial transcriptomics has now been used to identify astrocyte heterogeneity over cortical layers (Bayraktar et al., 2020) and will likely be applied to other non-neuronal cell types. RABID-seq offers an intriguing approach to analyze cell-to-cell interactions (Clark et al., 2021). However, as valuable as these approaches are, mRNA levels often have a low correlation to subsequent protein expression (Tian et al., 2004; Koussounadis et al., 2015). Single-cell proteomics on large numbers of cells may become feasible as advances in mass spectroscopy and barcoding continue (Perkel, 2021). It will also be crucial in coming years to move beyond identifying transcriptionally diverse populations and to truly define their functional roles. To do so, targeted genetic access for specific cell subpopulations will be needed. scRNAseq often identifies unique genes which are expressed in particular subpopulations that could be used to develop Cre-expressing lines (Tran et al., 2019). It is an exciting time to study non-neuronal cells and novel technologies are providing insights into the diversity and critical functions of these cells.

Articles from within this editorial have articulated the importance of carefully choosing appropriate terminology to describe diversity between and within cell populations (Figure 1). Terms such as heterogeneity, cell state, diversity, plasticity, maturation and others may be overused without

clear definitions. Defining these terms through consensus with carefully chosen terminology will lead to precise biological conclusions that are imperative to deepen our understanding of cell heterogeneity and function.

## Author contributions

GD, PA, and JS planned the outline for the Editorial. GD composed the initial draft of the Editorial. PA drafted the figure. PA, JS, BA, and JP all edited and improved the Editorial. All authors approved the final manuscript.

## Funding

GD is funded by a National Multiple Sclerosis Career Transition Award (TA-2105-37636). PA is supported by a Banting Postdoctoral Canadian Institute for Health Research (CIHR) Award. BA is supported by Michael J Fox Foundation (MJFF) and Alzheimer's Association Research Grants. JS is funded by an FRQS Junior 1 Award. JP is supported by a Canada Research Chair in Glial Neuroimmunology.

## References

- Allen, N. J., and Lyons, D. A. (2018). Glia as architects of central nervous system formation and function. *Science* 362, 181–185. doi: 10.1126/science.aat0473
- Barres, B. A. (2008). The mystery and magic of glia: a perspective on their roles in health and disease. *Neuron* 60, 430–440. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2008.10.013
- Batiuk, M. Y., Martirosyan, A., Wahis, J., De Vin, F., Marneffe, C., Kusserow, C., et al. (2020). Identification of region-specific astrocyte subtypes at single cell resolution. *Nat. Commun.* 11, 1220. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-14198-8
- Bayraktar, O. A., Bartels, T., Holmqvist, S., Kleshchevnikov, V., Martirosyan, A., Polioudakis, D., et al. (2020). Astrocyte layers in the mammalian cerebral cortex revealed by a single-cell in situ transcriptomic map. *Nat. Neurosci.* 23, 500–509. doi: 10.1038/s41593-020-0602-1
- Clark, I. C., Gutierrez-Vazquez, C., Wheeler, M. A., Li, Z., Rothhammer, V., Linnerbauer, M., et al. (2021). Barcoded viral tracing of single-cell interactions in central nervous system inflammation. *Science* 372, 1230. doi: 10.1126/science.abf1230
- Diaz-Castro, B., Gangwani, M. R., Yu, X., Coppola, G., and Khakh, B. S. (2019). Astrocyte molecular signatures in Huntington's disease. *Sci. Transl. Med.* 11, 8546. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aaw8546
- Dorrier, C. E., Aran, D., Haenelt, E. A., Sheehy, R. N., Hoi, K. K., Pintaric, L., et al. (2021). CNS fibroblasts form a fibrotic scar in response to immune cell infiltration. *Nat. Neurosci.* 24, 234–244. doi: 10.1038/s41593-020-00770-9
- Hasel, P., Rose, I. V. L., Sadick, J. S., Kim, R. D., and Liddel, S. A. (2021). Neuroinflammatory astrocyte subtypes in the mouse brain. *Nat. Neurosci.* 24, 1475–1487. doi: 10.1038/s41593-021-00905-6
- Itoh, N., Itoh, Y., Tassoni, A., Ren, E., Kaito, M., Ohno, A., et al. (2018). Cell-specific and region-specific transcriptomics in the multiple sclerosis model: Focus on astrocytes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U S A.* 115, E302–E309. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1716032115
- Koussounadis, A., Langdon, S. P., Um, I. H., Harrison, D. J., and Smith, V. A. (2015). Relationship between differentially expressed mRNA and mRNA-protein correlations in a xenograft model system. *Sci. Rep.* 5, 10775. doi: 10.1038/srep10775
- Perkel, J. M. (2021). Single-cell proteomics takes centre stage. *Nature* 597, 580–582. doi: 10.1038/d41586-021-02530-6
- Tian, Q., Stepaniants, S. B., Mao, M., Weng, L., Feetham, M. C., Doyle, M. J., et al. (2004). Integrated genomic and proteomic analyses of gene expression in Mammalian cells. *Mol. Cell Proteom.* 3, 960–969. doi: 10.1074/mcp.M400055-MCP200
- Tran, N. M., Shekhar, K., Whitney, I. E., Jacobi, A., Benhar, I., Hong, G., et al. (2019). Single-cell profiles of retinal ganglion cells differing in resilience to injury reveal neuroprotective genes. *Neuron* 104, 1039–1055.e1012. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2019.11.006

## Acknowledgments

We thank the journal of Frontiers in Cellular Neuroscience for the opportunity to collate a Research Topic. This Research Topic would not be possible if not for the excellent contributions from the authors to the articles within this Research Topic.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.



# Microglia in Health and Disease: The Strength to Be Diverse and Reactive

Oihane Uriarte Huarte<sup>1,2</sup>, Lorraine Richart<sup>2,3,4</sup>, Michel Mittelbronn<sup>1,2,3,5</sup> and Alessandro Michelucci<sup>6\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Luxembourg Centre for Systems Biomedicine (LCSB), University of Luxembourg, Esch-sur-Alzette, Luxembourg,

<sup>2</sup> Luxembourg Center of Neuropathology, Luxembourg, Luxembourg, <sup>3</sup> Department of Oncology (DONC), Luxembourg Institute of Health (LIH), Luxembourg, Luxembourg, <sup>4</sup> Faculty of Science, Technology and Medicine, University

of Luxembourg, Belvaux, Luxembourg, <sup>5</sup> National Center of Pathology (NCP), Laboratoire National de Santé (LNS),

Dudelange, Luxembourg, <sup>6</sup> Neuro-Immunology Group, Department of Oncology (DONC), Luxembourg Institute of Health (LIH), Luxembourg, Luxembourg

Microglia are the resident immune effector cells of the central nervous system (CNS) rapidly reacting to any perturbation in order to maintain CNS homeostasis. Although their outstanding reactive properties have been elucidated over the last decades, their heterogeneity in healthy tissue, such as across brain regions, as well as their diversity in the development and progression of brain diseases, are currently opening new avenues to understand the cellular and functional states of microglia subsets in a context-dependent manner. Here, we review the main breakthrough studies that helped in elucidating microglia heterogeneity in the healthy and diseased brain and might pave the way to critical functional screenings of the inferred cellular diversity. We suggest that unraveling the cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying specific functionalities of microglial subpopulations, which may ultimately support or harm the neuronal network in neurodegenerative diseases, or may acquire pro- or anti-tumorigenic phenotypes in brain tumors, will possibly uncover new therapeutic avenues for to date non-curable neurological disorders.

**Keywords:** microglia, heterogeneity, brain regions, neuroinflammation, neurodegenerative diseases, brain tumors

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Jason R. Plemel,  
University of Alberta, Canada

### Reviewed by:

Takahiro Masuda,  
Kyushu University, Japan  
Björn Spittau,  
Bielefeld University, Germany

### \*Correspondence:

Alessandro Michelucci  
alessandro.michelucci@lih.lu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Non-Neuronal Cells,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Cellular Neuroscience

**Received:** 29 January 2021

**Accepted:** 15 March 2021

**Published:** 31 March 2021

### Citation:

Uriarte Huarte O, Richart L,  
Mittelbronn M and Michelucci A  
(2021) Microglia in Health  
and Disease: The Strength to Be  
Diverse and Reactive.  
Front. Cell. Neurosci. 15:660523.  
doi: 10.3389/fncel.2021.660523

## INTRODUCTION

Microglial cells are the innate immune cells of the brain and key players in maintaining the homeostasis of the central nervous system (CNS) (Sierra et al., 2016). Microglia originate from erythro-myeloid precursors in the yolk sac and migrate to the brain around embryonic day 9.5 in mouse (Ginhoux et al., 2010), while they colonize the human cerebrum between the 4th and 24th week of gestation (Menassa and Gomez-Nicola, 2018). Their ontogeny, together with their slow turnover, which differentiate them from most other hematopoietic lineages in adult individuals (Réu et al., 2017), as well as the local environment in the CNS, make microglia a distinct immune cell population (Sousa et al., 2017). Until approximately 20 years ago, microglia have been considered as a resident resting cell type of the healthy CNS able to react to pathogens or toxic elements. However, this paradigm has shifted into the concept of “surveillant” and “supporting” microglia exerting additional multiple functional roles, such as neuromodulation and phagocytosis (Gomez-Nicola and Perry, 2015). For example, during development microglia contribute to building the neuronal circuit through synaptic pruning and stripping, phagocytosis of dying neurons and secretion of neurotrophic factors (Paolicelli et al., 2011; Ekdahl, 2012; Schafer et al., 2012; Paolicelli and Ferretti, 2017; Scott-Hewitt et al., 2020). Further, it has recently been shown that an ATP-dependent microglia-driven negative feedback mechanism operates similarly to inhibitory neurons and is essential for

protecting the brain from an excessive activation (Badimon et al., 2020). Taken together, due to their multiple critical functional roles in the homeostatic brain, various neurological disorders, including neurodegenerative diseases and brain tumors, implicate microglia. Briefly, in Parkinson's disease (PD) and Alzheimer's disease (AD), a mix of beneficial and detrimental roles of microglia have been suggested (Wyss-Coray and Mucke, 2002; Glass et al., 2010; Bodea et al., 2014; Joers et al., 2017; Salter and Stevens, 2017; Wolf et al., 2017; Duffy et al., 2018). For example, in AD microglial cells have been associated with the phagocytosis and degradation of amyloid- $\beta$  plaques, but the subsequent excessive release of cytokines is supposed to contribute to neuronal loss (Salter and Stevens, 2017). Similarly, in PD, where microglia are able to recognize and engulf alpha-synuclein, but the concomitant release of reactive oxygen species (ROS) or pro-inflammatory mediators can actively contribute to neurodegeneration (Glass et al., 2010). In brain tumors, microglia, along with tumor-infiltrating macrophages, constitute the predominant immunological cell types (Graeber et al., 2002) and have been shown to affect tumor progression as well as patient survival (Morimura et al., 1990; Gieryng et al., 2017; Sorensen et al., 2018). Indeed, tumor-associated microglia/macrophages (TAMs) are key players along tumor development by contributing to the establishment of a tumor-supporting microenvironment (Hambardzumyan et al., 2016; Grabowski et al., 2020; Maas et al., 2020).

In this context, the hypothesis that several microglial cell subsets exist in the brain has gain momentum in the recent years and microglial heterogeneity has been addressed from different points of views, including morphology, cellular density, proliferation capacity as well as transcriptional and proteomic signatures (De Biase and Bonci, 2018; Silvin and Ginhoux, 2018). Additionally, significant advances have been made by taking advantage of the recently developed single-cell technologies, including RNA-sequencing and mass cytometry (CyTOF). Indeed, several studies using these approaches have now confirmed that microglial cells represent a complex population constituted by different subsets, both in the healthy and diseased brain, displaying specific neuroimmunological adaptations in a context-dependent manner (Stratoulis et al., 2019; Masuda et al., 2020; Provenzano et al., 2020).

Here, we will review the main breakthrough studies that helped to elucidate microglia heterogeneity in the healthy and diseased brain. We suggest that unraveling the cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying specific microglia subpopulations might contribute to uncover new therapeutic targets for brain disorders with an immunological component, including neurodegenerative diseases and tumors.

## MICROGLIA HETEROGENEITY IN THE HEALTHY BRAIN

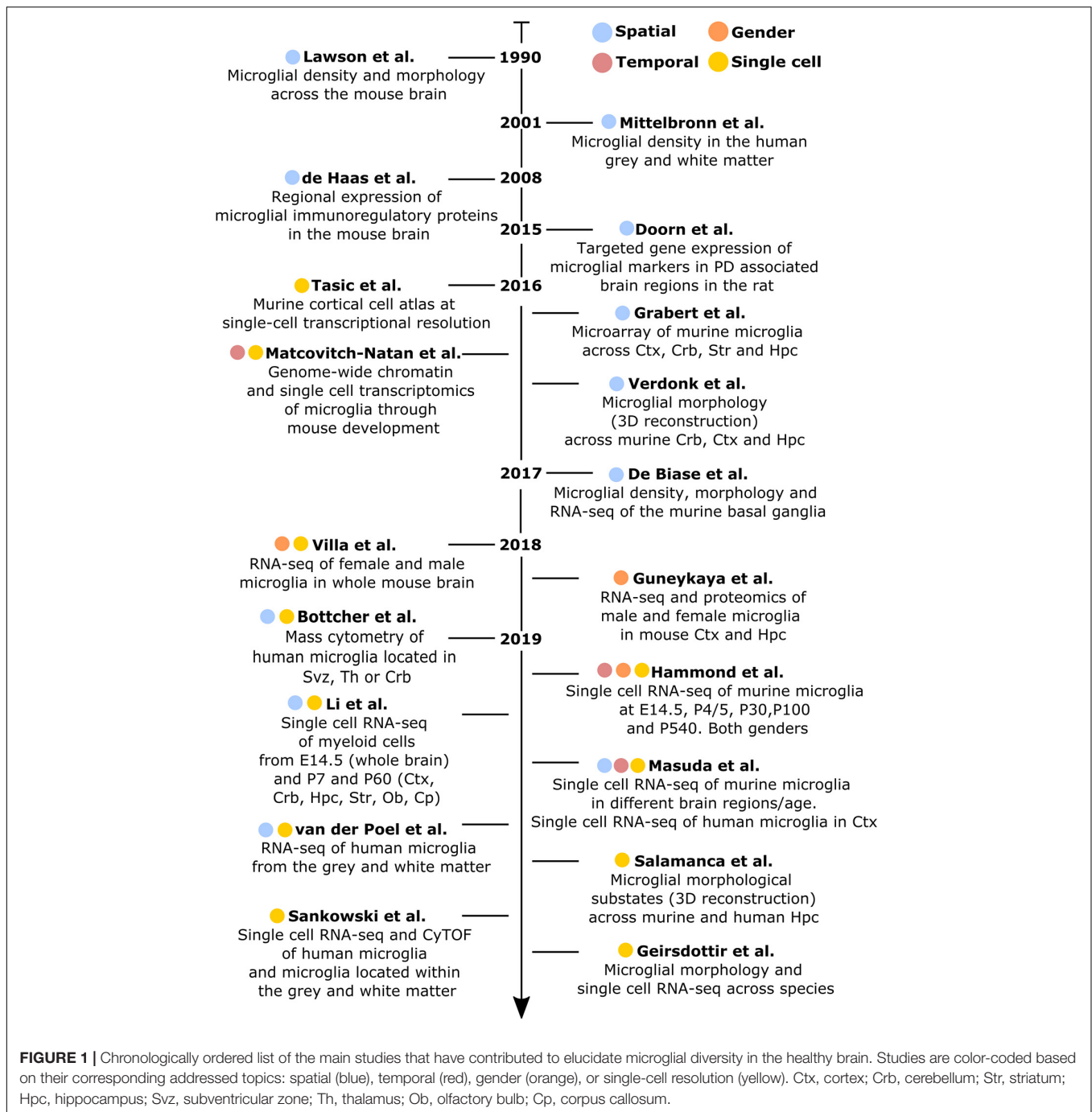
An extensive characterization of microglial heterogeneity encompassing fundamental aspects, including development, gender specificities and spatial distribution has been conducted in the healthy brain. Hence, along this chapter, we chronologically

review the main studies that contributed to acquire the current knowledge of microglia diversity under homeostatic conditions (Figures 1, 2).

Lawson et al. (1990) have conducted the first study addressing microglial heterogeneity in the 90's. The authors showed that, in the mouse brain, microglial ramifications and cell shapes were region-dependent. By using the macrophage marker F4/80, they also reported divergent microglial densities across specific brain regions, with higher density in the hippocampus, thalamus and amygdala compared to the cortex and cerebellum (Lawson et al., 1990). Concomitantly to this study in mice, Mittelbronn et al. (2001) studied microglial density across human brain regions using myeloid-specific-immunological markers, including CD68, MHC-II, and IBA1. In this study, the authors described a higher content of microglial cells within the white-matter when compared to gray-matter (Mittelbronn et al., 2001). Seven years later, de Haas et al. (2008) took advantage of *ex vivo* flow cytometry analyses to investigate regional differences in the expression of immunoregulatory proteins across the mouse spinal cord and various brain regions, such as the cerebral cortex, hippocampus, cerebellum or striatum. Interestingly, the authors described that CD40 was overexpressed by microglia located in the cerebellum when compared to cortical microglia. Similarly, CD45 or CXCR3 were described to be less expressed in the hippocampus in comparison to the other regions, while TREM2 was differentially expressed between microglia in the cerebellum and cortex (de Haas et al., 2008). Later on, Doorn et al. (2015) investigated baseline differences in microglial expression of genes in brain regions associated with PD, including substantia nigra, striatum, olfactory bulb, hippocampus, or amygdala of rats. The authors did not detect differences in the expression levels of *Aif1*, *Cd11b*, or *Tlr2* genes in microglia isolated from those regions. However, the expression levels of the phagocytic and pro-inflammatory markers *Cd68* and *Il1b* were higher in the olfactory bulb compared to the other brain regions. Besides, *Cd68* expression was higher in the striatum compared to the amygdala and *Tnf* was overexpressed in the substantia nigra (Doorn et al., 2015).

Along with a deeper understanding of microglial heterogeneity across brain regions, the raise of single-cell transcriptomic technologies has been a breakthrough toward further revealing the cellular diversity of the brain at single-cell resolution. In this context, a pioneer work from Tasic et al. (2016) enabled to build a cell taxonomy atlas of the murine cortex identifying up to 49 transcriptomic cell types, 7 of them being non-neuronal cell types, including microglia. In the same year, two key studies helped to understand microglia diversity across brain regions, although not at single-cell resolution yet. More specifically, Grabert et al. (2016) conducted a large RNA-sequencing analysis of isolated microglial cells from the mouse cortex, hippocampus, striatum, and cerebellum. This study demonstrated that the most variable gene ontology terms discriminating the analyzed brain regions were related to metabolism and immune regulation. Besides, microglial transcriptomic heterogeneity clustered into three different signatures: the "cortex, hippocampus, and striatum," the "cerebellum and hippocampus," and the "cerebellum"

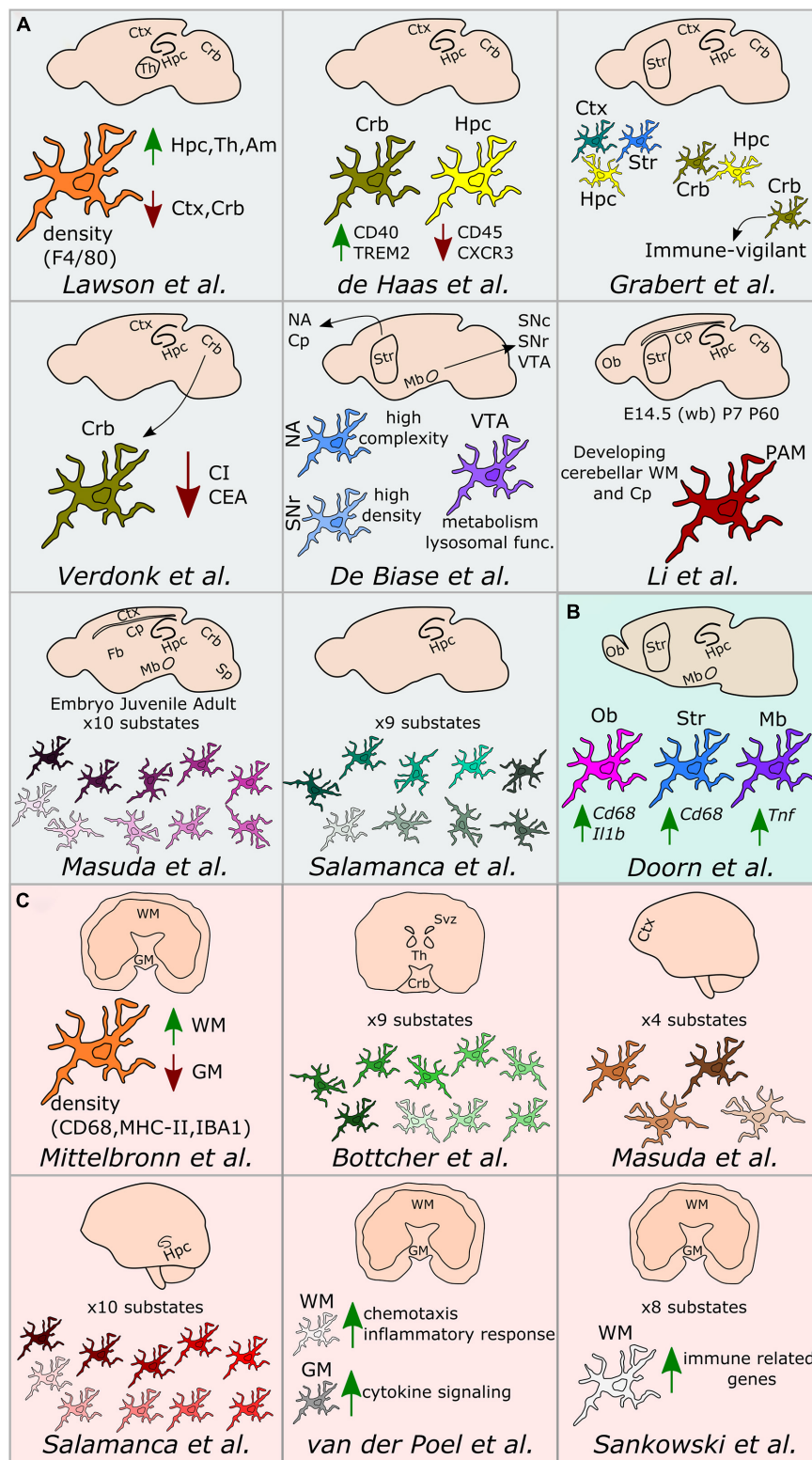




transcriptomes. Importantly, the authors showed that microglia from the cerebellum exhibit a specific “immune-vigilant” transcriptional signature when compared to the others brain regions (Grabert et al., 2016). In addition, Verdonk et al. (2016) expanded the knowledge on regional heterogeneity by shedding light on microglia morphology using an automated method based on 3D reconstruction. With this technique, microglial morphologies have been analyzed according to the complexity of primary ramifications (CI, complexity index) and the total 2D area covered by ramifications (CEA, covered environment area). In line with the transcriptomic findings

obtained by Grabert et al. (2016), microglial morphology from the cerebellum was the most diverse. Indeed, cerebellar microglia had smaller CI and CEA in comparison to microglia from the hippocampus, frontal cortex and striatum, which exhibit similar cell body and cellular area (Verdonk et al., 2016). Still in 2016, the first single cell study addressing microglia diversity along development was published by Matcovitch-Natan et al. (2016) who specifically defined early-stage cycling (e.g., *Dab2*, *Mcm5*, *Lyz2*), synaptic pruning (e.g., *Crybb1*, *Csf1*, *Cxcr2*), and adult immune surveillant (e.g., *MafB*, *Cd14*, *Mef2a*) microglia.





**FIGURE 2 |** Regional microglial heterogeneity in the healthy brain. Schematic representation of the main findings over the main studies addressing microglial heterogeneity across mouse (A), rat (B), and human (C) brain regions. Ctx, cortex; Crb, cerebellum; Str, striatum; Hpc, hippocampus; Svz, subventricular zone; Th, thalamus; Ob, olfactory bulb; Cp, corpus callosum; Mb, midbrain; NA, nucleus accumbens; VTA, ventral tegmental area; SNc, substantia nigra pars compacta; SNr, substantia nigra pars reticulata; Sp, spinal cord; Fb, forebrain; WM, white matter; GM, gray matter; PAM, proliferative-region-associated microglia; WB, whole brain; CI, complexity index; CEA, covered environment area.

It was in 2017 when De Biase et al. (2017) investigated microglia diversity across different areas of the basal ganglia, including the nucleus accumbens, ventral tegmental area, substantia nigra pars compacta, and substantia nigra pars reticulata, using a combination of morphological and transcriptomic analyses. The authors observed that microglia in the striatum and the nucleus accumbens displayed a higher complexity when compared to the others sub-regions. Further, they reported variability in terms of microglial density within the basal ganglia, detecting a higher number of microglial cells within the substantia nigra pars reticulata when compared with the substantia nigra pars compacta and the ventral tegmental area. Interestingly, they also reported a uniform density of all the other cell types within the basal ganglia, interrogating the origin of the region-specific microglial proliferation capacities. Lastly, they described different microglial transcriptional signatures, especially within the ventral tegmental area, where genes related to mitochondrial function, metabolism, oxidative signaling, or lysosomal function were differentially expressed when compared to the other regions (De Biase et al., 2017).

In 2018, two major studies addressing sexual dichotomy at the transcriptional level have been conducted. In both cases, biological processes related to the immune phenotype (e.g., cytokine production, expression of antigen-presenting cell markers and purinergic receptors) were over-represented in male microglia (Guneykaya et al., 2018; Villa et al., 2018). Further, female microglia have been linked to neuronal processes (e.g., perpetuation of neuronal transmission or promotion of neuroprotective mechanisms), as well as have been described to be more susceptible to microbiota modifications (Villa et al., 2019).

Doubtless, 2019 has been the year when microglial heterogeneity has been mostly elucidated at single-cell resolution. For example, Bottcher et al. (2019), by using mass-cytometry, described nine different human microglial substates across the subventricular zone, thalamus, cerebellum, and the temporal and lateral lobes, with the subventricular zone displaying a more distinct signature compared with the other brain regions. In mice, Hammond et al. (2019), by using single cell technology, found high microglial heterogeneity in young mice (E14.5 and P5), with eight different substates of microglia, for which the expression of markers such as *Arg1*, *Rrm2*, *Hmox1*, or *Spp1* differed. In addition, the authors aimed to identify gender-specific differences of microglia across three different ages (E14.5, P4/P5, and P100), but did not detect main differences between males and females, except for the expression of chromosome-specific genes, such as *Eif2s3y* and *Xist* (Hammond et al., 2019). In addition to the study of Hammond et al. (2019), Li et al. (2019) described the so-called proliferative-region-associated microglia (PAM), a specific microglial subtype located in the developing cerebellar white matter and corpus callosum, which is characterized by the expression of *Spp1* and *Gpnmb*. Lastly, Masuda et al. (2019) conducted a more detailed single-cell study, mainly focused on microglia, in which their heterogeneity has been addressed across specific brain regions, such as the corpus callosum, cerebellum, cortex, hippocampus, and facial nucleus at different mouse ages. The authors identified 10 main

substates during development with differences in the expression of microglial markers, such as *Tmem119*, *Malat1*, *Lamp1*, or *Apoe* (Masuda et al., 2019). Notably, in the same study, four different substates of microglia have also been described in the cortex of the human brain (Masuda et al., 2019). In parallel, microglial diversity between the gray and white matter has been studied at the transcriptomic level in the human brain (van der Poel et al., 2019). While microglia located in the gray matter were enriched in genes related to cytokine signaling, microglia in the white matter were characterized by genes involved in chemotaxis and inflammatory responses (van der Poel et al., 2019). In the same year, an automated method named MIC-MAC (Microglia and Immune Cells Morphologies Analyzer and Classifier) enabled to evaluate microglial density and morphologies at single-cell level in the hippocampi of human and mouse brains. This method allowed the clustering of microglial subpopulations based on their similarities in a 3D environment and assisted the identification of 10 different microglial subsets within the mouse and the human hippocampus, revealing a unique subset of human microglia (Salamanca et al., 2019). Still regarding microglia diversity in the human brain, Sankowski et al. (2019) recently applied high dimensional techniques and identified up to eight clusters with differential expression of microglia core genes (e.g., *CX3CR1* and *TMEM119*), genes related to major histocompatibility complex II (e.g., *HLA-DRA* and *CD74*) as well as chemokines and cytokines (e.g., *CCL2* and *IL1B*). In the same study, the authors explored regional-associated differences in the temporal lobe between the gray and white matter and detected higher expression levels of immune genes in microglia located in the latter (Sankowski et al., 2019). Later in 2019, Geirsdottir et al. (2019) studied microglia diversity across a various range of species across the evolutionary tree, including mouse and human. The authors used a combination of single cell transcriptomics and 3D reconstruction to study microglia morphology. In this particular study, the authors showed a conserved morphological pattern of parenchymal microglial cells across the species. However, they called attention on variations observed in terms of dendrite length, number of segments, branch points, and terminal points between the cortical and cerebellum microglia in mice and humans. From the transcriptomic point of view, microglia express a set of core genes that are conserved across species, with human microglia displaying a more pronounced heterogeneity than other mammals. Lastly, microglial genes related to the complement pathway, phagocytosis, or genes implicated in neurodegenerative diseases differ between rodents and primates (Geirsdottir et al., 2019).

## MICROGLIA ADAPTATION AND DIVERSITY IN BRAIN DISEASES

Microglial cells scan the brain parenchyma and react to specific threats to avoid a disturbance of the critical, fine-tuned activities of the CNS. As mentioned previously, the phenotypic analysis of microglia in the healthy brain parenchyma revealed specific poised subsets, which might eventually support or harm the neuronal network under specific vulnerabilities. For example, this

is all the more important for the understanding of CNS disorders exhibiting regional-specific and cellular pathological hallmarks, as seen in various neurodegenerative diseases, including AD (entorhinal cortex and hippocampus) and PD (nigrostriatal pathway). Therefore, in this chapter we extend the study of microglial heterogeneity in a disease-associated context. More specifically, we tackle microglia diversity associated with neuroinflammatory and neurodegenerative diseases as well as with brain tumors (Figure 3).

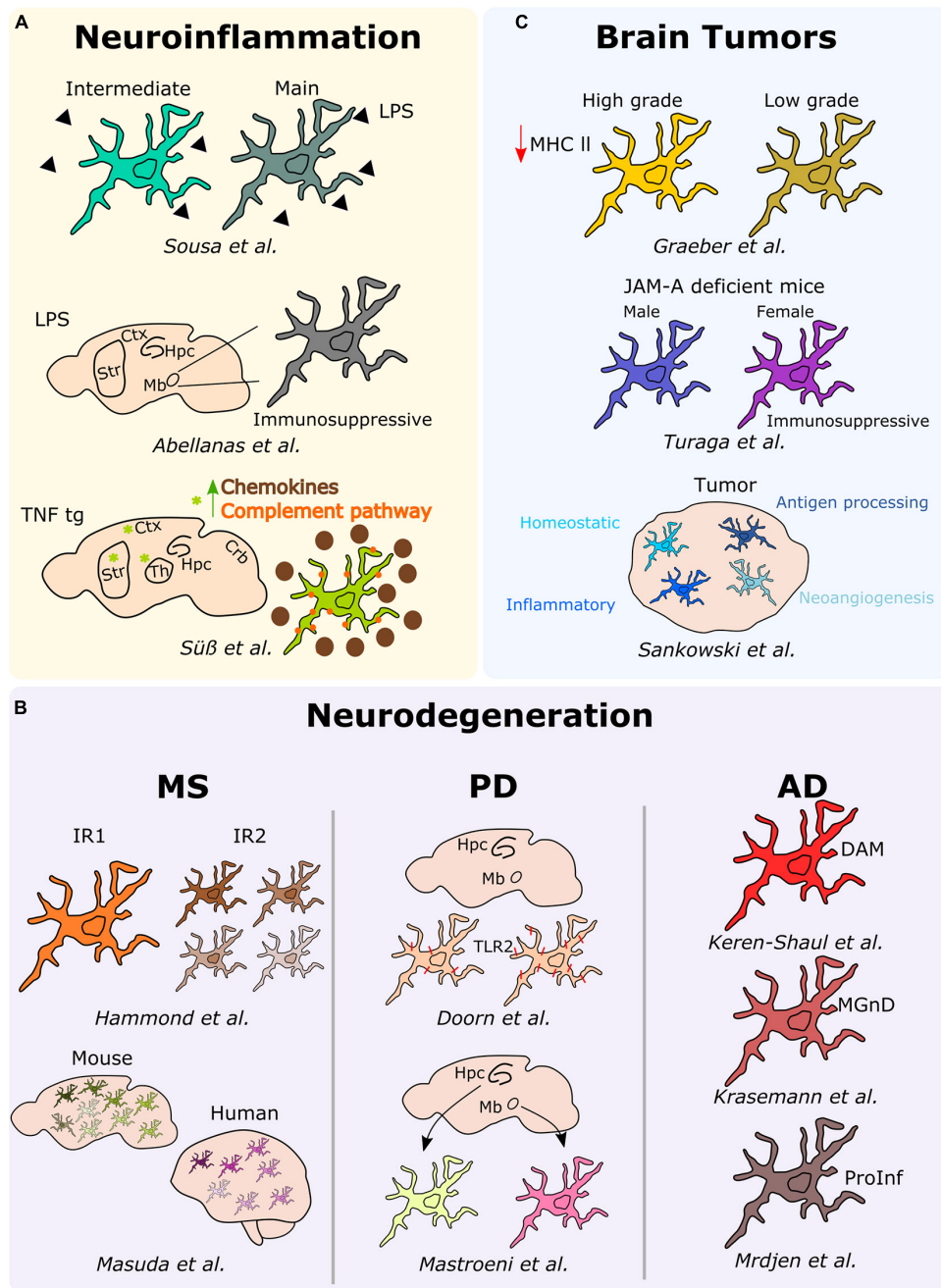
## Neuroinflammatory and Neurodegenerative Diseases

In an attempt to elucidate potential heterogeneous responses of microglia under neuroinflammatory conditions, we analyzed *ex vivo* pre-sorted cells from the mouse brain following a peripheral acute endotoxin challenge, a common model used as a paradigm to study the effect of systemic bacterial infections, ultimately leading or not to neurodegeneration (Bodea et al., 2014). By applying single-cell RNA-sequencing, we demonstrated that the microglial response associated with a peripheral injection of lipopolysaccharide (LPS), most probably induced by a transient serum cytokine storm, rather than stimulated by the response to the TLR ligand that might not reach the brain parenchyma (Banks and Robinson, 2010; Shemer et al., 2020) is heterogeneous. Specifically, we identified two discrete reactive states characterized by various levels of activation and showed that inflammation-induced microglia signatures are distinct from neurodegenerative disease-associated profiles (Sousa et al., 2018). Notably, a similar study conducted a year later showed that microglia isolated from the midbrain of peripherally LPS injected mice adopt an immunosuppressive phenotype in comparison to microglia located within the striatum (Abellanas et al., 2019), thus suggesting that distinct microglia reactions toward neuroinflammatory threats might be region-dependent. In this context, the analysis of microglia phenotypes associated with chronic peripheral inflammation in TNF transgenic mice revealed distinct signatures across different brain regions, including the cortex, striatum, hippocampus, thalamus, and cerebellum. Indeed, microglia located in the cortex, striatum, and thalamus of the transgenic mice clustered together, and their transcriptome significantly differed from the other brain regions. More specifically, microglial cells located within the cortex, striatum and thalamus were characterized by the overexpression of inflammatory genes, such as *Cxcl13*, *Ccl2*, *C3*, and *C4b*, thus suggesting a more pronounced reactive state of microglia under persistent inflammation in these specific regions (Süß et al., 2020).

In the context of neuroinflammatory diseases, multiple sclerosis (MS) is the most common inflammatory, demyelinating and neurodegenerative disorder of the CNS. In this perspective, Hammond et al. (2019) studied microglia diversity in the white matter of mice injected with lysolecithin (LPC), a commonly used mouse model of MS. In this model, microglial cells initially segregated into two clusters, with the so-called injury responsive 1 (IR1) cluster mainly composed by microglial cells of the control group, whereas the IR2 cluster constituted

by microglia from LPC injured mice. Further, the authors revealed that IR2 subset was composed by four sub-clusters representing different microglial subtypes or responses in LPC mice differing in the expression levels of proliferative (e.g., *Birc5*) and inflammatory (e.g., *Cxcl10* or *Ccl4*) markers, suggesting that microglia acquire different phenotypes to respond to demyelination (Hammond et al., 2019). Similarly, Masuda et al. (2019) investigated microglial heterogeneity in a MS and neurodegeneration-associated mouse model, respectively the cuprizone and the unilateral facial nerve axotomy models. In this study, the authors describe up to nine different subtypes of microglia displaying differences in the expression levels of inflammatory (e.g., *Spp1*, *Ccl4*, *Cybb*) or MHC-II-related (e.g., *Cd74*, *H2-Aa*, *H2-Ab1*) markers among others (Masuda et al., 2019). Remarkably, a similar microglial heterogeneity has been confirmed in MS patients. More specifically, microglial cells segregated into seven different subtypes, with differential expression levels of chemokines and cytokines (*CCL4* or *ERG2*), MHC-II-related proteins (*CD74* or *HLA-DRA*), and activation markers (*SPP1* or *CTSD*) (Masuda et al., 2019).

In the context of neurodegenerative diseases, Doorn et al. (2014) took advantage of immunohistochemical analyses to examine the expression of TLR2, a known receptor involved in the activation of microglia following its interaction with alpha-synuclein in the substantia nigra and hippocampus of patients with PD and incidental Lewy Body Disease (iLBD), a prodromal state of PD. In iLBD patients, TLR2 microglia expression regionally differed between the substantia nigra and hippocampus. Additionally, Mastroeni et al. (2018) studied the human regional microglial profile associated with PD and AD. More specifically, they conducted RNA-sequencing of isolated microglia from the two most vulnerable brain regions affected in PD and AD, the substantia nigra and the hippocampus CA1, respectively (Mastroeni et al., 2018). They uncovered regional differences highlighting 313 differentially expressed genes between microglia located within the substantia nigra of PD samples and the corresponding cells located in the hippocampus CA1. These differential expressed genes reflected changes in behavior, synaptic transmission or regulation of transport. In the AD samples, 104 differential expressed genes associated with synaptic transmission, cell-cell signaling, or metal ion transport have been detected between microglia located in the hippocampus CA1 and substantia nigra (Mastroeni et al., 2018). In a similar context, Keren-Shaul et al. (2017) used a classical mouse model of AD, the 5XFAD, to study microglial subsets associated with AD at the single-cell level. Notably, the authors depicted a specific population of microglial cells associated with AD, namely disease-associated microglia (DAM). They uncovered that the Trem2 associated pathway, which confers them a higher phagocytic capacity, drives the acquisition of the DAM phenotype. This specific population is supposed to be located around the amyloid- $\beta$  plaques and has been confirmed to be also present in the brains of AD patients (Keren-Shaul et al., 2017). Consistently, a transcriptional phenotype of dysfunctional microglia in neurodegenerative diseases, termed “microglial neurodegenerative phenotype” (MGnD), driven by the TREM2-APOE pathway, has been concomitantly described



**FIGURE 3 |** Microglial heterogeneity in different neurological diseases. Schematic description of the main results over the main studies addressing microglia heterogeneity in neuroinflammation, neurodegeneration (MS, PD, and AD), and brain tumors. Hpc, hippocampus; Mb, midbrain; Ctx, cortex; Str, striatum; Th, thalamus; DAM, disease-associated microglia; MGnD, microglial neurodegenerative phenotype; ProInf, pro-inflammatory; IR1, injury responsive 1; IR2, injury responsive 2.

(Krasemann et al., 2017). Further, Mrdjen et al. (2018) took advantage of the CyTOF to identify a microglial subtype in another mouse model of AD, the APP/PS1. Indeed, they identified a subset of microglial cells characterized by the overexpression of phagocytic (e.g., *Cd11c* and *Cd14*), activation (e.g., *Cd86* and *Cd44*) as well as MHC-II-associated markers. In this subset, in line with a pro-inflammatory phenotype, the

expression levels of the homeostatic microglia markers (e.g., *Cx3cr1* or *Siglec-H*) were downregulated (Mrdjen et al., 2018).

## Brain Tumors

In the past, inter-tumor microglial morphological heterogeneity has been described, for example, across different gliomas, where microglia display a more pronounced amoeboid morphology



in high-grade tumors, while they are ramified in low-grade tumors. These differences were also associated with lower levels of MHC-II expression in high-grade gliomas when compared to their low-grade counterparts (Graeber et al., 2002). Interestingly, microglia diversity associated with brain tumors, and specifically in GBM, has been investigated also taking into account gender specificities. Turaga et al. (2020), while conducting a study regarding the implication of junctional adhesion molecule-A (JAM-A), noticed a poorer prognosis in GBM implanted female JAM-A deficient mice when compared to the corresponding implanted males. Notably, the authors reported an upregulation of the anti-inflammatory genes *Fizz1* and *Ifi202b* in microglia from female JAM-A deficient mice compared to their male counterparts (Turaga et al., 2020). Sankowski et al. (2019), by combining scRNA-seq and CyTOF analyses on human brain samples, including samples obtained from GBM patients, discovered various subpopulations of microglial cells within the tumor. Indeed, they defined a continuum from control-enriched clusters to glioma-associated microglial clusters, the latest being characterized by a decreased expression of core microglial signature genes (*CX3CR1*, *SELPLG*, *P2RY12*, *CSFR1*) and an increased expression of metabolic, inflammatory and interferon-associated genes (*CD163*, *APOE*, *LPL*, *IFI27*, *IFI44*, *SPP1*). Interestingly, the in-between clusters were exhibiting differential expression levels of the previous cited genes, but also hypoxia-related (*VEGFA*, *HIF1A*) and antigen processing MHCII-related genes. Additionally, CyTOF analyses enabled the detection of differential proportions of HLA-DR, TREM2, APOE, and GPR56, confirming major differences between control and glioma-associated microglia also at the protein level (Sankowski et al., 2019). Although only poorly investigated to date, also secondary brain metastases can alter microglial properties, or—vice versa—microglia may even pave the way for an enhanced cerebral dissemination of peripheral tumor cells via increased secretion of IGF-1 and CCL20 together with a reduced expression of SIRP- $\alpha$ , the latter leading to impaired phagocytic properties (Simon et al., 2020; Wu et al., 2020). Very recently, the first experimental studies addressing the composition of primary and secondary myeloid cell populations at single-cell level have been performed in mouse models indicating that the genetic programming of brain metastasis-associated myeloid cells is a very early and stable event (Schulz et al., 2020).

## CONCLUSION AND PERSPECTIVES

Undoubtedly, the ability to acquire different resting and activated phenotypes confers microglia the advantage to be a plastic and adaptive cell type in the CNS. Along with this review, we have highlighted a large number of studies demonstrating that microglia are far from being a resting or homogenous cell population. For example, in the healthy mouse brain, microglia heterogeneity across various regions has been described in terms of density, morphology, molecular signatures, and metabolism (Tan et al., 2020). For translational purposes, it will be critical to consider that microglia heterogeneity has been suggested to be even higher in the human brain

compared to mouse (Prinz et al., 2019). Notably, regarding neurodegenerative diseases little is known about microglial heterogeneity in PD. Hence, future efforts will need to be directed at understanding if specific microglia subsets might differently contribute to PD pathology. In the context of brain tumors, with the difficulty to define reliable markers deciphering macrophages and microglia, the majority of the transcriptomic studies have been focusing on defining a glioma-associated microglial signature in different models, but not assessing their heterogeneity within the tumor mass (Darmanis et al., 2017; Walentynowicz et al., 2018; Maas et al., 2020). The study by Sankowski et al. (2019), being the first one highlighting specific heterogeneous signatures of microglial cells in GBM, calls attention on the lack of knowledge on microglial heterogeneity in that context. Hence, further studies would need to be directed at understanding the implication of different microglial subsets in glioma development and progression (Sankowski et al., 2019). Similarly detrimental, however, much more frequently than primary brain tumors, also brain metastases, at least experimentally, show a relevant contribution of microglia in the establishment and progression of secondary brain tumors, therefore constituting a target for future treatment strategies.

Taken together, microglial variety embraces fundamental aspects, such as spatial-temporal organization, which is present in the healthy and diseased brain. Thanks to the development of high-throughput technologies, including single-cell approaches, different microglial subsets have been unraveled, indicating that microglia are able to adapt to specific environments across particular niches in the healthy brain. In addition, single-cell analyses have been conducted to study microglia associated with inflammation and neurological disorders untangling specific subsets of cells that might differently contribute to each specific pathology (Masuda et al., 2020). Notwithstanding, a crucial aspect that would need to be tackled in future studies would be to understand the functional implication of specific microglial subpopulations across particular neurological diseases, which might enable to explore novel avenues to target neuroinflammation and microglial cells in a specialized context-dependent manner.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Ouh and AM conceived the manuscript. OUH, LR, and AM wrote the manuscript. OUH created the figures. OUH, LR, MM, and AM critically revised and approved the final version of the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

Ouh was supported by the Art2Cure Foundation. MM would like to thank the FNR for the support (PEARL P16/BM/11192868 Grant). AM was supported by the Rotary Club Luxembourg in the framework of its initiative “Espoir-en-tête.”

## REFERENCES

- Abellanas, M. A., Zamarbide, M., Basurco, L., Luquin, E., Garcia-Granero, M., Clavero, P., et al. (2019). Midbrain microglia mediate a specific immunosuppressive response under inflammatory conditions. *J. Neuroinflamm.* 16:233. doi: 10.1186/s12974-019-1628-8
- Badimon, A., Strasburger, H. J., Ayata, P., Chen, X., Nair, A., Ikegami, A., et al. (2020). Negative feedback control of neuronal activity by microglia. *Nature* 586, 417–423. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-2777-8
- Banks, W. A., and Robinson, S. M. (2010). Minimal penetration of lipopolysaccharide across the murine blood-brain barrier. *Brain Behav. Immun.* 24, 102–109. doi: 10.1016/j.bbi.2009.09.001
- Bodea, L.-G., Wang, Y., Linnartz-Gerlach, B., Kopatz, J., Sinkkonen, L., Musgrove, R., et al. (2014). Neurodegeneration by activation of the microglial complement-phagosome pathway. *J. Neurosci.* 34, 8546–8556. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.5002-13.2014
- Bottcher, C., Schlickeiser, S., Sneeboer, M. A. M., Kunkel, D., Knop, A., Paza, E., et al. (2019). Human microglia regional heterogeneity and phenotypes determined by multiplexed single-cell mass cytometry. *Nat. Neurosci.* 22, 78–90. doi: 10.1038/s41593-018-0290-2
- Darmanis, S., Sloan, S. A., Croote, D., Mignardi, M., Chernikova, S., Samghabadi, P., et al. (2017). Single-Cell RNA-Seq analysis of infiltrating neoplastic cells at the migrating front of human Glioblastoma. *Cell Rep.* 21, 1399–1410. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017.10.030
- De Biase, L. M., and Bonci, A. (2018). Region-specific phenotypes of microglia: the role of local regulatory cues. *Neuroscientist* 2018:107385841880099. doi: 10.1177/1073858418800996
- De Biase, L. M., Schuebel, K. E., Fufeld, Z. H., Jair, K., Hawes, I. A., Cimbrow, R., et al. (2017). Local cues establish and maintain region-specific phenotypes of basal ganglia Microglia. *Neuron* 95, 341–356.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2017.06.020
- de Haas, A. H., Boddeke, H. W. G. M., and Biber, K. (2008). Region-specific expression of immunoregulatory proteins on microglia in the healthy CNS. *Glia* 56, 888–894. doi: 10.1002/glia.20663
- Doorn, K. J., Breve, J. J. P., Drukarch, B., Boddeke, H. W., Huitinga, I., Lucassen, P. J., et al. (2015). Brain region-specific gene expression profiles in freshly isolated rat microglia. *Front. Cell. Neurosci.* 9:84. doi: 10.3389/fncel.2015.00084
- Doorn, K. J., Moors, T., Drukarch, B., van de Berg, W. D., Lucassen, P. J., and van Dam, A.-M. (2014). Microglial phenotypes and toll-like receptor 2 in the substantia nigra and hippocampus of incidental Lewy body disease cases and Parkinson's disease patients. *Acta Neuropathol. Commun.* 2:90. doi: 10.1186/s40478-014-0090-1
- Duffy, M. F., Collier, T. J., Patterson, J. R., Kemp, C. J., Luk, K. C., Tansey, M. G., et al. (2018). Lewy body-like alpha-synuclein inclusions trigger reactive microgliosis prior to nigral degeneration. *J. Neuroinflamm.* 15:129. doi: 10.1186/s12974-018-1171-z
- Ekdahl, C. T. (2012). Microglial activation—Tuning and pruning adult neurogenesis. *Front. Pharmacol.* 3:41. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2012.00041
- Geirsdottir, L., David, E., Keren-Shaul, H., Weiner, A., Bohlen, S. C., Neuber, J., et al. (2019). Cross-Species single-cell analysis reveals divergence of the primate microglia program. *Cell* 179, 1609–1622.e16. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.11.010
- Gieryng, A., Pszczolkowska, D., Walentynowicz, K. A., Rajan, W. D., and Kaminska, B. (2017). Immune microenvironment of gliomas. *Lab. Invest.* 97, 498–518. doi: 10.1038/labinvest.2017.19
- Ginhoux, F., Greter, M., Leboeuf, M., Nandi, S., See, P., Gokhan, S., et al. (2010). Fate mapping analysis reveals that adult microglia derive from primitive macrophages. *Science* 330, 841–845. doi: 10.1126/science.1194637
- Glass, C. K., Saijo, K., Winner, B., Marchetto, M. C., and Gage, F. H. (2010). Mechanisms underlying inflammation in neurodegeneration. *Cell* 140, 918–934. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2010.02.016
- Gomez-Nicola, D., and Perry, V. H. (2015). Microglial dynamics and role in the healthy and diseased brain. *Neuroscientist* 21, 169–184. doi: 10.1177/1073858414530512
- Grabert, K., Michoel, T., Karavolos, M. H., Clohisey, S., Baillie, J. K., Stevens, M. P., et al. (2016). Microglial brain region-dependent diversity and selective regional sensitivities to aging. *Nat. Neurosci.* 19, 504–516. doi: 10.1038/nn.4222
- Grabowski, M. M., Sankey, E. W., Ryan, K. J., Chongsathidkiet, P., Lorrey, S. J., Wilkinson, D. S., et al. (2020). Immune suppression in gliomas. *J. Neuro Oncol.* 151, 3–12. doi: 10.1007/s11060-020-03483-y
- Graeber, M. B., Scheithauer, B. W., and Kreutzberg, G. W. (2002). Microglia in brain tumors. *Glia* 40, 252–259. doi: 10.1002/glia.10147
- Guneykaya, D., Ivanov, A., Hernandez, D. P., Haage, V., Wojtas, B., Meyer, N., et al. (2018). Transcriptional and translational differences of microglia from male and female brains. *Cell Rep.* 24, 2773–2783.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2018.08.001
- Hambardzumyan, D., Gutmann, D. H., and Kettenmann, H. (2016). The role of microglia and macrophages in glioma maintenance and progression. *Nat. Neurosci.* 19, 20–27. doi: 10.1038/nn.4185
- Hammond, T. R., Dufort, C., Dissing-Olesen, L., Giera, S., Young, A., Wysoker, A., et al. (2019). Single-Cell RNA sequencing of microglia throughout the mouse lifespan and in the injured brain reveals complex cell-state changes. *Immunity* 50, 253–271.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.11.004
- Joers, V., Tansey, M. G., Mulas, G., and Carta, A. R. (2017). Microglial phenotypes in Parkinson's disease and animal models of the disease. *Prog. Neurobiol.* 155, 57–75. doi: 10.1016/j.pneurobio.2016.04.006
- Keren-Shaul, H., Spinrad, A., Weiner, A., Matcovitch-Natan, O., Dvir-Szternfeld, R., Ulland, T. K., et al. (2017). A unique microglia type associated with restricting development of Alzheimer's disease. *Cell* 169, 1276–1290.e17. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.05.018
- Krasemann, S., Madore, C., Cialic, R., Baufeld, C., Calcagno, N., El Fatimy, R., et al. (2017). The TREM2-APOE pathway drives the transcriptional phenotype of dysfunctional microglia in neurodegenerative diseases. *Immunity* 47, 566–581.e9. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.08.008
- Lawson, L. J., Perry, V. H., Dri, P., and Gordon, S. (1990). Heterogeneity in the distribution and morphology of microglia in the normal adult mouse brain. *Neuroscience* 39, 151–170.
- Li, Q., Cheng, Z., Zhou, L., Darmanis, S., Neff, N. F., Okamoto, J., et al. (2019). Developmental heterogeneity of microglia and brain myeloid cells revealed by deep single-cell RNA sequencing. *Neuron* 101, 207–223.e10. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2018.12.006
- Maas, S. L. N., Abels, E. R., Van De Haar, L. L., Zhang, X., Morsett, L., Sil, S., et al. (2020). Glioblastoma hijacks microglial gene expression to support tumor growth. *J. Neuroinflamm.* 17:120. doi: 10.1186/s12974-020-01797-2
- Mastroeni, D., Nolz, J., Sekar, S., Delvaux, E., Serrano, G., Cuyugan, L., et al. (2018). Laser-captured microglia in the Alzheimer's and Parkinson's brain reveal unique regional expression profiles and suggest a potential role for hepatitis B in the Alzheimer's brain. *Neurobiol. Aging* 63, 12–21. doi: 10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2017.10.019
- Masuda, T., Sankowski, R., Staszewski, O., Bottcher, C., Amann, L., Saga, et al. (2019). Spatial and temporal heterogeneity of mouse and human microglia at single-cell resolution. *Nature* 566, 388–392. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-0924-x
- Masuda, T., Sankowski, R., Staszewski, O., and Prinz, M. (2020). Microglia heterogeneity in the single-cell era. *Cell Rep.* 30, 1271–1281. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2020.01.010
- Matcovitch-Natan, O., Winter, D. R., Giladi, A., Vargas Aguilar, S., Spinrad, A., Sarrazin, S., et al. (2016). Microglia development follows a stepwise program to regulate brain homeostasis. *Science* 353:aad8670. doi: 10.1126/science.aad8670
- Menassa, D. A., and Gomez-Nicola, D. (2018). Microglial dynamics during human brain development. *Front. Immunol.* 9:1014. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01014
- Mittelbronn, M., Dietz, K., Schluesener, H. J., and Meyermann, R. (2001). Local distribution of microglia in the normal adult human central nervous system differs by up to one order of magnitude. *Acta Neuropathol.* 101, 249–255. doi: 10.1007/s004010000284
- Morimura, T., Neuchrist, C., Kitz, K., Budka, H., Scheiner, O., Kraft, D., et al. (1990). Monocyte subpopulations in human gliomas: expression of Fc and complement receptors and correlation with tumor proliferation. *Acta Neuropathol.* 80, 287–294. doi: 10.1007/BF00294647
- Mrdjen, D., Pavlovic, A., Hartmann, F. J., Schreiner, B., Utz, S. G., Leung, B. P., et al. (2018). High-dimensional single-cell mapping of central nervous system immune cells reveals distinct myeloid subsets in health, aging, and disease. *Immunity* 48, 380–395.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.01.011
- Paolicelli, R. C., Bolasco, G., Pagani, F., Maggi, L., Scianni, M., Panzanelli, P., et al. (2011). Synaptic pruning by microglia is necessary for normal brain development. *Science* 333, 1456–1458. doi: 10.1126/science.1202529



- Paolicelli, R. C., and Ferretti, M. T. (2017). Function and dysfunction of Microglia during brain development: consequences for synapses and neural circuits. *Front. Synapt. Neurosci.* 9:9. doi: 10.3389/fnsyn.2017.00009
- Prinz, M., Jung, S., and Priller, J. (2019). Microglia biology: one century of evolving concepts. *Cell* 179, 292–311. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.08.053
- Provenzano, F., Pérez, M. J., and Deleidi, M. (2020). Redefining microglial identity in health and disease at single-cell resolution. *Trends Mol. Med.* 27, 47–59. doi: 10.1016/j.molmed.2020.09.001
- Réu, P., Khosravi, A., Bernard, S., Mold, J. E., Salehpour, M., Alkass, K., et al. (2017). The lifespan and turnover of Microglia in the human brain. *Cell Rep.* 20, 779–784. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017.07.004
- Salamanca, L., Mechawar, N., Murai, K. K., Balling, R., Bouvier, D. S., and Skupin, A. (2019). MIC-MAC: an automated pipeline for high-throughput characterization and classification of three-dimensional microglia morphologies in mouse and human postmortem brain samples. *Glia* 67, 1496–1509. doi: 10.1002/glia.23623
- Salter, M. W., and Stevens, B. (2017). Microglia emerge as central players in brain disease. *Nat. Med.* 23, 1018–1027. doi: 10.1038/nm.4397
- Sankowski, R., Böttcher, C., Masuda, T., Geirsdottir, L., Sagar, Sindram, E., et al. (2019). Mapping microglia states in the human brain through the integration of high-dimensional techniques. *Nat. Neurosci.* 22, 2098–2110. doi: 10.1038/s41593-019-0532-y
- Schafer, D. P., Lehrman, E. K., Kautzman, A. G., Koyama, R., Mardinly, A. R., Yamasaki, R., et al. (2012). Microglia sculpt postnatal neural circuits in an activity and complement-dependent manner. *Neuron* 74, 691–705. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2012.03.026
- Schulz, M., Michels, B., Niesel, K., Stein, S., Farin, H., Rödel, F., et al. (2020). Cellular and molecular changes of brain metastases-associated myeloid cells during disease progression and therapeutic response. *iScience* 23:101178. doi: 10.1016/j.isci.2020.101178
- Scott-Hewitt, N., Perrucci, F., Morini, R., Erreni, M., Mahoney, M., Witkowska, A., et al. (2020). Local externalization of phosphatidylserine mediates developmental synaptic pruning by microglia. *EMBO J.* 39:e105380. doi: 10.15252/embj.2020105380
- Shemer, A., Scheyltjens, I., Frumer, G. R., Kim, J.-S., Grozovski, J., Ayanaw, S., et al. (2020). Interleukin-10 prevents pathological Microglia hyperactivation following peripheral endotoxin challenge. *Immunity* 53, 1033–1049.e7. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2020.09.018
- Sierra, A., de Castro, F., Del Río-Hortega, J., Rafael Iglesias-Rozas, J., Garrosa, M., and Kettenmann, H. (2016). The 'Big-Bang' for modern glial biology: translation and comments on Pío del Río-Hortega 1919 series of papers on microglia. *Glia* 64, 1801–1840. doi: 10.1002/glia.23046
- Silvin, A., and Ginhoux, F. (2018). Microglia heterogeneity along a spatio-temporal axis: more questions than answers. *Glia* 66, 2045–2057. doi: 10.1002/glia.23458
- Simon, A., Yang, M., Marrison, J. L., James, A. D., Hunt, M. J., O'Toole, P. J., et al. (2020). Metastatic breast cancer cells induce altered microglial morphology and electrical excitability in vivo. *J. Neuroinflamm.* 17:87. doi: 10.1186/s12974-020-01753-0
- Sorensen, M. D., Dahlrot, R. H., Boldt, H. B., Hansen, S., and Kristensen, B. W. (2018). Tumour-associated microglia/macrophages predict poor prognosis in high-grade gliomas and correlate with an aggressive tumour subtype. *Neuropathol. Appl. Neurobiol.* 44, 185–206. doi: 10.1111/nan.12428
- Sousa, C., Biber, K., and Michelucci, A. (2017). Cellular and molecular characterization of Microglia: a unique immune cell population. *Front. Immunol.* 8:198. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00198
- Sousa, C., Golebiewska, A., Poovathingal, S. K., Kaoma, T., Pires-Afonso, Y., Martina, S., et al. (2018). Single-cell transcriptomics reveals distinct inflammation-induced microglia signatures. *EMBO Rep.* 19:e46171. doi: 10.15252/embr.201846171
- Stratoulas, V., Venero, J. L., Tremblay, M.-E., and Joseph, B. (2019). Microglial subtypes: diversity within the microglial community. *EMBO J.* 38:e101997. doi: 10.15252/embj.2019101997
- Süß, P., Hoffmann, A., Rothe, T., Ouyang, Z., Baum, W., Staszewski, O., et al. (2020). Chronic peripheral inflammation causes a region-specific myeloid response in the central nervous system. *Cell Rep.* 30, 4082–4095.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2020.02.109
- Tan, Y.-L., Yuan, Y., and Tian, L. (2020). Microglial regional heterogeneity and its role in the brain. *Mol. Psychiatry* 25, 351–367. doi: 10.1038/s41380-019-0609-8
- Tasic, B., Menon, V., Nguyen, T. N., Kim, T. K., Jarsky, T., Yao, Z., et al. (2016). Adult mouse cortical cell taxonomy by single cell transcriptomics. *Nat. Neurosci.* 19, 335–346. doi: 10.1038/nn.4216
- Turaga, S. M., Silver, D. J., Bayik, D., Paouri, E., Peng, S., Lauko, A., et al. (2020). JAM-A functions as a female microglial tumor suppressor in glioblastoma. *Neuro Oncol.* 22, 1591–1601. doi: 10.1093/neuonc/noaa148
- van der Poel, M., Ulas, T., Mizze, M. R., Hsiao, C.-C., Miedema, S. S. M., Adelia, et al. (2019). Transcriptional profiling of human microglia reveals grey-white matter heterogeneity and multiple sclerosis-associated changes. *Nat. Commun.* 10:1139. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-08976-7
- Verdonk, F., Roux, P., Flamant, P., Fiette, L., Bozza, F. A., Simard, S., et al. (2016). Phenotypic clustering: a novel method for microglial morphology analysis. *J. Neuroinflamm.* 13:153. doi: 10.1186/s12974-016-0614-7
- Villa, A., Della Torre, S., and Maggi, A. (2019). Sexual differentiation of microglia. *Front. Neuroendocrinol.* 52, 156–164. doi: 10.1016/j.yfrne.2018.11.003
- Villa, A., Gelosa, P., Castiglioni, L., Cimino, M., Rizzi, N., Pepe, G., et al. (2018). Sex-specific features of microglia from adult mice. *Cell Rep.* 23, 3501–3511. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2018.05.048
- Walentyńowicz, K. A., Ochocka, N., Pasierbńska, M., Wojnicki, K., Stepniak, K., Mieczkowski, J., et al. (2018). In search for reliable markers of glioma-induced polarization of Microglia. *Front. Immunol.* 9:1329. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01329
- Wolf, S. A., Boddeke, H. W. G. M., and Kettenmann, H. (2017). Microglia in physiology and disease. *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* 79, 619–643. doi: 10.1146/annurev-physiol-022516-034406
- Wu, S.-Y., Xing, F., Sharma, S., Wu, K., Tyagi, A., Liu, Y., et al. (2020). Nicotine promotes brain metastasis by polarizing microglia and suppressing innate immune function. *J. Exper. Med.* 217:e20191131. doi: 10.1084/jem.20191131
- Wyss-Coray, T., and Mucke, L. (2002). Inflammation in neurodegenerative disease—A double-edged sword. *Neuron* 35, 419–432. doi: 10.1016/s0896-6273(02)00794-8

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Uriarte Huarte, Richart, Mittelbronn and Michelucci. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# More Than Cell Markers: Understanding Heterogeneous Glial Responses to Implantable Neural Devices

Ouzéna Bouadi<sup>1,2</sup> and Tuan Leng Tay<sup>1,3,4\*</sup>

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Jason R. Plemel,  
University of Alberta, Canada

### Reviewed by:

Qingyun Li,  
Washington University in St. Louis,  
United States  
Chotima Böttcher,  
Charité – Universitätsmedizin  
Berlin, Germany

### \*Correspondence:

Tuan Leng Tay  
tuan.leng.tay@biologie.uni-freiburg.de

### † Present address:

Tuan Leng Tay,  
Department of Anatomy &  
Neurobiology, Boston University  
School of Medicine, Boston, MA,  
United States; Department of Biology,  
Boston University, Boston, MA,  
United States

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Non-Neuronal Cells,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Cellular Neuroscience

**Received:** 26 January 2021

**Accepted:** 17 March 2021

**Published:** 12 April 2021

### Citation:

Bouadi O and Tay TL (2021) More  
Than Cell Markers: Understanding  
Heterogeneous Glial Responses to  
Implantable Neural Devices.  
Front. Cell. Neurosci. 15:658992.  
doi: 10.3389/fncel.2021.658992

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of Biology, University of Freiburg, Freiburg, Germany, <sup>2</sup> Faculty of Life Sciences, University of Strasbourg, Strasbourg, France, <sup>3</sup> BrainLinks-BrainTools Centre, University of Freiburg, Freiburg, Germany, <sup>4</sup> Freiburg Institute of Advanced Studies, University of Freiburg, Freiburg, Germany

**Keywords:** neural probe, microglia, astrocytes, oligodendrocytes, heterogeneity, neuroinflammation, acute brain injury, foreign body response

## INTRODUCTION

Recent publicity surrounding a coin-size computer chip in a pig's brain has placed the spotlight on the field of neurointerfaces (Lewis, 2020). Implantable microelectrode arrays (MEAs), or neural probes, enable the study of brain activity and present promising treatment and therapeutic options for neurological conditions (Boehler et al., 2020). These range from motor and sensory impairments such as spinal cord injuries and hearing loss, to neuropsychiatric disorders including dementia, clinical depression and insomnia. Application-specific MEAs that, for example, record field potentials and neuronal activity have been validated in non-human primates and could help understand mechanisms underlying motor functions and epilepsy (Barz et al., 2017; Gerbella et al., 2021). Key design considerations for biocompatibility, efficacy and longevity of microelectrodes to maintain long-term neuronal recording and stimulation are highly dependent on brain tissue response (Polikov et al., 2005). The functional capacities of a biosensor depend on the number of surrounding neurons in a given radius (50–350  $\mu\text{m}$ ) (He et al., 2020). Probe insertions generate inflammatory responses to acute tissue injuries and the introduction of foreign bodies, known as “foreign body response” (FBR). Chronic neuroprosthetic implants in rats at 16 weeks in contrast to 8 weeks have been shown to increase neuronal and dendritic loss, correlate with tau hyperphosphorylation seen in Alzheimer's disease and other tauopathies, and impede regeneration and recording of activity surrounding the device (McConnell et al., 2009). Assessments of acute proinflammatory events and chronic progression have largely centered on histological analyses of non-neuronal central nervous system (CNS) cells such as microglia, astrocytes and oligodendroglia, including their contribution to neuroinflammation and glial scars (Kozai et al., 2015; Prodanov and Delbeke, 2016). However, immunohistochemistry provides qualitative answers and rarely discriminates between heterogeneous cellular states (Wellman et al., 2019). Here we highlight developments that expand our knowledge of context-dependent heterogeneity of glia and blood-brain barrier cells, proposing new approaches to examine the diverse contributions of non-neuronal CNS cells after probe implantation. Having a holistic understanding of multiple glial responses will advance neuroengineering that temper neuroinflammation and tissue scarring, thereby improving functional neuroprosthetic integration.

## MICROGLIA AT THE BRAIN-MACHINE INTERFACE

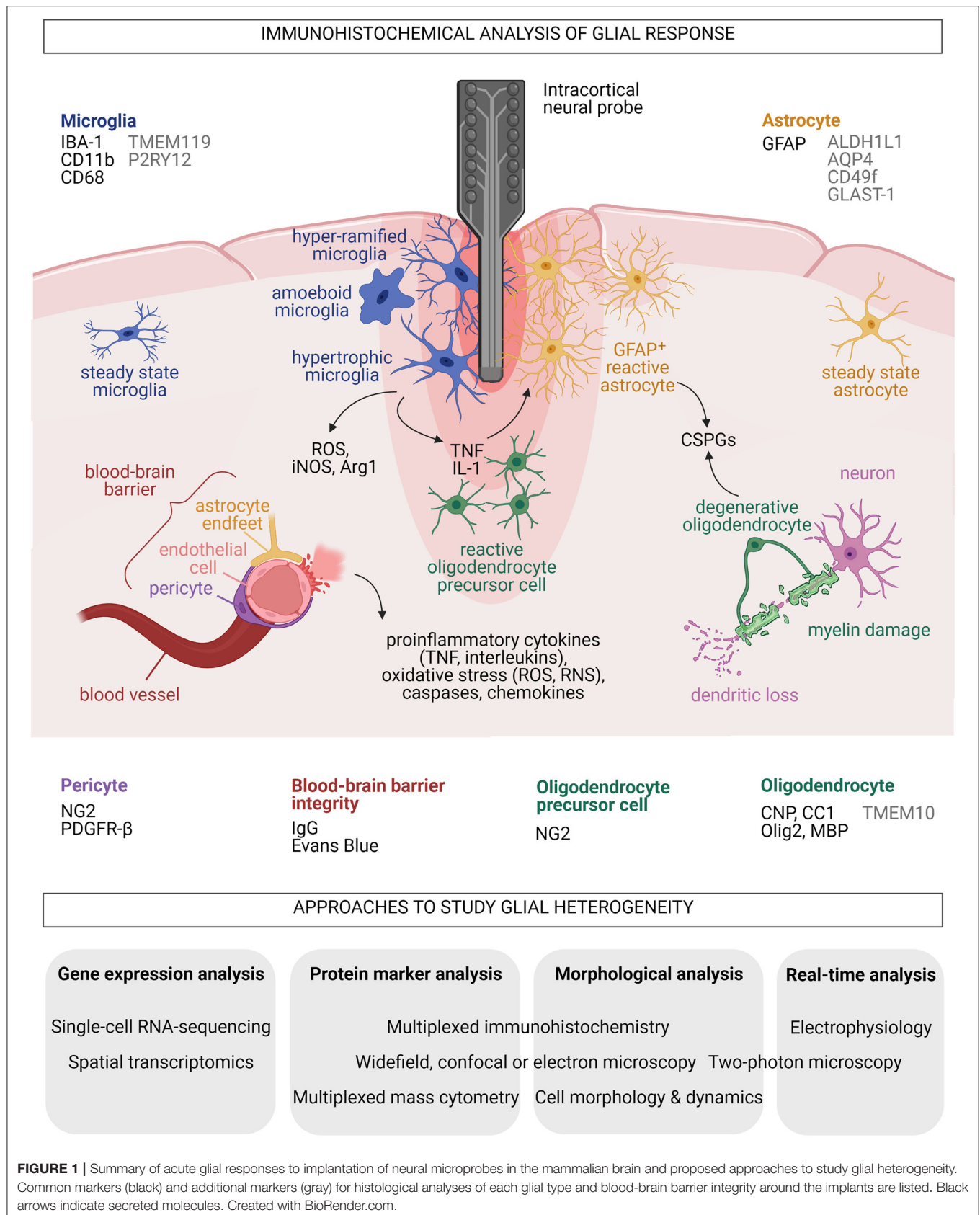
Microglia are myeloid cells of extra-embryonic origin that form the brain-resident macrophages (Ginhoux et al., 2010). Tissue damage triggers microglia-driven repair mechanisms including phagocytosis of cellular debris, chemotaxis, and initiation of cell death pathways through cytokine release (Prinz et al., 2019). As first responders of the CNS that potentially contribute to sustained neuroinflammation, microglial reactivity is widely assessed after microelectrode implantation to examine changes elicited by insertion injury and FBR (Kozai et al., 2012). Intracortical implantation of non-functional microelectrodes in rats has led to the elevation of oxidative stress markers (Ereifej et al., 2018). Microglia have been shown to increase acidosis and inflammation by the release of reactive oxygen species (ROS) in a controlled cortical impact (CCI) mouse model for neurotrauma (Ritzel et al., 2021). ROS can be detrimental to long-term functionality of an implanted sensor (Takmakov et al., 2015). Prolonged microglial reactivity or adherence to the electrode surface could threaten device efficacy and longevity in the recipient brain and diminish recording quality (Huang et al., 2020). Moreover, microglia secretion of proinflammatory cytokines such as tumor necrosis factor (TNF) and interleukin 1 (IL-1) may induce neurotoxic reactive astrocytes (Liddelov et al., 2017) to envelope the implant. Together with cell recruitment, glial scar formation and electrode encapsulation, proinflammatory microglia have earned the reputation of being noxious (Kozai et al., 2016). Yet depletion of microglia was shown to be unfavorable for scar formation, wound healing and survival of neurons and oligodendrocytes (Bellver-Landete et al., 2019), supporting the notion that they promote the stable integration of implanted MEAs. Microglial heterogeneity in the healthy, developing and diseased brain is very well-described (Stratoulis et al., 2019; Masuda et al., 2020), even if mammalian microglia mostly originate from a single erythromyeloid progenitor source in the embryonic yolk sac (Alliot et al., 1999; Ginhoux et al., 2013). However, prevailing studies of MEAs do not reveal the spectrum of neuroprotective or neurotoxic microglial subtypes.

Common markers for microglia and microglial reactivity, such as ionized calcium-binding adaptor molecule 1 (IBA-1), integrin alpha M (ITGAM, or CD11b) and CD68 (also ED-1), are frequently used in immunohistochemical analysis of the brain-electrode interface as readout for tissue damage caused by implantation trauma and FBR (McConnell et al., 2009; Luan et al., 2017; Huang et al., 2020) (**Figure 1**). Transmembrane protein 119 (TMEM119) (Bennett et al., 2016) and purinergic receptor P2Y12 (P2RY12) (Butovsky et al., 2014) are excellent markers for homeostatic microglia, but are thus far rarely used for neurointerfaces. Neuroengineers considered the normalized intensity of microglial cell markers to proportionately represent the degree of inflammation (Lo et al., 2018). For instance, signal intensities of microglial cell markers surrounding insertion sites of explanted probes were examined at acute (1–3 days) or sub-chronic (up to 28 days) phases to evaluate the brain-machine interface (Lind et al., 2013; Wellman et al., 2019).

Studies on neurotrauma and FBR showed that microglia could upregulate proinflammatory inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) (Madathil et al., 2018) or anti-inflammatory arginase 1 (Arg1) (Sawyer et al., 2014). Descriptions of microglial cell morphologies in the assessment of FBR after implantation of MEAs include “ramifying” and “amoeboid,” which are, respectively, associated with steady and reactive states (Huang et al., 2020). Additional classifications such as “primed,” “hypertrophic” and “hypo- or hyper-ramified” are also relevant for the phenotypic characterization of neuroprotective or neurotoxic microglia in pathological conditions (Verdonk et al., 2016). Current immunohistochemical analyses however mostly disregards microglial diversity at the implantation site.

## ASTROCYTES AND SCARRING AT NEUROINTERFACES

Astrocytes are star-shaped, heterogeneous glial cells that provide significant neurotrophic support through their interaction with every component of the CNS parenchyma (Verkhratsky and Nedergaard, 2018). They support synapse formation, maturation and pruning, and modulate pre- and post-synaptic transmission in homeostatic CNS (Sofroniew and Vinters, 2010). Tissue damage unleashes reactive astrocytes that adopt neuroprotective or neurodegenerative properties (Liddelov and Barres, 2017). Glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP) is the most frequently used immunohistochemical marker for reactive astrocytes in analyses of brain-electrode interface and is positively correlated to astrogliosis and glial scar formation (Polikov et al., 2005; Seymour and Kipke, 2007; Kozai et al., 2015; Prodanov and Delbeke, 2016) (**Figure 1**). GFAP<sup>+</sup> astrocytes contribute to scarring through secretion of extracellular matrix chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans (CSPGs) such as neurocan, phosphacan and brevican (Fawcett and Asher, 1999; Matsui et al., 2002). CSPGs are inhibitors of axonal growth and remyelination that are frequently found in multiple sclerosis lesions where they reduce adherence of oligodendrocyte precursor cells (OPCs) for myelin repair (Galtrey and Fawcett, 2007; Lau et al., 2012). Inserting pieces of nitrocellulose filter into adult rat brain cortices induced infiltration of GFAP<sup>+</sup> astrocytes into the implants and continued release of CSPGs even at 1 month after tissue injury (McKeon et al., 1991, 1999). Reactive astrocytes formed the principal cell type that increasingly compacted around and encapsulated a silicon microprobe implanted for up to 12 weeks in rats (Turner et al., 1999). This was similarly observed in a marmoset brain carrying an array with 32 Teflon-coated 50- $\mu$ m-large microelectrodes for 7 months (Budoff et al., 2019). High levels of CSPGs were concomitantly observed with neuronal loss after an uncoated silicon neural probe was implanted in rat brains (Zhong and Bellamkonda, 2007). Recording performance of multichannel, 16-shank, silicon “Utah” MEAs embedded year-long in feline sensorimotor cortex reportedly dropped when neuronal action potentials were recorded (McCreery et al., 2016). This implicates astrocytic glial scar and neuronal death in the loss of biosensor performance. However, reactive astrocytes





unlikely lead to only destructive outcomes. Conditional ablation of astrocytes after CCI, stab or crush injuries augmented lesion formation, demyelination and death of neurons and oligodendrocytes (Faulkner et al., 2004; Myer et al., 2006). The multifaceted roles of astrocytes suggest they are also vital promoters of repair.

Elucidating long-term changes in astrocytic FBR and scarring at neuroprosthetic implantation sites requires an understanding of astrocyte heterogeneity. Astrocytic diversity is well-described in healthy, developing and diseased CNS (Khakh and Sofroniew, 2015; Chai et al., 2017; Lanjakornsiripan et al., 2018; Clavreul et al., 2019; Pestana et al., 2020) and cannot be represented by the GFAP marker. Markers for homeostatic astrocytes include aldehyde dehydrogenase 1 family member L1 (ALDH1L1) (Cahoy et al., 2008), glutamate aspartate transporter 1 (GLAST-1, also known as excitatory amino acid transporter 1, EAAT-1) (Hurwitz et al., 1993) and aquaporin-4 (AQP4) found in astrocytic end feet (Yoneda et al., 2001) (Figure 1). A newly described population of human induced pluripotent stem cells-derived, proinflammatory cytokine-stimulated reactive astrocytes specifically upregulate CD49f (Barbar et al., 2020). From gray matter protoplasmic astrocytes to white matter fibrous astrocytes, diverse astrocytic morphologies in the healthy and diseased brain are well-documented (Zhang and Barres, 2010; Molofsky et al., 2012; Bardehle et al., 2013; Bayraktar et al., 2014). Immunohistochemical analyses to date however exclude the heterogeneity of astrocytes surrounding an implant.

## IMPACT OF NEUROPROSTHETICS ON OLIGODENDROCYTES AND THEIR PROGENITORS

Differentiation of OPCs, also known as NG2-glia, gives rise to oligodendrocytes that produce and maintain myelin sheaths, which provide neurotrophic support and optimize brain electrical signaling (Bradl and Lassmann, 2010; Nave and Werner, 2014). OPCs and newly derived oligodendrocytes are essential for remyelination and CNS repair following demyelinating diseases or brain injury (Young et al., 2013; Bechler et al., 2015). Immunohistochemical analyses of oligodendrocytes at neurointerfaces have involved markers including 2',3'-Cyclic-nucleotide 3'-phosphodiesterase (CNP) (Chen et al., 2021) and CC1 (a monoclonal antibody against adenomatous polyposis coli) for mature oligodendrocytes, oligodendrocyte transcription factor 2 (Olig2) for immature oligodendrocytes, and myelin basic protein (MBP) for myelinating oligodendrocytes (Wellman et al., 2018, 2019) (Figure 1). TMEM10, a type 1 transmembrane glycoprotein, was recently verified to be specific for mammalian CNS myelin (Golan et al., 2008; de Faria et al., 2019).

With limited antioxidant capacity and high iron content, oligodendrocytes are sensitive to elevated ROS and reactive nitrogen species (RNS) levels arising from glial response to acute implantation injury and FBR (Smith et al., 1999). Similar to GFAP<sup>+</sup> astrocytes, OPCs and oligodendrocytes release

axonal growth-inhibiting CSPGs including NG2 and myelin-associated glycoprotein (Fawcett and Asher, 1999). Studies on passive multi-channel, four-shank “Michigan” MEAs in murine visual cortex revealed acute oligodendrocyte injury and degeneration, myelin degradation, and reactive swarming of OPCs toward the implant within 12 h (Wellman and Kozai, 2018; Chen et al., 2021). Severe reduction of electrophysiological recording quality from neurons at various tissue depths and observations of decreased neuronal firing in a mouse model of demyelination highlighted the importance of myelin integrity for microelectrode function (Wellman et al., 2020). A clearer picture of the renewal, maturation and function of various oligodendroglia at implantation sites will allow to determine the degree of cohesiveness at the brain-machine interface.

## IMPACT OF NEUROPROSTHETICS ON BLOOD-BRAIN BARRIER INTEGRITY

A breach of the blood-brain barrier (BBB) is inevitable during implantation for microelectrodes to reach the neurons. The BBB is composed of endothelial cells, pericytes, and astrocytes, forming the neurovascular unit together with surrounding microglia and neurons (Sweeney et al., 2016; Bennett et al., 2019). Cerebrovascular endothelial cells are seamlessly joined by active protein complexes known as tight and adherens junctions (Tietz and Engelhardt, 2015). Pericytes also regulate BBB permeability and are involved in neuroinflammatory response, clearance of toxic metabolites and promotion of angiogenesis (Hill et al., 2014). Pericytes are typically identified by the colocalization of NG2 and platelet-derived growth factor receptor beta (PDGFR-β) markers (to differentiate them from NG2<sup>+</sup> OPCs) (Wellman et al., 2019) (Figure 1). Vasculature integrity is commonly assessed by histological detection of immunoglobulin G leakage or Evans blue staining for plasma membrane damage (Nolta et al., 2015; Falcone et al., 2019) (Figure 1). Decreased expression of junctional proteins in the compromised BBB promotes neuroinflammation through higher expression of proinflammatory cytokines and chemokines and increased infiltration of peripheral immune cells (Marchetti and Engelhardt, 2020). BBB leakiness, astrogliosis and neuronal death in brain tissue surrounding the implanted device were shown to reduce the number of measurable electrophysiological responses of single neurons and degrade the overall recording performance of the biosensor (Nolta et al., 2015). High-speed pneumatic intracortical insertion of Utah MEA in rat cortex has led to down-regulation of endothelial tight and adherens junction protein markers, and correlated with increased oxidative stress and elevated inflammation levels indicated by upregulation of caspases, chemokines, interleukins and TNF (Bennett et al., 2018, 2019) (Figure 1). Notably, BBB release of ROS, RNS, and proinflammatory cytokines and chemokines likely promote microglial and astrocyte reactivity, and loss of neurons and oligodendrocytes.

## CURRENT APPROACHES TO STUDY GLIAL HETEROGENEITY

Single-cell transcriptomic technologies that simultaneously quantify hundreds or thousands of expressed genes of individual cells in a given population have unmasked heterogeneous cellular identities and developmental trajectories, and revealed biomarker information (Aldridge and Teichmann, 2020). These powerful methods provide unique insights into health and disease in contrast to bulk transcriptomic and classical histological analyses. Single-cell RNA-sequencing and spatial transcriptomic approaches have shown that glia isolated from healthy and disease-associated brain regions respond across broad cellular states for microglia (Tay et al., 2018; Hammond et al., 2019; Jordão et al., 2019; Li et al., 2019; Masuda et al., 2019), astrocytes (Cahoy et al., 2008; Zamanian et al., 2012; Boisvert et al., 2018; Bradley et al., 2019; Batiuk et al., 2020; Bayraktar et al., 2020; Das et al., 2020), and oligodendrocytes (Jäkel et al., 2019; Spitzer et al., 2019; Floriddia et al., 2020). Advances in single-cell proteomics have also enabled the high-throughput investigation of key biological questions involving protein binding, modifications, and degradation, that cannot be assessed at the transcriptomic level (Slavov, 2020). Multiplexed mass cytometry and multiplexed immunohistochemistry have unveiled regional and pathology-dependent heterogeneity of human peripheral myeloid cells, microglia and astrocytes (Böttcher et al., 2019; Park et al., 2019). Furthermore, multiplexed immunohistochemistry, electron microscopy and *in vivo* two-photon imaging techniques are increasingly applied to study acute and chronic oligodendrocyte and OPC reactivity after microprobe implantation (Bogoslovsky et al., 2018; Michelson et al., 2018; Wellman and Kozai, 2018; Chen et al., 2021) (**Figure 1**). Clearly, advancing MEA technology requires a comprehensive examination of glial responses at neurointerfaces by integrating quantitative single-cell multi-omic analyses with assessments of cell morphology and dynamics, and electrophysiological recordings, as has been recently demonstrated in neurons (Cadwell et al., 2016).

## DISCUSSION

Implantation of single-shank or multi-shank MEAs will inevitably trigger changes in glia and the BBB due to acute tissue trauma and FBR. Microglia surrounding the lesion will immediately undergo significant state changes to limit physical damage through microgliosis, phagocytosis of dying cells and debris, and release of proinflammatory cytokines and stress-induced molecules. Microglial reactivity likely elevates

the population of reactive astrocytes, which could lead to extensive unwanted glial scarring. In concert with astrocytes, degenerative oligodendrocytes also secrete growth-inhibiting extracellular matrix components, and result in electrode encapsulation and dysfunction. Loss of BBB homeostasis also exacerbates proinflammatory responses of microglia and astrocytes to favor neuronal and myelin loss. CNS repair however necessitates acute inflammatory events contributed by neuroprotective subpopulations of non-neuronal brain cells. To harness the endogenous, neuro-regenerative properties of glia and promote electrode biocompatibility and longevity (Gulino et al., 2019), we propose to investigate context-dependent glial responses at brain-machine interfaces using combinatorial approaches in addition to immunohistochemical assays of protein markers. Probe fabrication breakthroughs in material, size and geometry have limited implantation trauma and reduced probe encapsulation (Patel et al., 2016; Luan et al., 2017; Rivnay et al., 2017). Devices coated with dexamethasone to alleviate neuroinflammation (Kozai et al., 2016; Boehler et al., 2017), or laminin to restrict glial reactivity at implantation sites (He et al., 2006), have shown great promise. A deeper molecular understanding of diverse glial responses at neurointerfaces will identify further candidates for promoting neuroprosthetics development.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

OB wrote the first draft of the manuscript and designed the figure. TLT supervised the project and extensively revised the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

OB received the Erasmus+ Scholarship (Joint Master in Neuroscience). TLT was supported by the Klaus Tschira Boost Fund (KT-10), FRIAS Junior Fellowship, University of Freiburg Research Innovation Fund, Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft Freiburg (Helmut Holzer Prize), German Research Foundation (EXC 1086), and Ministry of Economics, Science and Arts of Baden-Württemberg (Sustainability Programme for Projects of the Excellence Initiative II).

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors thank C. Böhrer and K. Sharma (IMTEK, Freiburg) for feedback.

## REFERENCES

- Aldridge, S., and Teichmann, S. A. (2020). Single cell transcriptomics comes of age. *Nat. Commun.* 11:4307. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-18158-5
- Alliot, F., Godin, I., and Pessac, B. (1999). Microglia derive from progenitors, originating from the yolk sac, and which proliferate in the brain. *Brain Res. Dev. Brain Res.* 117, 145–152. doi: 10.1016/S0165-3806(99)00113-3
- Barbar, L., Jain, T., Zimmer, M., Kruglikov, I., Sadick, J. S., Wang, M., et al. (2020). CD49f is a novel marker of functional and reactive human iPSC-derived astrocytes. *Neuron* 107, 436–453.e12. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2020.05.014
- Bardehle, S., Krüger, M., Buggenthin, F., Schwausch, J., Ninkovic, J., Clevers, H., et al. (2013). Live imaging of astrocyte responses to acute injury reveals selective juxtavascular proliferation. *Nat. Neurosci.* 16, 580–586. doi: 10.1038/nn.3371



- Barz, F., Livi, A., Lanzilotto, M., Maranesi, M., Bonini, L., Paul, O., et al. (2017). Versatile, modular 3D microelectrode arrays for neuronal ensemble recordings: from design to fabrication, assembly, and functional validation in non-human primates. *J. Neural Eng.* 14:036010. doi: 10.1088/1741-2552/aa5a90
- Batiuk, M. Y., Martirosyan, A., Wahis, J., de Vin, F., Marneffe, C., Kusserow, C., et al. (2020). Identification of region-specific astrocyte subtypes at single cell resolution. *Nat. Commun.* 11:2220. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-14198-8
- Bayraktar, O. A., Bartels, T., Holmqvist, S., Kleshchevnikov, V., Martirosyan, A., Polioudakis, D., et al. (2020). Astrocyte layers in the mammalian cerebral cortex revealed by a single-cell *in situ* transcriptomic map. *Nat. Neurosci.* 23, 500–509. doi: 10.1038/s41593-020-0602-1
- Bayraktar, O. A., Fuentealba, L. C., Alvarez-Buylla, A., and Rowitch, D. H. (2014). Astrocyte development and heterogeneity. *Cold Spring Harb. Perspect. Biol.* 7:a020362. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a020362
- Bechler, M. E., Byrne, L., and Ffrench-Constant, C. (2015). CNS myelin sheath lengths are an intrinsic property of oligodendrocytes. *Curr. Biol.* 25, 2411–2416. doi: 10.1016/j.cub.2015.07.056
- Bellver-Landete, V., Bretheau, F., Mailhot, B., Vallières, N., Lessard, M., Janelle, M.-E., et al. (2019). Microglia are an essential component of the neuroprotective scar that forms after spinal cord injury. *Nat. Commun.* 10:518. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-08446-0
- Bennett, C., Mohammed, F., Álvarez-Ciara, A., Nguyen, M. A., Dietrich, W. D., Rajguru, S. M., et al. (2019). Neuroinflammation, oxidative stress, and blood-brain barrier (BBB) disruption in acute Utah electrode array implants and the effect of deferoxamine as an iron chelator on acute foreign body response. *Biomaterials* 188, 144–159. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2018.09.040
- Bennett, C., Samikkannu, M., Mohammed, F., Dietrich, W. D., Rajguru, S. M., and Prasad, A. (2018). Blood brain barrier (BBB)-disruption in intracortical silicon microelectrode implants. *Biomaterials* 164, 1–10. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2018.02.036
- Bennett, M. L., Bennett, F. C., Liddelow, S. A., Ajami, B., Zamanian, J. L., Fernhoff, N. B., et al. (2016). New tools for studying microglia in the mouse and human CNS. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 113, E1738–1746. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1525528113
- Boehler, C., Carli, S., Fadiga, L., Stieglitz, T., and Asplund, M. (2020). Tutorial: guidelines for standardized performance tests for electrodes intended for neural interfaces and bioelectronics. *Nat. Protoc.* 15, 3557–3578. doi: 10.1038/s41596-020-0389-2
- Boehler, C., Kleber, C., Martini, N., Xie, Y., Dryg, I., Stieglitz, T., et al. (2017). Actively controlled release of Dexamethasone from neural microelectrodes in a chronic *in vivo* study. *Biomaterials* 129, 176–187. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2017.03.019
- Bogoslovsky, T., Bernstock, J. D., Bull, G., Gouty, S., Cox, B. M., Hallenbeck, J. M., et al. (2018). Development of a systems-based *in situ* multiplex biomarker screening approach for the assessment of immunopathology and neural tissue plasticity in male rats after traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurosci. Res.* 96, 487–500. doi: 10.1002/jnr.24054
- Boisvert, M. M., Erikson, G. A., Shokhirev, M. N., and Allen, N. J. (2018). The aging astrocyte transcriptome from multiple regions of the mouse brain. *Cell Rep.* 22, 269–285. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017.12.039
- Böttcher, C., Schlickeiser, S., Sneeboer, M. A. M., Kunkel, D., Knop, A., Paza, E., et al. (2019). Human microglia regional heterogeneity and phenotypes determined by multiplexed single-cell mass cytometry. *Nat. Neurosci.* 22, 78–90. doi: 10.1038/s41593-018-0290-2
- Bradl, M., and Lassmann, H. (2010). Oligodendrocytes: biology and pathology. *Acta Neuropathol.* 119, 37–53. doi: 10.1007/s00401-009-0601-5
- Bradley, R. A., Shireman, J., McFall, C., Choi, J., Canfield, S. G., Dong, Y., et al. (2019). Regionally specified human pluripotent stem cell-derived astrocytes exhibit different molecular signatures and functional properties. *Development* 146:dev170910. doi: 10.1242/dev.170910
- Budoff, S. A., Yano, K. M., de Mesquita, F. C., Doerl, J. G., de Santana, M. B., Nascimento, M. S. L., et al. (2019). Astrocytic response to acutely- and chronically-implanted microelectrode arrays in the marmoset (*Callithrix jacchus*) brain. *Brain Sci.* 9:19. doi: 10.3390/brainsci9020019
- Butovsky, O., Jedrychowski, M. P., Moore, C. S., Cialic, R., Lanser, A. J., Gabrieli, G., et al. (2014). Identification of a unique TGF- $\beta$ -dependent molecular and functional signature in microglia. *Nat. Neurosci.* 17, 131–143. doi: 10.1038/nn.3599
- Cadwell, C. R., Palasantza, A., Jiang, X., Berens, P., Deng, Q., Yilmaz, M., et al. (2016). Electrophysiological, transcriptomic and morphologic profiling of single neurons using Patch-seq. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 34, 199–203. doi: 10.1038/nbt.3445
- Cahoy, J. D., Emery, B., Kaushal, A., Foo, L. C., Zamanian, J. L., Christopherson, K. S., et al. (2008). A transcriptome database for astrocytes, neurons, and oligodendrocytes: a new resource for understanding brain development and function. *J. Neurosci.* 28, 264–278. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4178-07.2008
- Chai, H., Diaz-Castro, B., Shigetomi, E., Monte, E., Oceau, J. C., Yu, X., et al. (2017). Neural circuit-specialized astrocytes: transcriptomic, proteomic, morphological, and functional evidence. *Neuron* 95, 531–549.e9. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2017.06.029
- Chen, K., Wellman, S. M., Yaxiaer, Y., Eles, J. R., and Kozai, T. D. (2021). *In vivo* spatiotemporal patterns of oligodendrocyte and myelin damage at the neural electrode interface. *Biomaterials* 268:120526. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2020.120526
- Clavreul, S., Abdeladim, L., Hernández-Garzón, E., Niculescu, D., Durand, J., Ieng, S.-H., et al. (2019). Cortical astrocytes develop in a plastic manner at both clonal and cellular levels. *Nat. Commun.* 10:4884. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-12791-5
- Das, S., Li, Z., Noori, A., Hyman, B. T., and Serrano-Pozo, A. (2020). Meta-analysis of mouse transcriptomic studies supports a context-dependent astrocyte reaction in acute CNS injury versus neurodegeneration. *J. Neuroinflammation* 17:227. doi: 10.1186/s12974-020-01898-y
- de Faria, O., Dhaunchak, A. S., Kamen, Y., Roth, A. D., Kuhlmann, T., Colman, D. R., et al. (2019). TMEM10 promotes oligodendrocyte differentiation and is expressed by oligodendrocytes in human remyelinating multiple sclerosis plaques. *Sci. Rep.* 9:3606. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-40342-x
- Ereifej, E. S., Rial, G. M., Hermann, J. K., Smith, C. S., Meade, S. M., Rayyan, J. M., et al. (2018). Implantation of neural probes in the brain elicits oxidative stress. *Front. Bioeng. Biotechnol.* 6:9. doi: 10.3389/fbioe.2018.00009
- Falcone, J. D., Sohal, H. S., Kyriakides, T. R., and Bellamkonda, R. V. (2019). The impact of modulating the blood-brain barrier on the electrophysiological and histological outcomes of intracortical electrodes. *J. Neural Eng.* 16:046005. doi: 10.1088/1741-2552/ab1ef9
- Faulkner, J. R., Herrmann, J. E., Woo, M. J., Tansey, K. E., Doan, N. B., and Sofroniew, M. V. (2004). Reactive astrocytes protect tissue and preserve function after spinal cord injury. *J. Neurosci.* 24, 2143–2155. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3547-03.2004
- Fawcett, J. W., and Asher, R. A. (1999). The glial scar and central nervous system repair. *Brain Res. Bull.* 49, 377–391. doi: 10.1016/S0361-9230(99)00072-6
- Floriddia, E. M., Lourenço, T., Zhang, S., van Bruggen, D., Hilscher, M. M., Kukanja, P., et al. (2020). Distinct oligodendrocyte populations have spatial preference and different responses to spinal cord injury. *Nat. Commun.* 11:5860. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-19453-x
- Galtrey, C. M., and Fawcett, J. W. (2007). The role of chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans in regeneration and plasticity in the central nervous system. *Brain Res. Rev.* 54, 1–18. doi: 10.1016/j.brainresrev.2006.09.006
- Gerbella, M., Borra, E., Pothof, F., Lanzilotto, M., Livi, A., Fogassi, L., et al. (2021). Histological assessment of a chronically implanted cylindrically-shaped, polymer-based neural probe in the monkey. *J. Neural Eng.* 18:024001. doi: 10.1088/1741-2552/abdd11
- Ginhoux, F., Greter, M., Leboeuf, M., Nandi, S., See, P., Gokhan, S., et al. (2010). Fate mapping analysis reveals that adult microglia derive from primitive macrophages. *Science* 330, 841–845. doi: 10.1126/science.1194637
- Ginhoux, F., Lim, S., Hoeffel, G., Low, D., and Huber, T. (2013). Origin and differentiation of microglia. *Front. Cell. Neurosci.* 7:45. doi: 10.3389/fncel.2013.00045
- Golan, N., Adamsky, K., Kartvelishvili, E., Brockschneider, D., Möbius, W., Spiegel, I., et al. (2008). Identification of Tmem10/Opalin as an oligodendrocyte enriched gene using expression profiling combined with genetic cell ablation. *Glia* 56, 1176–1186. doi: 10.1002/glia.20688
- Gulino, M., Kim, D., Pan, S., Santos, S. D., and Pêgo, A. P. (2019). Tissue response to neural implants: the use of model systems toward new design solutions of implantable microelectrodes. *Front. Neurosci.* 13:689. doi: 10.3389/fnins.2019.00689
- Hammond, T. R., Dufort, C., Dissing-Olesen, L., Giera, S., Young, A., Wysoker, A., et al. (2019). Single-cell RNA sequencing of microglia throughout the mouse

- lifespan and in the injured brain reveals complex cell-state changes. *Immunity* 50, 253–271.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.11.004
- He, F., Lycke, R., Ganji, M., Xie, C., and Luan, L. (2020). Ultraflexible neural electrodes for long-lasting intracortical recording. *iScience* 23:101387. doi: 10.1016/j.isci.2020.101387
- He, W., McConnell, G. C., and Bellamkonda, R. V. (2006). Nanoscale laminin coating modulates cortical scarring response around implanted silicon microelectrode arrays. *J. Neural Eng.* 3, 316–326. doi: 10.1088/1741-2560/3/4/009
- Hill, J., Rom, S., Ramirez, S. H., and Persidsky, Y. (2014). Emerging roles of pericytes in the regulation of the neurovascular unit in health and disease. *J. Neuroimmune. Pharmacol.* 9, 591–605. doi: 10.1007/s11481-014-9557-x
- Huang, S.-H., Shmoel, N., Jankowski, M. M., Erez, H., Sharon, A., Abu-Salah, W., et al. (2020). Immunohistological and ultrastructural study of the inflammatory response to perforated polyimide cortical implants: mechanisms underlying deterioration of electrophysiological recording quality. *Front. Neurosci.* 14:926. doi: 10.3389/fnins.2020.00926
- Hurwitz, A. A., Berman, J. W., Rashbaum, W. K., and Lyman, W. D. (1993). Human fetal astrocytes induce the expression of blood-brain barrier specific proteins by autologous endothelial cells. *Brain Res.* 625, 238–243. doi: 10.1016/0006-8993(93)91064-Y
- Jäkel, S., Agirre, E., Mendaña Falcão, A., van Bruggen, D., Lee, K. W., Knuesel, I., et al. (2019). Altered human oligodendrocyte heterogeneity in multiple sclerosis. *Nature* 566, 543–547. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-0903-2
- Jordão, M. J. C., Sankowski, R., Brendecke, S. M., Locatelli, G., Tai, Y. H., Tay, T. L., et al. (2019). Single-cell profiling identifies myeloid cell subsets with distinct fates during neuroinflammation. *Science* 363:eaat7554. doi: 10.1126/science.aat7554
- Khakh, B. S., and Sofroniew, M. V. (2015). Diversity of astrocyte functions and phenotypes in neural circuits. *Nat. Neurosci.* 18, 942–952. doi: 10.1038/nn.4043
- Kozai, T. D. Y., Jaquins-Gerstl, A. S., Vazquez, A. L., Michael, A. C., and Cui, X. T. (2015). Brain tissue responses to neural implants impact signal sensitivity and intervention strategies. *ACS Chem. Neurosci.* 6, 48–67. doi: 10.1021/cn500256e
- Kozai, T. D. Y., Jaquins-Gerstl, A. S., Vazquez, A. L., Michael, A. C., and Cui, X. T. (2016). Dexamethasone retrodialysis attenuates microglial response to implanted probes *in vivo*. *Biomaterials* 87, 157–169. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2016.02.013
- Kozai, T. D. Y., Vazquez, A. L., Weaver, C. L., Kim, S.-G., and Cui, X. T. (2012). *In vivo* two-photon microscopy reveals immediate microglial reaction to implantation of microelectrode through extension of processes. *J. Neural Eng.* 9:066001. doi: 10.1088/1741-2560/9/6/066001
- Lanjakornsiripan, D., Pior, B.-J., Kawaguchi, D., Furutachi, S., Tahara, T., Katsuyama, Y., et al. (2018). Layer-specific morphological and molecular differences in neocortical astrocytes and their dependence on neuronal layers. *Nat. Commun.* 9:1623. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-03940-3
- Lau, L. W., Keough, M. B., Haylock-Jacobs, S., Cua, R., Döring, A., Sloka, S., et al. (2012). Chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans in demyelinated lesions impair remyelination. *Ann. Neurol.* 72, 419–432. doi: 10.1002/ana.23599
- Lewis, T. (2020). *Elon Musk's Pig-Brain Implant Is Still a Long Way from "Solving Paralysis"*. Available online at: <https://www.scientificamerican.com/article/elon-musks-pig-brain-implant-is-still-a-long-way-from-solving-paralysis/> (accessed January 22, 2021).
- Li, Q., Cheng, Z., Zhou, L., Darmanis, S., Neff, N. F., Okamoto, J., et al. (2019). Developmental heterogeneity of microglia and brain myeloid cells revealed by deep single-cell RNA sequencing. *Neuron* 101, 207–223.e10. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2018.12.006
- Liddel, S. A., and Barres, B. A. (2017). Reactive astrocytes: production, function, and therapeutic potential. *Immunity* 46, 957–967. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.06.006
- Liddel, S. A., Guttenplan, K. A., Clarke, L. E., Bennett, F. C., Bohlen, C. J., Schirmer, L., et al. (2017). Neurotoxic reactive astrocytes are induced by activated microglia. *Nature* 541, 481–487. doi: 10.1038/nature21029
- Lind, G., Linsmeier, C. E., and Schouenborg, J. (2013). The density difference between tissue and neural probes is a key factor for glial scarring. *Sci. Rep.* 3:2942. doi: 10.1038/srep02942
- Lo, M.-C., Wang, S., Singh, S., Damodaran, V. B., Ahmed, I., Coffey, K., et al. (2018). Evaluating the *in vivo* glial response to miniaturized parylene cortical probes coated with an ultra-fast degrading polymer to aid insertion. *J. Neural Eng.* 15:036002. doi: 10.1088/1741-2552/aa9fad
- Luan, L., Wei, X., Zhao, Z., Siegel, J. J., Potnis, O., Tuppen, C. A., et al. (2017). Ultraflexible nanoelectronic probes form reliable, glial scar-free neural integration. *Sci. Adv.* 3:e1601966. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.1601966
- Madathil, S. K., Wilfred, B. S., Urankar, S. E., Yang, W., Leung, L. Y., Gilsdorf, J. S., et al. (2018). Early microglial activation following closed-head concussive injury is dominated by pro-inflammatory M-1 type. *Front. Neurol.* 9:964. doi: 10.3389/fneur.2018.00964
- Marchetti, L., and Engelhardt, B. (2020). Immune cell trafficking across the blood-brain barrier in the absence and presence of neuroinflammation. *Vasc. Biol.* 2, H1–H18. doi: 10.1530/VB-19-0033
- Masuda, T., Sankowski, R., Staszewski, O., Böttcher, C., and Amann, L., Sagar, et al. (2019). Spatial and temporal heterogeneity of mouse and human microglia at single-cell resolution. *Nature* 566, 388–392. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-0924-x
- Masuda, T., Sankowski, R., Staszewski, O., and Prinz, M. (2020). Microglia heterogeneity in the single-cell era. *Cell Rep.* 30, 1271–1281. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2020.01.010
- Matsui, F., Kawashima, S., Shuo, T., Yamauchi, S., Tokita, Y., Aono, S., et al. (2002). Transient expression of juvenile-type neurocan by reactive astrocytes in adult rat brains injured by kainate-induced seizures as well as surgical incision. *Neuroscience* 112, 773–781. doi: 10.1016/S0306-4522(02)00136-7
- McConnell, G. C., Rees, H. D., Levey, A. I., Gutekunst, C.-A., Gross, R. E., and Bellamkonda, R. V. (2009). Implanted neural electrodes cause chronic, local inflammation that is correlated with local neurodegeneration. *J. Neural Eng.* 6:056003. doi: 10.1088/1741-2560/6/5/056003
- McCreery, D., Cogan, S., Kane, S., and Pikov, V. (2016). Correlations between histology and neuronal activity recorded by microelectrodes implanted chronically in the cerebral cortex. *J. Neural Eng.* 13:036012. doi: 10.1088/1741-2560/13/3/036012
- McKeon, R. J., Jurynec, M. J., and Buck, C. R. (1999). The chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans neurocan and phosphacan are expressed by reactive astrocytes in the chronic CNS glial scar. *J. Neurosci.* 19, 10778–10788. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.19-24-10778.1999
- McKeon, R. J., Schreiber, R. C., Rudge, J. S., and Silver, J. (1991). Reduction of neurite outgrowth in a model of glial scarring following CNS injury is correlated with the expression of inhibitory molecules on reactive astrocytes. *J. Neurosci.* 11, 3398–3411. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.11-11-03398.1991
- Michelson, N. J., Vazquez, A. L., Eles, J. R., Salatino, J. W., Purcell, E. K., Williams, J. J., et al. (2018). Multi-scale, multi-modal analysis uncovers complex relationship at the brain tissue-implant neural interface: new emphasis on the biological interface. *J. Neural Eng.* 15:033001. doi: 10.1088/1741-2552/aa9dae
- Molofsky, A. V., Krenick, R., Krenick, R., Ullian, E. M., Ullian, E., Tsai, H., et al. (2012). Astrocytes and disease: a neurodevelopmental perspective. *Genes Dev.* 26, 891–907. doi: 10.1101/gad.188326.112
- Myer, D. J., Gurkoff, G. G., Lee, S. M., Hovda, D. A., and Sofroniew, M. V. (2006). Essential protective roles of reactive astrocytes in traumatic brain injury. *Brain* 129, 2761–2772. doi: 10.1093/brain/awl165
- Nave, K.-A., and Werner, H. B. (2014). Myelination of the nervous system: mechanisms and functions. *Annu. Rev. Cell Dev. Biol.* 30, 503–533. doi: 10.1146/annurev-cellbio-100913-013101
- Nolta, N. F., Christensen, M. B., Crane, P. D., Skousen, J. L., and Tresco, P. A. (2015). BBB leakage, astrogliosis, and tissue loss correlate with silicon microelectrode array recording performance. *Biomaterials* 53, 753–762. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2015.02.081
- Park, C., Ponath, G., Levine-Ritterman, M., Bull, E., Swanson, E. C., De Jager, P. L., et al. (2019). The landscape of myeloid and astrocyte phenotypes in acute multiple sclerosis lesions. *Acta Neuropathol. Commun.* 7:130. doi: 10.1186/s40478-019-0779-2
- Patel, P. R., Zhang, H., Robins, M. T., Nofar, J. B., Marshall, S. P., Kobylarek, M. J., et al. (2016). Chronic *in vivo* stability assessment of carbon fiber microelectrode arrays. *J. Neural Eng.* 13:066002. doi: 10.1088/1741-2560/13/6/066002
- Pestana, F., Edwards-Faret, G., Belgard, T. G., Martirosyan, A., and Holt, M. G. (2020). No longer underappreciated: the emerging concept of astrocyte heterogeneity in neuroscience. *Brain Sci.* 10:168. doi: 10.3390/brainsci10030168
- Polikov, V. S., Tresco, P. A., and Reichert, W. M. (2005). Response of brain tissue to chronically implanted neural electrodes. *J. Neurosci. Methods* 148, 1–18. doi: 10.1016/j.jneumeth.2005.08.015

- Prinz, M., Jung, S., and Priller, J. (2019). Microglia biology: one century of evolving concepts. *Cell* 179, 292–311. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.08.053
- Prodanov, D., and Delbeke, J. (2016). Mechanical and biological interactions of implants with the brain and their impact on implant design. *Front. Neurosci.* 10:11. doi: 10.3389/fnins.2016.00011
- Ritzel, R. M., He, J., Li, Y., Cao, T., Khan, N., Shim, B., et al. (2021). Proton extrusion during oxidative burst in microglia exacerbates pathological acidosis following traumatic brain injury. *Glia* 69, 746–764. doi: 10.1002/glia.23926
- Rivnay, J., Wang, H., Fenno, L., Deisseroth, K., and Malliaras, G. G. (2017). Next-generation probes, particles, and proteins for neural interfacing. *Sci. Adv.* 3:e1601649. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.1601649
- Sawyer, A. J., Tian, W., Saucier-Sawyer, J. K., Rizk, P. J., Saltzman, W. M., Bellamkonda, R. V., et al. (2014). The effect of inflammatory cell-derived MCP-1 loss on neuronal survival during chronic neuroinflammation. *Biomaterials* 35, 6698–6706. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2014.05.008
- Seymour, J. P., and Kipke, D. R. (2007). Neural probe design for reduced tissue encapsulation in CNS. *Biomaterials* 28, 3594–3607. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2007.03.024
- Slavov, N. (2020). Unpicking the proteome in single cells. *Science* 367, 512–513. doi: 10.1126/science.aaz6695
- Smith, K. J., Kapoor, R., and Felts, P. A. (1999). Demyelination: the role of reactive oxygen and nitrogen species. *Brain Pathol.* 9, 69–92. doi: 10.1111/j.1750-3639.1999.tb00212.x
- Sofroniew, M. V., and Vinters, H. V. (2010). Astrocytes: biology and pathology. *Acta Neuropathol.* 119, 7–35. doi: 10.1007/s00401-009-0619-8
- Spitzer, S. O., Sitnikov, S., Kamen, Y., Evans, K. A., Kronenberg-Versteeg, D., Dietmann, S., et al. (2019). Oligodendrocyte progenitor cells become regionally diverse and heterogeneous with age. *Neuron* 101, 459–471.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2018.12.020
- Stratoulas, V., Venero, J. L., Tremblay, M.-È., and Joseph, B. (2019). Microglial subtypes: diversity within the microglial community. *EMBO J.* 38:e101997. doi: 10.15252/embj.2019101997
- Sweeney, M. D., Ayyadurai, S., and Zlokovic, B. V. (2016). Pericytes of the neurovascular unit: key functions and signaling pathways. *Nat. Neurosci.* 19, 771–783. doi: 10.1038/nn.4288
- Takmakov, P., Ruda, K., Scott Phillips, K., Isayeva, I. S., Krauthamer, V., and Welle, C. G. (2015). Rapid evaluation of the durability of cortical neural implants using accelerated aging with reactive oxygen species. *J. Neural Eng.* 12:026003. doi: 10.1088/1741-2560/12/2/026003
- Tay, T. L., Dautzenberg, J., Grün, D., and Prinz, M. (2018). Unique microglia recovery population revealed by single-cell RNAseq following neurodegeneration. *Acta Neuropathol. Commun.* 6:87. doi: 10.1186/s40478-018-0584-3
- Tietz, S., and Engelhardt, B. (2015). Brain barriers: crosstalk between complex tight junctions and adherens junctions. *J. Cell. Biol.* 209, 493–506. doi: 10.1083/jcb.201412147
- Turner, J. N., Shain, W., Szarowski, D. H., Andersen, M., Martins, S., Isaacson, M., et al. (1999). Cerebral astrocyte response to micromachined silicon implants. *Exp. Neurol.* 156, 33–49. doi: 10.1006/exnr.1998.6983
- Verdonk, F., Roux, P., Flamant, P., Fiette, L., Bozza, F. A., Simard, S., et al. (2016). Phenotypic clustering: a novel method for microglial morphology analysis. *J. Neuroinflammation* 13:153. doi: 10.1186/s12974-016-0614-7
- Verkhratsky, A., and Nedergaard, M. (2018). Physiology of astroglia. *Physiol. Rev.* 98, 239–389. doi: 10.1152/physrev.00042.2016
- Wellman, S. M., Cambi, F., and Kozai, T. D. (2018). The role of oligodendrocytes and their progenitors on neural interface technology: a novel perspective on tissue regeneration and repair. *Biomaterials* 183, 200–217. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2018.08.046
- Wellman, S. M., Guzman, K., Stieger, K. C., Brink, L. E., Sridhar, S., Dubaniewicz, M. T., et al. (2020). Cuprizone-induced oligodendrocyte loss and demyelination impairs recording performance of chronically implanted neural interfaces. *Biomaterials* 239:119842. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2020.119842
- Wellman, S. M., and Kozai, T. D. Y. (2018). *In vivo* spatiotemporal dynamics of NG2 glia activity caused by neural electrode implantation. *Biomaterials* 164, 121–133. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2018.02.037
- Wellman, S. M., Li, L., Yaxiaer, Y., McNamara, I., and Kozai, T. D. Y. (2019). Revealing spatial and temporal patterns of cell death, glial proliferation, and blood-brain barrier dysfunction around implanted intracortical neural interfaces. *Front. Neurosci.* 13:493. doi: 10.3389/fnins.2019.00493
- Yoneda, K., Yamamoto, N., Asai, K., Sobue, K., Fujita, Y., Fujita, M., et al. (2001). Regulation of aquaporin-4 expression in astrocytes. *Brain Res. Mol. Brain Res.* 89, 94–102. doi: 10.1016/S0169-328X(01)00067-5
- Young, K. M., Psachoulia, K., Tripathi, R. B., Dunn, S.-J., Cossell, L., Attwell, D., et al. (2013). Oligodendrocyte dynamics in the healthy adult CNS: evidence for myelin remodeling. *Neuron* 77, 873–885. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2013.01.006
- Zamanian, J. L., Xu, L., Foo, L. C., Nouri, N., Zhou, L., Giffard, R. G., et al. (2012). Genomic analysis of reactive astrogliosis. *J. Neurosci.* 32, 6391–6410. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.6221-11.2012
- Zhang, Y., and Barres, B. A. (2010). Astrocyte heterogeneity: an underappreciated topic in neurobiology. *Curr. Opin. Neurobiol.* 20, 588–594. doi: 10.1016/j.conb.2010.06.005
- Zhong, Y., and Bellamkonda, R. V. (2007). Dexamethasone-coated neural probes elicit attenuated inflammatory response and neuronal loss compared to uncoated neural probes. *Brain Res.* 1148, 15–27. doi: 10.1016/j.brainres.2007.02.024

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Bouadi and Tay. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Living on the Edge of the CNS: Meninges Cell Diversity in Health and Disease

Julia Derk<sup>1\*</sup>, Hannah E. Jones<sup>1,2</sup>, Christina Como<sup>1,3</sup>, Bradley Pawlikowski<sup>1</sup> and Julie A. Siegenthaler<sup>1,2,3\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Section of Developmental Biology, Department of Pediatrics, University of Colorado, Aurora, CO, United States, <sup>2</sup> Cell Biology, Stem Cells and Development Graduate Program, University of Colorado, Anschutz Medical Campus, Aurora, CO, United States, <sup>3</sup> Neuroscience Graduate Program, University of Colorado, Aurora, CO, United States

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Peggy Assinck,  
University of Edinburgh,  
United Kingdom

### Reviewed by:

Francesca Gilli,  
Dartmouth College, United States  
Lucas Schirmer,  
University of Heidelberg, Germany

### \*Correspondence:

Julia Derk  
julia.derk@cuanschutz.edu  
Julie A. Siegenthaler  
julie.siegenthaler@cuanschutz.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Non-neuronal Cells,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Cellular Neuroscience

**Received:** 01 May 2021

**Accepted:** 08 June 2021

**Published:** 01 July 2021

### Citation:

Derk J, Jones HE, Como C,  
Pawlikowski B and Siegenthaler JA  
(2021) Living on the Edge of the CNS:  
Meninges Cell Diversity in Health and  
Disease.  
Front. Cell. Neurosci. 15:703944.  
doi: 10.3389/fncel.2021.703944

The meninges are the fibrous covering of the central nervous system (CNS) which contain vastly heterogeneous cell types within its three layers (dura, arachnoid, and pia). The dural compartment of the meninges, closest to the skull, is predominantly composed of fibroblasts, but also includes fenestrated blood vasculature, an elaborate lymphatic system, as well as immune cells which are distinct from the CNS. Segregating the outer and inner meningeal compartments is the epithelial-like arachnoid barrier cells, connected by tight and adherens junctions, which regulate the movement of pathogens, molecules, and cells into and out of the cerebral spinal fluid (CSF) and brain parenchyma. Most proximate to the brain is the collagen and basement membrane-rich pia matter that abuts the glial limitans and has recently been shown to have regional heterogeneity within the developing mouse brain. While the meninges were historically seen as a purely structural support for the CNS and protection from trauma, the emerging view of the meninges is as an essential interface between the CNS and the periphery, critical to brain development, required for brain homeostasis, and involved in a variety of diseases. In this review, we will summarize what is known regarding the development, specification, and maturation of the meninges during homeostatic conditions and discuss the rapidly emerging evidence that specific meningeal cell compartments play differential and important roles in the pathophysiology of a myriad of diseases including: multiple sclerosis, dementia, stroke, viral/bacterial meningitis, traumatic brain injury, and cancer. We will conclude with a list of major questions and mechanisms that remain unknown, the study of which represent new, future directions for the field of meninges biology.

**Keywords:** meninges, fibroblast, meningeal lymphatic system, arachnoid barrier, blood-CSF barrier, border-associated macrophages

## INTRODUCTION

The meninges are the multifaceted structure surrounding the brain and spinal cord with three structurally and cellularly distinct layers: the pia, arachnoid, and dura. The meninges house a variety of cell types including the largest population of CNS fibroblasts, three different vascular networks, specialized immune populations, neural stem cells and suture stem cells. The meninges were once considered a simple protective structure, but we now understand that the diversity of cells found in the meninges mediate multiple CNS functions. In this review, we will detail the different cell



populations of the meninges and discuss their role in CNS development, homeostasis, injury, and disease.

## MENINGEAL CELL TYPES

The meninges contain two compartments: the leptomeninges (collective term for pia and arachnoid layers) and the dura (**Figure 1A**). The vascular make-up, fibroblast, and immune cell populations are different between the two compartments, as are their roles in development, homeostasis, and disease. In this section, we will review the cellular, molecular, and developmental identities of meningeal cells, with a particular focus on the fibroblast populations.

### Fibroblasts

Fibroblasts, once thought of as purely structural cells, are now known to execute a variety of functions throughout the body. These functions, which are often organ and tissue specific, include the regulation of neighboring blood vessels, immune cells, and lymphatic vessels, through the production of growth factors, cytokines, and extracellular matrix remodeling (Liu et al., 2008; Mueller and Germain, 2009; Barron et al., 2016; Chapman et al., 2016; Furtado, 2016; Roulis and Flavell, 2016; Pikor et al., 2017; Buechler and Turley, 2018; Tallquist, 2020; Wang et al., 2020). Consistent with diverse roles, single cell transcriptome studies of the CNS and non-CNS organs demonstrate transcriptional heterogeneity in fibroblast populations that can correlate with specific locations within a tissue (Saunders et al., 2018; Vanlandewijck et al., 2018; Dobie et al., 2019; Tsukui et al., 2020). Our recent single cell RNA sequencing (scRNAseq) of developing mouse meninges showed pia, arachnoid and dura fibroblasts are molecularly distinct and likely have layer specific functions (DeSisto et al., 2020). However, we are just beginning to understand how the molecular and cellular features of meningeal fibroblasts emerge during development and how these specializations translate to function.

Primitive, non-layer specific meningeal fibroblasts are first observed as a mesenchymal layer called the “primary meninx” which surrounds the nervous system by embryonic day 10.5 (E10.5) in the mouse (McLone and Bondareff, 1975; Dasgupta and Jeong, 2019). Meningeal fibroblasts in different CNS regions have different origins; forebrain meningeal fibroblasts are neural crest derived whereas mid-, hindbrain and spinal cord meninges are derived from the mesoderm (Jiang et al., 2002; Yoshida et al., 2008). By E12, the mouse meninges is organized into a thin outer layer of flat cells and a loose inner layer, which show distinct molecular profiles (Dasgupta et al., 2019; DeSisto et al., 2020). By E13.5 the three layers of meninges (pia, arachnoid, and dura) can be identified in the ventral forebrain, with fibroblasts from each layer having established unique transcriptional signatures and cellular specializations (DeSisto et al., 2020). Maturation and differentiation of the meningeal layers continues in a ventral to dorsal pattern over the forebrain (Vivatbutsiri et al., 2008; Siegenthaler et al., 2009; DeSisto et al., 2020).

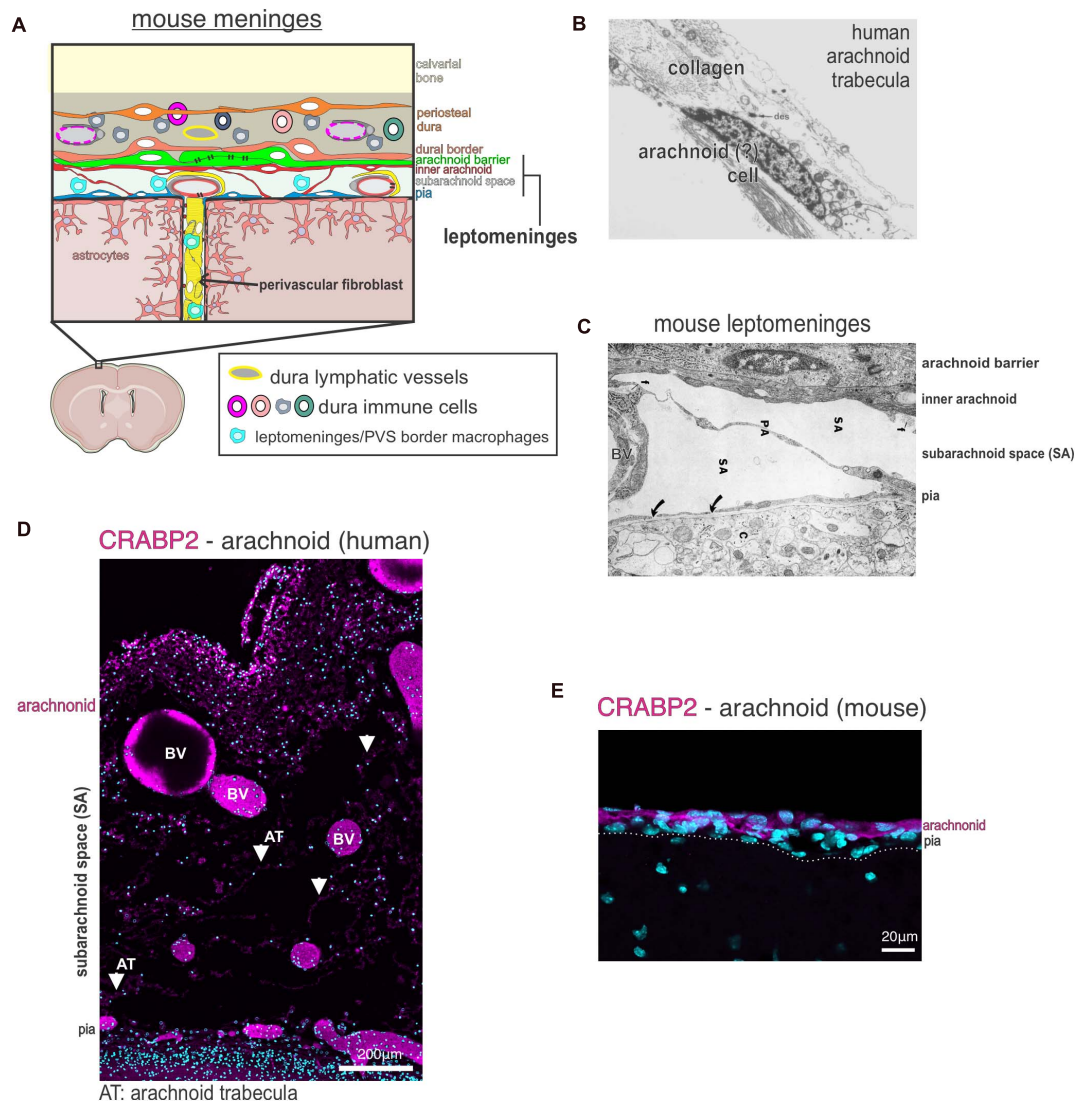
The pia is a single layer of fibroblasts that sits adjacent to the glia limitans, a basement membrane (BM) that contacts the

brain parenchyma and serves as the attachment point for radial glia cells during development and later for astrocytic end feet (McLone and Bondareff, 1975; Zhang et al., 1990; Sievers et al., 1994; Beggs et al., 2003). The transcriptional profile of pia fibroblasts shows enriched expression of extracellular matrix (ECM) genes, many of which are key components of the pia basement membrane (DeSisto et al., 2020). This supports pia fibroblasts as critical for pia BM maintenance. Embryonic pia cells uniquely express genes not seen in arachnoid or dura fibroblasts, such as *S100a6* and *Ngfr*, and have sub-populations that correlate with specific brain regions (DeSisto et al., 2020). The functional relevance of pia fibroblast heterogeneity in the developing meninges is not known nor is it known if this persists in adult meninges.

Arachnoid fibroblasts are organized into a meshwork of column-like trabecular structures that create space for large blood vessels and open pockets for cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) (**Figure 1**). Studies using transmission and scanning EM in rat and human show arachnoid trabeculae are pillars of collagen fibrils surrounded by fibroblasts (Alcolado et al., 1988; Saboori and Sadegh, 2015; Mortazavi et al., 2018; **Figure 1B**). Trabecular pillars are not seen in mouse arachnoid cells, and EM studies instead show long cellular processes of fibroblasts that span the subarachnoid space (McLone and Bondareff, 1975; **Figure 1C**). Fibroblasts associated with human arachnoid trabeculae have been previously described in EM studies as un-specialized leptomeningeal fibroblasts (Alcolado et al., 1988). However, we found that the molecular profile of human and mouse arachnoid fibroblasts, including in human those associated with trabecula, differs from other leptomeningeal fibroblasts in the pia. Arachnoid fibroblasts express RALDH2 and CRABP2, a retinoic acid (RA) synthesizing enzyme and an RA binding protein, respectively (**Figures 1D,E**; DeSisto et al., 2020). Production of RA by the arachnoid layers critically regulates brain and neurovascular development (Siegenthaler et al., 2009; Choi et al., 2014; Bonney et al., 2016; Mishra et al., 2016; Haushalter et al., 2017). Arachnoid fibroblasts are also uniquely enriched in other secreted factors such as *Wnt6*, *Angptl2*, and *Bmp4* that may act locally in other meninges cells or adjacent structures such as the brain or calvarium (Dasgupta et al., 2019; DeSisto et al., 2020).

Fibroblasts in the mouse dura are organized into an outer layer that adhere to the underside of calvarium bones and an inner layer that contact arachnoid barrier cells (**Figure 1A**). Fibroblasts in the outer dural layer are essentially the periosteal cells of the calvarial bones and consist of abundant collagen fibrils. The inner layer of dural fibroblasts are called dural border cells and are immediately adjacent to arachnoid barrier cells (Nabeshima et al., 1975; Alcolado et al., 1988). Of note, a scRNAseq study of the developing mouse cranial suture indicate that outer periosteal dural fibroblasts and inner dural border fibroblasts are likely molecularly distinct fibroblast populations (Farmer et al., 2021). Additionally, dural fibroblasts have been shown to play a role in suture patency during calvarium expansion to accommodate brain growth (Cooper et al., 2012; Yu et al., 2021).

The last class of fibroblasts seen in the meninges are perivascular fibroblasts (**Figure 1A**). Perivascular fibroblasts are found around large diameter blood vessels throughout





a homogenous population or are the specialized based on tissue location (meninges vs. parenchyma) or type of blood vessel they surround? It is also unknown how perivascular fibroblasts compare to non-vascular meningeal fibroblasts (such as those in the arachnoid or arachnoid barrier). Do they differ transcriptionally, developmentally, or functionally? Perivascular fibroblasts share some of the same markers as pial fibroblasts such as collagen-1, laminin  $\alpha$ 1 and Platelet-derived growth factor receptor- $\alpha$  (PDGFR $\alpha$ ) (Kelly et al., 2016; Hannocks et al., 2018; Vanlandewijck et al., 2018). Perivascular fibroblasts are of high interest in the context of brain injury and neurological disease because their activation contributes to fibrotic scar formation and inflammation (discussed in detail below). Very little is known about perivascular fibroblasts during CNS development or adult homeostasis, and we expect that future work detailing perivascular fibroblasts will yield important results.

## Arachnoid Barrier Cells

The arachnoid barrier, part of the blood CSF-barrier, is an epithelial-like cell layer that separates and controls transport between the dura and CSF filled subarachnoid space (Saunders et al., 2008, 2013; **Figures 1, 2**). The subarachnoid space, defined by the arachnoid barrier cells on top and pia below, is continuous with perivascular spaces in the brain parenchyma, meaning that molecules in the CSF can access brain tissue (Iliff et al., 2012; Hannocks et al., 2018). Thus, the arachnoid barrier creates a border between the fenestrated vasculature of the dura and CNS (**Figure 2A**). Arachnoid barrier cells express a variety of transporters and can be altered by disease or infection (detailed below), but few functional studies have been done on the arachnoid barrier in comparison to other CNS barriers like the blood brain barrier (BBB). Further, little is known regarding arachnoid barrier development. We recently found that arachnoid barrier cells can be first seen in the mouse forebrain around E13 and they differentiate from mesenchymal cells of the primary meninx (DeSisto et al., 2020).

EM studies first illuminated that the arachnoid barrier cells are laden with tight junctions over 40 years ago (Nabeshima et al., 1975; **Figure 2B**). These findings were preceded by tracer studies demonstrating a functional barrier between the dura and subarachnoid space (Rodriguez, 1955), later confirmed using horseradish peroxidase (HRP) tracer (Balin et al., 1986). Tight junction containing arachnoid barrier cells are observed in the meninges of multiple species from jawless fish to humans, demonstrating evolutionary conservation (Nabeshima et al., 1975; Nakao et al., 1988; Vandenabeele et al., 1996; Rascher and Wolburg, 1997; Bröchner et al., 2015). Arachnoid barrier cells express the tight junction protein Claudin 11, best known for its role in the blood-testes barrier and maintenance of myelin wraps, along with E-Cadherin, consistent with their epithelial-like identity (**Figure 2C**; Rascher and Wolburg, 1997; Bhatt et al., 2013; Bröchner et al., 2015; Uchida et al., 2019b; Ximerakis et al., 2019; DeSisto et al., 2020).

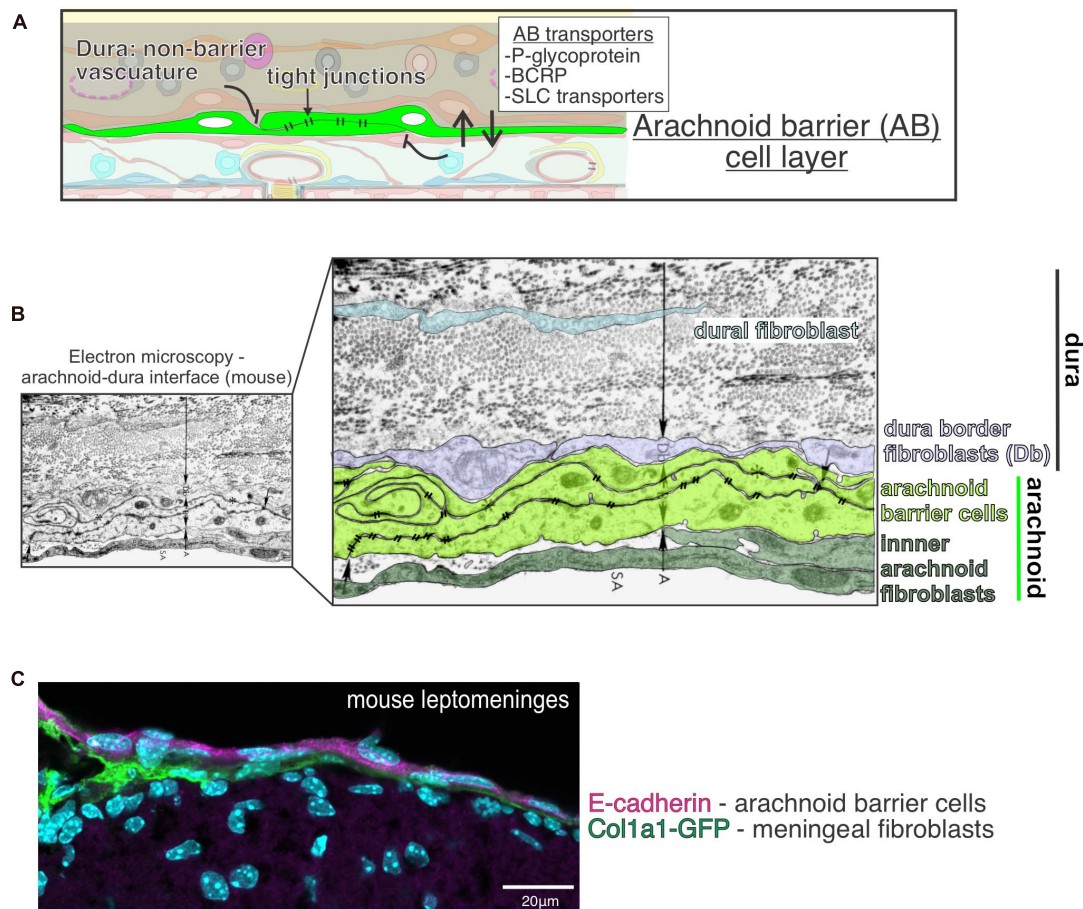
Like other CNS barrier cells, arachnoid barrier cells are enriched in a variety of transporters, including: ABCB1 (Pglycoprotein or Pgp), ABCG2 (BCRP), ABCC4 (MRP4), and SLC transporters OAT1 (Slc22a6) and OAT3 (Slc22a8)

(**Figure 2A**; Ek et al., 2010; Møllgård et al., 2017; Yaguchi et al., 2019). Functional studies show that arachnoid barrier OAT1 and OAT3 participate in solute clearance out of the CSF (Yasuda et al., 2013; Uchida et al., 2019a). The exact role for arachnoid barrier cells in controlling CSF composition and CNS transport is still unclear, but it's likely that a detailed understanding of arachnoid barrier cell function could be leveraged to improve CNS drug delivery. Finally, understanding if the arachnoid barrier plays a role in maintaining the vascular and immune specialization seen in the dura and leptomeninges (detailed below) could hold clinical importance.

## Blood Vessels: Leptomeninges and Dura

The blood vessels of the leptomeninges, often referred to as the pial vasculature, are connected to the parenchymal CNS vasculature, and located in the subarachnoid space. Several studies show this vasculature has barrier properties and are therefore part of the meninges blood-CSF barrier. Structural studies show that pial blood vessels have tight junctions, including expression of occludin and claudin proteins, as well as adherens junctions, that link to actin filaments (Nabeshima et al., 1975; Nakao, 1979; Cassella et al., 1997; Mazaud-Guittot et al., 2010; Zihni et al., 2016; Liebner et al., 2018; Rua and McGavern, 2018). Further, the pial vasculature is not permeable to peripheral injections of horseradish peroxidase (44 kD) (Balin et al., 1986), and has a high trans-endothelial electrical resistance (Butt et al., 1990; Revest et al., 1994). Pial blood vessels lack expression of PLVAP (Daneman et al., 2010), a component of blood vessels fenestrations, and show high expression of glucose transporter GLUT-1 (Sabbagh et al., 2018). Of note, the pial vascular plexus lacks proximate astrocytic end feet, which the BBB possesses pervasively (Blanchette and Daneman, 2015). Pial vasculature also lacks capillaries; thus, the relevance of its barrier properties may serve more in controlling the movement of immune cells and other blood contents into and out of CSF than fine-tuning solute transport. Overall, the barrier structures seen in the pial vasculature regulates the free movement of molecules and cells into the CSF and CNS.

The pial vasculature forms via vasculogenesis starting at E8 in the mouse, first around the spinal cord and expanding to encapsulate the forebrain starting at E10. This developmental blood vessel system is referred to as the perineural vascular plexus (PNVP) (Nakao et al., 1988). PNVP formation is initiated by VEGFA secretion from the neural tube (Hogan et al., 2004) and is strongly influenced by fibroblasts of the meninges. For example, retinoic acid produced by arachnoid fibroblasts regulates endothelial Wnt- $\beta$ -catenin signaling to promote PNVP growth (Mishra et al., 2016). Endothelial Wnt- $\beta$ -catenin signaling likely controls the acquisition of barrier properties in the PNVP, as it does in parenchymal vasculature (Zhou et al., 2014; Mishra et al., 2016). Interestingly, VEGF and Wnt ligands are expressed by pia and arachnoid fibroblasts, respectively, during development (DeSisto et al., 2020) and these signals likely regulate PNVP development. The PNVP continues to grow and mature postnatally (Coelho-Santos and Shih, 2020), but the exact role for the meningeal fibroblasts at these later time points is currently unknown.



**FIGURE 2 |** Function and structure of the arachnoid barrier layer in the meninges. **(A)** Graphical depiction of proposed functions of the arachnoid barrier layer of the meninges including (1) as a physical barrier preventing free movement of molecules and cells into the subarachnoid space by virtue of its tight junctions, (2) enriched expression of efflux (P-glycoprotein, BCRP) and solute transporters (SLC) by arachnoid barrier cells support regulated movement of molecules across this barrier layer. **(B)** Electron microscopy image of the mouse arachnoid-dura interface, reproduced with permission from Nabeshima et al. (1975). Pseudo-coloring of the cell bodies highlights close interface between cells of the arachnoid (A) (inner arachnoid fibroblasts and arachnoid barrier cells connected by electron-dense tight junctions) and cells of the dura, [dura border cells (Db) and dural fibroblasts within collagen fibril dense dura layer]. **(C)** Immunofluorescence image of mouse leptomeninges from a postnatal day 14 *Col1a1-GFP* mouse brain with E-cadherin (magenta) and DAPI (cyan). E-cadherin is expressed by arachnoid barrier cells (representing the outer part of the arachnoid layer) but not by inner *Col1a1-GFP*+ fibroblasts, representing pial and inner arachnoid fibroblasts. Image reproduced with permission from DeSisto et al. (2020).

The dura contains an extensive network of blood vessels that include arteries, veins, and fenestrated capillary beds (Shukla et al., 2002, 2003; Coles, 2017; Mecheri et al., 2018). A unique feature of the dura vasculature is the presence of multiple large veins called dural venous sinuses which serve as the main exit for blood from the brain via the cerebral veins (Shukla et al., 2003; Coles, 2017; Mecheri et al., 2018). The non-barrier, fenestrated blood vessels of the dura, are permeable to horseradish peroxidase (MW 44 kD) administered intravenously (Balin et al., 1986) and allow non-selective movement of cells and molecules from the peripheral circulatory system into the dura. The proximity of the leptomeningeal barrier vasculature and non-barrier vasculature of the dura, especially in animals with thin meninges like rodents, raises the question, what are the mechanisms that maintain these specialized properties? Embryonic dural fibroblasts are enriched in Wnt inhibitors

*Dkk2* and *Sfrp1* which could prevent development of barrier properties in the dural blood vasculature as occurs in other circumventricular organs (Benz et al., 2019; Wang Y. et al., 2019; DeSisto et al., 2020). Many details of dural blood vessel plexus development have yet to be elucidated. Development of the dura venous sinuses starts around E12 and occurs through the remodeling of three developmental venous plexuses (Tischfield et al., 2017). Proper development of dura venous sinus veins requires paracrine BMP signaling from skull progenitors cells and dural fibroblasts and is disrupted in skull malformations such as craniosynostosis (Tischfield et al., 2017). Away from the dural sinuses, recent work showed that between P0 to P28 there is a gradual reduction in dural blood vessel density and branching (Sato et al., 2021) however, the molecular pathways controlling initial dural blood vascular plexus growth and refinement have so far not been studied in any detail.

## Lymphatic Vessels: Dura

Although the structure of lymphatic vessels was first described in 1787 by Mascagni, scientific literature consistently purported that the CNS completely lacked lymphatic vasculature until these vessels were “rediscovered” in 2015 (Bucchieri et al., 2015; Louveau et al., 2015). The dural lymphatics are now recognized as a critical transport system of macromolecules, interstitial fluid, and CSF from the CNS into the cervical lymph nodes (Aspelund et al., 2015; Absinta et al., 2017; Louveau et al., 2018; Ahn et al., 2019). Further, the altered function of dural lymphatics is now implicated in several neurodegenerative diseases (Louveau et al., 2017; Da Mesquita et al., 2018b, 2021).

The lymphatic system in the dura does not form until after birth in the mouse, much later than the peripheral lymphatic system (Izen et al., 2018) and meningeal blood vessels (reviewed above). Dural lymphatic vessels are composed of specialized endothelial cells that express VEGFR-3, LYVE-1, SLC, PDPN, and Prox1 and require VEGF-C signaling and lymphatic flow to properly mature (Antila et al., 2017; Izen et al., 2018; Bálint et al., 2019). By approximately postnatal day 20 in a mouse, the intracranial lymphatic vessels that line the dural sinuses and the extracranial lymphatic vessels that abut cranial nerves, become fully functional, draining content from the CNS into the peripheral lymphatic system at the base of the skull (Aspelund et al., 2015; Antila et al., 2017; Izen et al., 2018; Rustenhoven et al., 2021). Interesting, the dural lymphatic vasculature network is more voluminous in the ventral portions of the skull and display increased complexity, including valves, which the superior lymphatics lack (Ahn et al., 2019).

The three vascular plexuses of the meninges (pial, dural, lymphatics) are strikingly diverse in their developmental timing, barrier properties, and the functions they serve. The variations in barrier integrity have major implications in waste drainage, immune trafficking, antigen presentation, and drug delivery to the brain. Overall, the meningeal vascular systems are critical to CNS function.

## Immune Cells

The meninges house an extensive immune cell population that are increasingly recognized to execute important functions in the CNS. The immune cells present in the leptomeninges differ from those present in the dura and several recent reviews detail the transcriptional and functional diversity of meningeal immune cells (Rua and McGavern, 2018; Kierdorf et al., 2019; Alves de Lima et al., 2020). Specifically, Rua and McGavern provide important details for T cells including that CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells traffic from the blood to the dura and then the deep cervical lymph nodes, potentially “scanning” the dura meningeal tissue before returning to the lymph node; they also summarize how CD4<sup>+</sup> T and B cells mediate homeostatic behavior and that these cells are enriched in the dura with aging. Kierdorf et al. (2019)’s review delves into the barriers that segregate macrophages into various compartments in the CNS at the dura, leptomeninges, choroid plexus, and perivascular compartments and how these populations are differentially regulating homeostasis and disease processes. Finally, Alves de Lima et al. (2020) is a meticulous

review of meningeal immune compartments with important speculation on the future directions and importance of meningeal immune cell function. Our goal with this section is to give an overview of meningeal immune cells under homeostatic conditions and direct readers to comprehensive reviews for further details, such as the ones listed above.

The adult leptomeninges primarily harbor macrophages and non-migratory dendritic cells, along with much smaller numbers of lymphoid cells (Mrdjen et al., 2018; Jordão et al., 2019; Van Hove et al., 2019). The adult dura contains macrophages, mast cells, B cells, T cells, neutrophils, innate lymphoid cells, and the largest population of dendritic cells, including migratory dendritic cells, in the CNS (Mrdjen et al., 2018; Jordão et al., 2019; Van Hove et al., 2019). Of note, immune cells of the dura are not evenly distributed through the tissue but rather accumulate around dural venous sinuses (Rustenhoven et al., 2021). Dural venous sinuses are an active site of immune cells trafficking and have emerged as a key neuroimmune interface (Rustenhoven et al., 2021). Stromal cells of the dural sinuses (mural cells and fibroblasts) promote immune cell trafficking and T cell extravasation through their expression of ICAM, VCAM, and Cxcl12 (Rustenhoven et al., 2021). T cells interact with dural antigen-presenting cells laden with CSF derived antigens (Rustenhoven et al., 2021), representing a novel mode of peripheral immune cell surveillance of the CNS. In addition to T cells, gut-educated IgA<sup>+</sup> B cells also localize next to the dural venous sinuses to protect against bacterial and fungal brain infection (Fitzpatrick et al., 2020).

Macrophages of the meninges are one of better documented meningeal immune cell and belong to a highly specialized class of macrophages called border associated macrophages (BAMs). BAMs and microglia both originate from yolk sac erythromyeloid progenitors and can be detected in the brain as early as E10 (Utz et al., 2020). As development continues BAMs and microglia segregate both physically and transcriptionally, with BAMs remaining in the leptomeninges (they are also in the choroid plexus and perivascular spaces) and expressing *CD206* and *Lyve1* which are not expressed by microglia. In the adult, leptomeningeal BAMs are defined by expression of *CD206*, *Lyve1*, *P2rx7*, and *Egfl7* and have significantly different transcriptional profiles from dural BAMs (Mrdjen et al., 2018; Van Hove et al., 2019). Adult dural BAMs don’t express *Lyve1* and can also be divided in subgroups. For example, one group of dural BAMs has low expression of major histocompatibility complex II (MHCII<sup>lo</sup>) and express *Clec4n*, *Clec10a*, *Folr2*, while MHCII<sup>hi</sup> dural BAMs express greater CCR2, implicating a monocytic origin. Another important difference is that leptomeningeal BAMs are long lived while dural BAMs are continuously renewed by peripheral monocytes (Goldmann et al., 2016; Van Hove et al., 2019). The bone marrow in the calvarium and vertebral column specifically supply monocytes and neutrophils to the dura during homeostasis (Cugurra et al., 2021) and to the meninges and brain parenchyma following brain injury or in neuroinflammation via vascular tunnels connecting the bone marrow and dura (Herisson et al., 2018; Yao et al., 2018; Cai et al., 2019; Cugurra et al., 2021). The unique properties seen among leptomeningeal and dural BAMs is consistent with specialized



functions for these populations in their respective barrier and non-barrier compartments.

While several studies have begun to investigate BAMs in disease (discussed below) very little has been worked out regarding their function in development or homeostasis. Further, the investigations looking into the details and functions of the other meningeal immune cell populations have only just started.

## MENINGEAL RESPONSE TO INJURY AND DISEASE

The next sections will highlight how meningeal cell types and structures respond to CNS injury (traumatic brain injury, stroke, spinal cord injury), infections (meningitis), and disease (multiple sclerosis, cancer, Alzheimer's disease) (Figure 3). We also recommend several other comprehensive recent reviews that highlight the meningeal vasculature, immune cells, and lymphatics/glymphatics in disease (Rasmussen et al., 2018; Rua and McGavern, 2018; Mastorakos and McGavern, 2019; Alves de Lima et al., 2020; Bolte and Lukens, 2021).

### Meningeal and Perivascular Cells in Acute CNS Injury

Acute injuries to the CNS, such as stroke, traumatic brain injury (TBI) or spinal cord injury (SCI), induce a cascade of immediate events beginning with BBB breakdown, peripheral immune infiltration, acute inflammation, and tissue edema, which ultimately leads to neuronal cell loss (reviewed in Mastorakos and McGavern, 2019). These immediate events are followed by a protracted formation of fibrotic and glial scars, which have both neuroprotective and detrimental effects (Hesp et al., 2018). CNS acute injury responses are driven by a variety of CNS parenchymal cells, perivascular cells and meningeal cell types. For example, formation of the glial scar, which is largely driven by astrocytes, prevents peripheral immune cell invasion and limits inflammation by “sealing” off the infarct area from the healthy CNS tissue. Further, the glial scar works together with the fibrotic scar, which is primarily generated by meningeal and perivascular fibroblasts, to facilitate wound healing (Bundesen et al., 2003; Kelly et al., 2016; Dias and Göritz, 2018; Hesp et al., 2018; Riew et al., 2018). However, both the glial and fibrotic scars also act as major barriers to neural regeneration and axon regrowth long-term (Hesp et al., 2018). The contradictory effects of scar formation underscore the importance of investigating the cell and molecular mechanisms that drive post injury astrocyte and fibroblast behavior. Beyond astrocytes and fibroblasts, other perivascular and meningeal cells and structures like immune cells and lymphatics, also contribute to the CNS injury acute injury response and are discussed in more detail below.

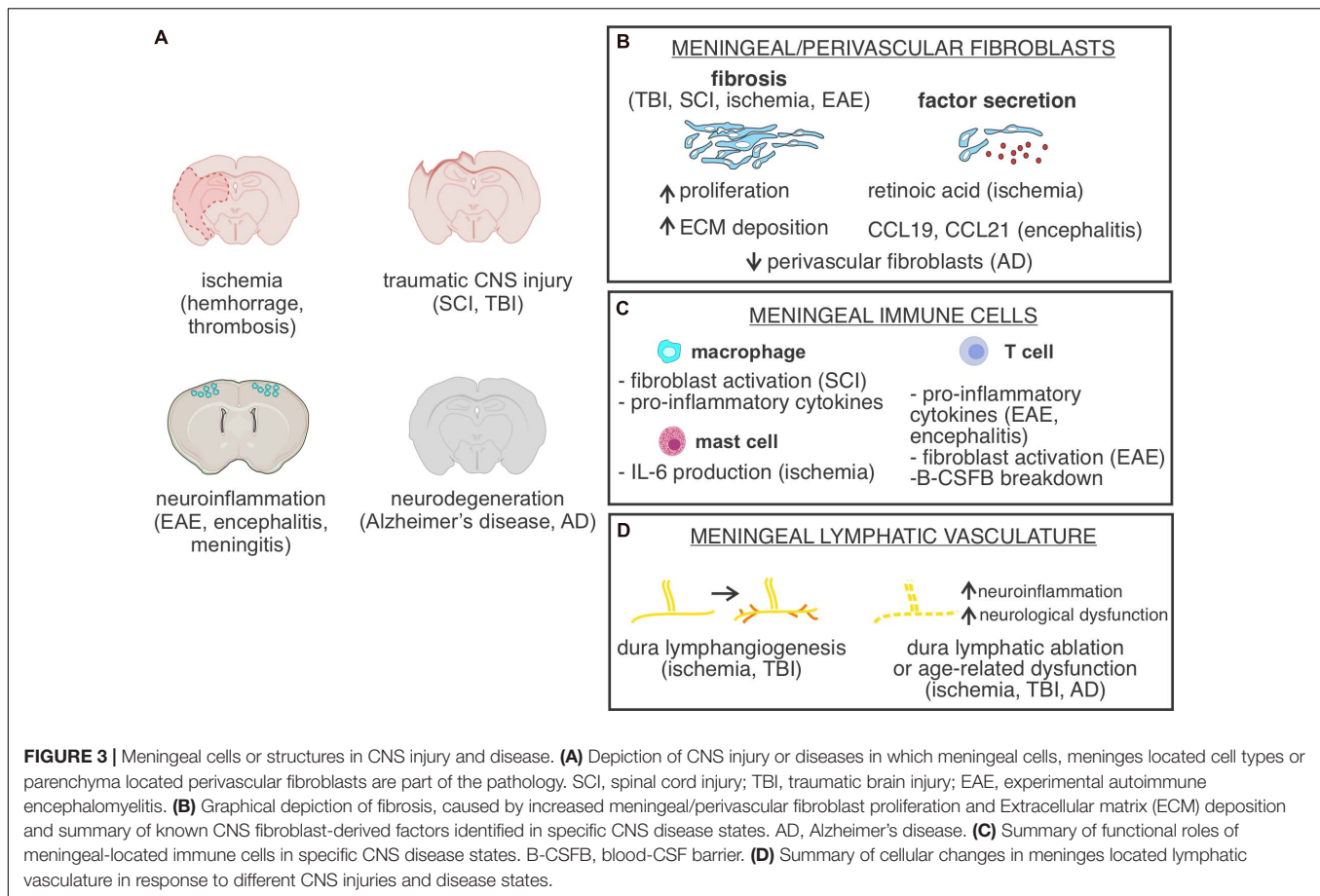
### CNS Fibroblasts in Acute CNS Injury

There is ample evidence for fibrotic scar formation following acute CNS injury, but there is some confusion regarding the exact identity of the fibrotic scar forming cells. Beginning ~3 days post injury, the fibrotic scar forming cells, which are located perivascularly and in all three layers of the meninges, become

activated; characterized by proliferation, detachment from the vasculature, increased expression of ECM molecules (vimentin, fibronectin, type I collagens), and upregulation of smooth muscle actin (SMA) (Fernández-Klett et al., 2013; Soderblom et al., 2013; Kelly et al., 2016; Dias and Göritz, 2018; Riew et al., 2018; Figure 3B). The fibrotic scar forming cells express PDGFR $\beta$  [which is expressed by fibroblasts, pericytes and vascular smooth muscle cells (vSMCs)], along with PDGFR $\alpha$ , and Collagen-1, which are expressed by fibroblasts, but not pericytes or vSMCs (Soderblom et al., 2013; Kelly et al., 2016; Vanlandewijck et al., 2018). Fibrotic scar forming cells are labeled in the *Collagen1a1-GFP* mouse line, which marks fibroblasts but not pericytes, and do not express common markers of pericytes, like desmin and Ng2 (Göritz et al., 2011; Soderblom et al., 2013; Kelly et al., 2016). Thus, the expression pattern of fibrotic scar forming cells is consistent with that of fibroblasts, which are found in both the leptomeninges and CNS perivascular spaces (Soderblom et al., 2013; Kelly et al., 2016). Further support was demonstrated in a mouse model of multiple sclerosis, where the authors used a *Col1a2-CreERT* mouse line, which labels all CNS fibroblasts but not pericytes or vSMCs, with a Cre reporter and found that almost all fibrotic cells within the lesion were labeled by the reporter (Dorrier et al., 2021). In contrast, *Ng2-CreERT* lineage traced cells, which includes pericytes, vSMCs and some neural populations, did not show any expansion in the lesion (Dorrier et al., 2021). While not done in an acute injury model, this evidence further supports that CNS fibroblasts, not pericytes or vSMCs, are the main reactive fibrotic cell type in CNS injuries and disease. It should be noted that some of the confusion surrounding fibrotic scar forming cells comes from a lack of established nomenclature, as scar forming cells are sometimes called stromal cells, mesenchymal cells, Type A Pericytes, Type 2 pericytes and fibroblasts (Göritz et al., 2011; Dias et al., 2018, 2020). In summary, fibroblasts from the meninges and perivascular space are major drivers of fibrotic scar formation following CNS injury however establishing a standard nomenclature would be beneficial.

Another major function of CNS fibroblasts following acute CNS injury is communication with neighboring cells (Figure 3B). For example, in a rat spinal cord transection model of SCI, direct signaling between fibrotic cells and astrocytes mediated the glial/fibrotic scar border formation (Bundesen et al., 2003). In an SCI compression injury model, fibrotic scar fibroblasts transiently increased Wnt/ $\beta$ -catenin signaling (Yamagami et al., 2018), and since Wnt signaling is known to drive fibrosis in other organs (Chilosi et al., 2003), and Wnt ligand expression is increased following SCI (Fernández-Martos et al., 2011; González-Fernández et al., 2014), induction of fibroblast WNT signaling likely contributes to fibrosis. In the photothrombotic stroke injury model, activation of TGF- $\beta$ 1 and retinoic acid signaling pathways in meningeal fibroblasts stimulated arachnoid barrier cells and facilitated reconstruction of the blood-CSF barrier (Cha et al., 2014). Fibroblast production of retinoic acid is also implicated as an important regulator of the post CNS injury response by several other studies. For example, perivascular fibroblasts express retinoic acid





synthesizing enzymes RALDH1 and RALDH2 in uninjured brain, and the number of RALDH-expressing fibroblasts increase in the fibrotic scar following stroke injury in mice (Kelly et al., 2016). Retinoic acid signaling was elevated in neurons and astrocytes in the peri-infarct region, suggesting that scar fibroblasts signal to the surrounding CNS cells via retinoic acid release (Kelly et al., 2016). Interestingly, retinoic acid treatment following stroke in rodents reduces neurogenesis while also reducing angiogenesis and gliogenesis in the peri-infarct region (Jung et al., 2007). Thus, fibroblast production of retinoic acid seems to impair CNS recovery while stimulating fibrosis. Overall, continued investigations that detail the cellular and molecular behaviors of post injury CNS fibroblasts will forward our understanding of damage induced pathology and provide therapeutic insight.

## Meningeal Immune Cells in Acute CNS Injury

The degree of neuroinflammation following acute CNS injury is a major predictor of clinical outcomes, and numerous studies show that meningeal immune cells play an important role in the brain injury response (reviewed in Arac et al., 2014; Corps et al., 2015; Iadecola et al., 2020). In a study investigating the contribution of meninges-located mast cells in stroke pathology, depletion of mast cells resulted in decreased levels of neuroinflammation,

brain swelling, and infarct size following stroke and this was partially mediated by mast-cell derived IL-6 (Arac et al., 2019; **Figure 3C**). Similarly, in a sub-arachnoid hemorrhage model, depletion of macrophages in the leptomeninges and perivascular spaces surrounding large arterioles prior to injury results in improved neurological scoring and reduced levels of inflammation and neuronal cell death (Wan et al., 2021).

Resident meningeal macrophages regulate the acute injury response by influencing the severity of neuroinflammation and fibrosis (**Figure 3C**). For example, in a mild closed-skull compression injury model, Cx3cr1+ meningeal macrophages are observed dying within 30 min of injury induction, leading to formation of a “honeycomb” network of microglia at the glial limitans, likely preventing the spread of reactive oxygen species from the leptomeninges into the brain parenchyma (Roth et al., 2013). In both MCAO and SCI models, macrophages are observed in the fibrotic scar and may associate with fibroblasts (Zhu et al., 2015; Kelly et al., 2016). One study showed that CD11b+ macrophages are partially responsible for recruitment of fibroblasts to the fibrotic scar following SCI (Zhu et al., 2015). The molecular mechanisms by which macrophages in the injury lesion could activate fibroblasts is unclear, though depletion of macrophages prior to SCI leads to depletion of pro-fibrotic cytokines, such as tumor necrosis factor superfamily members Tnfsf8 and Tnfsf13 (Zhu et al., 2015). Inhibition of pro-fibrotic

cytokines could serve as a therapeutic to reduce fibrotic scarring and improve axon regrowth.

## Meningeal Lymphatics in Acute CNS Injury

Several recent studies have highlighted the contributions of dual meningeal lymphatics, and more recently, brain perivascular glymphatics, in the neuroinflammatory response following acute CNS injury (Iliff et al., 2014; Plog et al., 2015; Rasmussen et al., 2018). The brain glymphatic and meningeal lymphatic systems work together to clear waste and macromolecules from the brain parenchyma in homeostasis and following injury (Iliff et al., 2014; Plog et al., 2015; Rasmussen et al., 2018). Following TBI, glymphatic fluid flow is disrupted and greater amounts of tau protein is observed accumulating in the parenchyma (Iliff et al., 2014). Additionally, knock-out of *Aqp4*, a water transport channel necessary for interstitial solute clearance and glymphatic function, following TBI, exacerbates the accumulation of tau in the parenchyma (Iliff et al., 2014). Consistent with these results, disruption of glymphatic function results in lower levels of TBI-associated biomarkers in the cervical lymph nodes and bloodstream (Plog et al., 2015). These results highlight the important function of the glymphatic system in clearance of molecular substances from the brain and potential role in facilitating signaling between the brain and periphery.

The dural lymphatic function is also disrupted following acute CNS injury. In a mild closed-skull TBI model, meningeal lymphatic drainage is impaired likely due to increases in intracranial pressure, accompanied by lymphatic morphological changes (Bolte et al., 2020). Interestingly, lymphangiogenesis was observed up to 2 weeks following TBI, though this did not correspond with increased lymphatic function (Bolte et al., 2020). Similarly, lymphangiogenesis was seen following photothrombotic stroke lesion in the mouse cortex, but this effect was not seen following MCAO (Yanev et al., 2020; **Figure 3D**). Thus, the degree of lymphatic impairment and response is dependent on the injury mechanism, and there is likely communication of lymphatic vessels with surrounding tissues following injury.

The importance of meningeal lymphatics post-injury is further highlighted by studies that selective ablation of meningeal lymphatic vessels worsens pathophysiology (**Figure 3D**). In a subarachnoid hemorrhage model, erythrocytes accrue in the cervical lymph nodes via meningeal lymphatics following injury, and ablation of meningeal lymphatic vessels leads to less erythrocyte aggregation and greater neuroinflammation and neurological defects (Chen et al., 2020). Consistent with this observation, pre-existing defects in meningeal lymphatics causes worsened neuroinflammation following TBI (Bolte et al., 2020). Likewise, stimulating meningeal lymphatic vessel outgrowth via VEGF-C administration had decreased levels of gliosis (Bolte et al., 2020). Manipulating VEGF-C/VEGFR3 signaling is a promising avenue for mitigating post-injury complications related to meningeal lymphatic drainage. Blockage of VEGFR3 (expressed by lymphatic endothelial cells) in mice following focal cerebral ischemia resulted in reduced inflammatory response

and infarct (Esposito et al., 2019). However, VEGFR3 mutant mice subjected to MCAO develop larger stroke volumes, thus worsened edema (Yanev et al., 2020). Altogether, meningeal lymphatics play a key role in regulating the post-injury response, and further work is needed to tease apart the context-dependent functions and key signaling mechanisms involved in meningeal lymphatic response to acute CNS injury.

## Response of the Meninges to Meningitis

A number of infectious agents can induce meningitis, or inflammation of the meninges, including viruses, bacteria, parasites, or fungus (McGill et al., 2017; Wright et al., 2019). Meningitis induces a variety of acute complications (severe headache, fever, photophobia, and neck pain) and regularly induces a range of long term neurological sequelae and sleep defects (Schmidt et al., 2006; Lucas et al., 2016; McGill et al., 2018). Meningitis induced inflammation is driven by the response of resident meningeal immune cells, meningeal fibroblasts and infiltrating leukocytes to the infectious agent (Coles et al., 2017; Manghani and McGavern, 2018; Rua and McGavern, 2018). For example, during murine CNS infections, including mouse hepatitis virus, a murine coronavirus (strains Srr7, cl-2, and A59), the Armstrong strain of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV), all show there is an influx into the brain and subarachnoid space of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, monocytes and neutrophils into the meninges quickly after infection (Kim et al., 2009; Takatsuki et al., 2009; Cupovic et al., 2016; Watanabe et al., 2016). However, the specific localization of immune cells and neuropathology vary by strain, administration, and dose. Interestingly, in the mouse model of corona virus MHV A59 infection, production of cytokines CCL19 and CCL21 by a meningeal fibroblasts subpopulation, marked by ER-TR7 antigen, and podoplanin, work to recruit anti-viral CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells (Cupovic et al., 2016; **Figure 3B**). The role of meningeal fibroblasts in fighting viral infection shares similarities to the function of reticular fibroblasts in the lymph nodes and spleen that help drive immune responses by creating specialized microenvironments (Cupovic et al., 2016; Perez-Shibayama et al., 2019; Morgado et al., 2020). In the LCMV Armstrong mouse model, it was shown that the recruitment of antiviral CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, while necessary to defeat the infection, can also be deleterious. These CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells also produce cytokines that can lead to over infiltration of monocytes and neutrophils that drive breakdown of vascular integrity and induce severe edema and brainstem herniation (Kim et al., 2009; Mastorakos and McGavern, 2019), which can ultimately lead to coma and death due to the complex interplay of vascular, hypoxic, and inflammatory changes.

In cases of bacterial meningitis, infections usually start as skin, gastrointestinal or respiratory infections that spread to the blood (Doran et al., 2016; Cain et al., 2019). Once in the blood, the meningitis causing bacteria accumulate in the leptomeningeal vasculature (Mook-Kanamori et al., 2011; Iovino et al., 2013) and move into the meninges by inducing BBB breakdown through multiple mechanisms (van Sorge and Doran, 2012; Kim et al., 2015; Coureuil et al., 2017). Bacterial presence in the meninges induces a strong inflammatory response, including production of multiple cytokines (tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-alpha,

interleukin (IL)-1-beta, and IL-6), and a massive infiltration of neutrophils (Mook-Kanamori et al., 2011; Principi and Esposito, 2020). The inflammatory cytokines and neutrophils work to quell the infection but also drive the breakdown of endothelial cell tight junctions (Banerjee et al., 2011; Barichello et al., 2011; van Sorge and Doran, 2012; **Figure 3C**).

While the reaction of meningeal immune and blood vessels to bacterial meningitis infection has been fairly well characterized, the response of meningeal fibroblasts and arachnoid barrier cells has only just begun to be investigated. All major meningitis causing bacteria can adhere strongly to meningeal fibroblasts and arachnoid barrier-like cells (Hardy et al., 2000; Fowler et al., 2004; Alkuwaity et al., 2012; Auger et al., 2015). The Doran laboratory has shown that Group B Streptococcus bacteria cross the blood brain barrier by binding to vimentin on endothelial cells (Deng et al., 2019). Vimentin is also highly expressed by arachnoid barrier cells (Weller et al., 2018), raising the possibility that this is an additional mechanism of entry for meningitis-causing bacteria, however this has yet to be experimentally assessed. Local cytokine production by meningeal immune cells may also disrupt arachnoid barrier integrity; intracisternal injection of IL1- $\beta$ , highly upregulated in meningitis, induces rapid meningeal barrier leakage (Ichikawa and Itoh, 2011).

Overall, the pathology of meningitis is driven by a complex interplay between cells of the meninges and the peripheral immune system. Future work to detail the pathological mechanisms will lead to more effective treatments, improved initial diagnostics, and an enhanced understanding of what drives long term sequelae.

## Meninges and Perivascular Fibroblasts in Multiple Sclerosis

The leptomeninges are now recognized as a key player in multiple sclerosis (MS), an inflammatory CNS autoimmune disorder characterized by axon demyelination (Russi and Brown, 2015; Pikor et al., 2017; Rua and McGavern, 2018; Wicken et al., 2018). In both MS patients and MS mouse models, immune cells infiltrate the leptomeninges and pathology is commonly seen in cortical areas adjacent to the meninges (Lucchinetti et al., 2011; Mitsdoerffer and Peters, 2016; Pikor et al., 2017). In the experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE) mouse model of MS, autoreactive effector T cells first infiltrate the leptomeninges via the pial vasculature, are activated by antigen presenting meningeal/perivascular macrophages, and subsequently enter the CNS parenchyma, triggering lesion formation (Bartholomäus et al., 2009; Schläger et al., 2016). Biopsies taken from early MS patients with cortical demyelination were more likely to have leptomeningeal inflammation, consisting of effector T cells and IgA B cells infiltrates, than those without cortical demyelination. Furthermore, in human cases of MS the severity of cortical lesions is correlated to the extent of meningeal inflammation (Lucchinetti et al., 2011). The presentation of MS induced leptomeningeal inflammation can be variable, ranging from disorganized collections of immune cells to organized ectopic lymphoid follicle-like structures (Choi et al., 2012; Mitsdoerffer

**TABLE 1 |** Future areas of investigation in meninges biology.

Topic	Future areas of investigation
Regionalization	Meningeal fibroblasts show regional gene expression during development, does embryonic regionalization persist in the adult? Do meningeal fibroblasts have CNS region-specific functions in the healthy CNS or during disease and injury?
Layer-specific meningeal functions	Layer-specific meningeal stroma/fibroblast populations can impact specific subpopulations of immune cells (Rustenhoven, 2021), do meningeal fibroblasts in other layers serve a similar function(s)? Are fibroblasts spatially heterogeneous (perivascular vs. layer fibroblasts) in their functions that influence immune and vascular populations?
Arachnoid barrier	What controls the development of the epithelial-like arachnoid barrier vs. arachnoid fibroblasts cells? What are the range of functions for the arachnoid barrier and are these functions different between development and adulthood? Is a “leaky” arachnoid barrier related to acute or chronic CNS insults?
Dura vasculature	When and how does the dural blood vasculature develop? What mechanisms regulate development and maintenance of diverse vascular properties in the fenestrated blood dura (as opposed to the barrier leptomeninges vasculature)?
CNS fibroblast identity	Many whole brain single cell studies annotate fibroblast containing clusters as “vascular leptomeningeal cells,” while other studies refer to these cells as stromal cells, mesenchymal cells, Type A Pericytes, Type 2 pericytes and fibroblasts. There is a lack of consensus on the spatial, transcriptional, and potential functional heterogeneity for these populations. Consistent annotation and analysis are needed to fully advance studies of different CNS fibroblast populations.

*This table elucidates the prioritized areas of investigation on key topics that need further study, including: meningeal cellular regionalization, layer-specific functions, arachnoid barrier development and function, dural vasculature development, and CNS fibroblast identity.*

and Peters, 2016; Wicken et al., 2018). Emerging work suggests that the ectopic lymph structures seen in MS are potentiated by leptomeningeal fibroblasts which form a reticular cell network consisting of activated fibroblasts in a scaffold-like structure, and that these fibroblasts “scaffolds” might be driven by a subset of meningeal fibroblast that express podoplanin (Pikor et al., 2015, 2017). This is consistent with another report showing that lymphoid follicle-like structures in the cerebral leptomeninges contained CD20<sup>+</sup> B-cells, CD8<sup>+</sup>, CD4<sup>+</sup>, and CD3<sup>+</sup> T-cells, CD138<sup>+</sup> plasma cells, and a network of CD21<sup>+</sup> and CD35<sup>+</sup> follicular dendritic cells (Serafini et al., 2004). It remains unclear if ectopic lymph structures in the leptomeninges potentiate MS pathology or forms because of the pathology, but the meninges are clearly an important player in MS induced neuroinflammation.

Like acute CNS injury, CNS fibroblast activation and expansion contribute to MS induced lesions. Using a *Col1a1-GFP* mouse line in conjunction with an EAE model, two independent groups identified substantial increases in fibroblasts within spinal cord lesion sites (Yahn et al., 2020; Dorrier et al., 2021). Fibroblast expansion was deleterious for oligodendrocyte precursor cell



(OPC) differentiation into mature oligodendrocytes and OPC migration into the lesion, suggesting that fibrosis may be deleterious for remyelination (Yahn et al., 2020). Of interest, a scRNAseq analysis showed that fibroblasts from EAE lesions upregulate interferon  $\gamma$  (IFN $\gamma$ ) signaling, and conditional deletion of IFN receptor  $\gamma$  from fibroblasts partially blocked fibroblast expansion (Dorrier et al., 2021). IFN $\gamma$  is produced by spinal cord T cells in EAE mice, implicating immune cells in EAE lesions as a source of fibroblast activation signals (Dorrier et al., 2021; **Figure 3C**). Increased number of PDGFR $\beta$ -expressing cells are detected in human MS pathology samples (Dias et al., 2020) and increased ECM protein deposition is a common pathological feature of MS lesions (van Horssen et al., 2006), further supporting fibroblast driven fibrosis as a feature of MS. Continued studies on the mechanisms and consequences of MS induced fibrosis will likely provide therapeutic insight.

BBB breakdown is a well-documented feature of MS (Russi and Brown, 2015; Russi et al., 2018; Sweeney et al., 2019) and there is some evidence that MS can also induce disruption of the arachnoid barrier in the meninges, part of the B-CSF barrier (Bartholomäus et al., 2009; Schläger et al., 2016; Uchida et al., 2019b). Claudin 11 is a tight junction protein enriched in arachnoid barrier cells and it is downregulated in late stages of an EAE mouse model (Uchida et al., 2019b). The mechanism of downregulation and if this translates into functional breakdown is currently unknown, however, it may relate to cytokines produced by local immune cell infiltration into the meninges. Previous studies have indicated that cytokine administration into the cisterna magna of mice is sufficient to drive arachnoid barrier and blood-cerebral spinal fluid barrier functional breakdown, however this has not been shown definitively in the EAE models or MS patients (Ichikawa and Itoh, 2011). Activated T cells in the leptomeninges produce cytokines known to perturb tight junction integrity of brain endothelial cells, including IFN $\gamma$  which is known to drive BBB breakdown in viral encephalitis (Bonney et al., 2019; **Figure 3C**). A disruption to the arachnoid barrier could permit dural and peripheral immune cells to migrate into the leptomeninges, and potentially contribute to leptomeningeal immune infiltrate that is common in MS pathology. However, more detailed investigations into the impact and cellular signals that drive this infiltration still need to be conducted. Overall, the meninges play a critical role in MS and continued work to uncover its exact contributions hold high clinical relevance.

## The Meninges and Alzheimer's Disease

Several lines of evidence implicate meningeal-located structures in the genesis and progression of Alzheimer's disease (AD) (for recent reviews see Da Mesquita et al., 2018a; Rasmussen et al., 2018; Nedergaard and Goldman, 2020). AD is a dementia inducing neurodegenerative disorder characterized by the accumulation of amyloid- $\beta$  containing plaques, which were initially isolated from homogenates of AD patient meningeal tissue (Joachim et al., 1988; Da Mesquita et al., 2018b). The transport of interstitial fluids and macromolecules (including amyloid- $\beta$  peptides) out of the brain occurs via a complex transport network that utilizes the perivascular glymphatic system of the brain and lymphatic vessels of the meninges

(Rasmussen et al., 2018; Nedergaard and Goldman, 2020). Multiple publications show that both the brain glymphatic and meningeal lymphatic systems deteriorate with age (Kress et al., 2014; Ma et al., 2017; Da Mesquita et al., 2018b; Ahn et al., 2019) and their dysfunction can potentiate AD pathology and dementia (Peng et al., 2016; Da Mesquita et al., 2018a,b; Rasmussen et al., 2018; Wang L. et al., 2019; Nedergaard and Goldman, 2020; **Figure 3D**). For example, disruption of meningeal lymphatic vessels promotes amyloid- $\beta$  deposition, in both the brain and meninges (Da Mesquita et al., 2018b; Wang L. et al., 2019), while the rescue of age-induced meningeal lymphatic defects improved cognitive performance (Da Mesquita et al., 2018b). In the APP/PS1 mouse model of AD, glymphatic dysfunction as measured by CSF clearance rates was impaired (Peng et al., 2016), and injection of amyloid- $\beta$  into the CSF reduced glymphatic activity (Wang L. et al., 2019). Further, the ablation of meningeal lymphatics impedes anti-amyloid- $\beta$  therapy by exacerbating microgliosis, neurovascular dysfunction, and behavior defects in the 5XFAD model of Alzheimer's disease (Da Mesquita et al., 2021). Together this supports that impairment of meningeal lymphatics is a feature of AD and a potential therapeutic target.

Meningeal blood vessels, fibroblasts and macrophages are also of interest in AD pathology but their exact roles are unclear. There is overwhelming evidence for cerebrovascular alterations in AD pathology and amyloid- $\beta$  deposition around leptomeningeal vessels is a hall mark of cerebral amyloid angiopathy, occurring in almost all AD patients (Greenberg et al., 2020). Of interest, recent scRNAseq profiling of human brain vasculature from healthy and AD cerebral cortex showed that perivascular fibroblasts were significantly under-represented in the AD brain single cell data set (Yang et al., 2021; **Figure 3B**). This is in contrast to large increases in CNS fibroblast numbers after acute CNS injuries and in neuroinflammation, demonstrating a different response of perivascular fibroblasts in AD. How accumulation of amyloid- $\beta$  in the meningeal vasculature may potentiate neuronal impairment or impact meningeal fibroblast and immune cell populations is still being worked out. There are evidence that perivascular and barrier macrophages, found both in the brain parenchyma and leptomeninges, play a role in amyloid- $\beta$  removal as their depletion causes increased amyloid deposition (Hawkes and McLaurin, 2009). Future studies that further probe AD induced changes to meningeal/perivascular fibroblasts, blood vessels and immune cells will forward our understanding of AD pathophysiology.

## Meninges as a Site of Cancer Metastasis

Primary tumors of the meninges are quite rare, however, the leptomeninges is a relatively common site for by contiguous extension of primary tumors of the central nervous system, paranasal sinuses and skull base origin or tumor metastasis which can lead to dissemination into the CNS parenchyma and poor prognosis (Mahendru and Chong, 2009; Waki et al., 2009; Oechsle et al., 2010; Scott and Kesari, 2013). Cancer cells may enter the meninges via the choroid plexus, the brain, by crossing pial blood vessels or by vascular channels that connect the bone marrow and meninges (Redmer, 2018; Yao et al., 2018). To cross



the BBB, tumor cells bind endothelial cells and disrupt their tight junctions (Bos et al., 2009; Kienast et al., 2010; Fazakas et al., 2011; Redmer, 2018). Melanoma cells adhere to and disturb the interaction of brain endothelial cells, which maintain the integrity of the BBB, through a disruption of tight and adherence junction proteins such as Claudin 5 and ZO-1. In addition, proteolytic enzymes such as heparanase and seprase are important for the capacity of metastatic cells to traverse the BBB and occupy the brain (Fazakas et al., 2011). Here, micrometastases give rise to macrometastases through proliferation along brain microvessels (Kienast et al., 2010). Additionally, breast cancer cells express ST6GALNAC5, which is normally exclusively expressed in the brain, allowing for increased adhesion to brain endothelial cells to pass through the BBB (Bos et al., 2009). Further, acute lymphoblastic leukemia cells access the CNS via vascular channels that exist between bone marrow located in the vertebral and calvarium bone and the meninges (Yao et al., 2018).

Once in the leptomeninges, cancer cells can modulate the CSF content in the subarachnoid space content to support cancer growth. CSF is acellular, poor in protein, glucose and cytokine content, which is not conducive to cancer cell proliferation, however, cancer cells are able to grow in the nutrient deficient CSF filled leptomeninges using several notable mechanisms. For example, tumor cells present in the CSF secrete complement component 3 (Boire et al., 2017), which disrupts the barrier functions of choroid plexus epithelial cells, allowing nutrients and macromolecules to enter the CSF (Boire et al., 2017). scRNAseq analysis done on tumor cells isolated from the leptomeninges of patients with metastatic growth showed high expression of the iron-binding protein lipocalin-2 (Lcn2) its receptor *SLC22A17* (Chi et al., 2020). Lcn2 expression, which is induced by macrophage cytokine release, allows tumor cells to grow more effectively in the low nutrient CSF environment. Thus, tumor cells can effectively alter the leptomeninges microenvironment, however, how tumor cells effect leptomeningeal fibroblasts has not been well-studied. Continued studies to the detail the interactions between cancer cells and the leptomeninges could help develop new treatments.

## REFERENCES

- Absinta, M., Ha, S.-K., Nair, G., Sati, P., Luciano, N. J., Palisoc, M., et al. (2017). Human and nonhuman primate meninges harbor lymphatic vessels that can be visualized noninvasively by MRI. *eLife* 6:e29738. doi: 10.7554/eLife.29738
- Ahn, J. H., Cho, H., Kim, J.-H., Kim, S. H., Ham, J.-S., Park, I., et al. (2019). Meningeal lymphatic vessels at the skull base drain cerebrospinal fluid. *Nature* 572, 62–66. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-1419-5
- Alcolado, R., Weller, R. O., Parrish, E. P., and Garrod, D. (1988). The cranial arachnoid and pia mater in man: anatomical and ultrastructural observations. *Neuropathol. Appl. Neurobiol.* 14, 1–17. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2990.1988.tb00862.x
- Alkuwaity, K., Taylor, A., Heckels, J. E., Doran, K. S., and Christodoulides, M. (2012). Group B streptococcus interactions with human meningeal cells and astrocytes in vitro. *PLoS One* 7:e42660. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0042660
- Alves de Lima, K., Rustenhoven, J., and Kipnis, J. (2020). Meningeal immunity and its function in maintenance of the central nervous system in health and

## CONCLUSION

Here we have sought to summarize many decades of research on the cellular composition and structures of the meninges, as well as their development and function in the health CNS and contribution to injury and disease. Recent technical advances such as 2-photon *in vivo* imaging in rodents, transgenic mouse lines to better visualize meningeal cell subtypes, scRNAseq to appreciate meningeal cell heterogeneity as well as key conceptual advances in meningeal function (ex: meningeal lymphatics, connection to glymphatics, meningeal immune cell function) has enabled important new discoveries about how the meninges serves as a key interface between the CNS and periphery. There are several novel areas of meningeal biology, particularly as it relates to meningeal fibroblasts and arachnoid barrier, that we would like to highlight as areas of research in the future as well as current challenges that need to be overcome (Table 1). Further examination into the precise functions of meningeal subpopulations during homeostasis and disease may provide important insights to develop novel treatments for CNS disorders. Improved capacity to target exact subpopulations of meningeal cells may allow us to slow or halt pathogenesis and restore CNS health by reducing meningeal inflammation and barrier breakdown.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

JD, HEJ, CC, BP, and JS contributed to conceptualization, writing, and editing of the review. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

This work was funded by grants from NIH/NINDS (NS098273 to JS) and “Neuroscience Training Grant,” T32 NS 099042 to CC.

- disease. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 38, 597–620. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-102319-103410
- Antila, S., Karaman, S., Nurmi, H., Airavaara, M., Voutilainen, M. H., Mathivet, T., et al. (2017). Development and plasticity of meningeal lymphatic vessels. *J. Exp. Med.* 214, 3645–3667. doi: 10.1084/jem.20170391
- Arac, A., Grimbaldeston, M. A., Galli, S. J., Bliss, T. M., and Steinberg, G. K. (2019). Meningeal mast cells as key effectors of stroke pathology. *Front. Cell. Neurosci.* 13:126. doi: 10.3389/fncel.2019.00126
- Arac, A., Grimbaldeston, M. A., Nepomuceno, A. R. B., Olayiwola, O., Pereira, M. P., Nishiyama, Y., et al. (2014). Evidence that Meningeal mast cells can worsen stroke pathology in mice. *Am. J. Pathol.* 184, 2493–2504. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2014.06.003
- Aspelund, A., Antila, S., Proulx, S. T., Karlsen, T. V., Karaman, S., Detmar, M., et al. (2015). A dural lymphatic vascular system that drains brain interstitial fluid and macromolecules. *J. Exp. Med.* 212, 991–999. doi: 10.1084/jem.20142290
- Auger, J.-P., Christodoulides, M., Segura, M., Xu, J., and Gottschalk, M. (2015). Interactions of streptococcus suis serotype 2 with human meningeal cells and astrocytes. *BMC Res. Notes* 8:607. doi: 10.1186/s13104-015-1581-2

- Balin, B. J., Broadwell, R. D., Salzman, M., and El-Kalliny, M. (1986). Avenues for entry of peripherally administered protein to the central nervous system in mouse, rat, and squirrel monkey. *J. Comp. Neurol.* 251, 260–280. doi: 10.1002/cne.902510209
- Bálint, L., Ocskay, Z., Deák, B. A., Aradi, P., and Jakus, Z. (2019). Lymph flow induces the postnatal formation of mature and functional meningeal lymphatic vessels. *Front. Immunol.* 10:3043. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.03043
- Banerjee, A., Kim, B. J., Carmona, E. M., Cutting, A. S., Gurney, M. A., Carlos, C., et al. (2011). Bacterial Pili exploit integrin machinery to promote immune activation and efficient blood-brain barrier penetration. *Nat. Commun.* 2:462. doi: 10.1038/ncomms1474
- Barichello, T., Pereira, J. S., Savi, G. D., Generoso, J. S., Cipriano, A. L., Silvestre, C., et al. (2011). A kinetic study of the cytokine/chemokines levels and disruption of blood-brain barrier in infant rats after pneumococcal meningitis. *J. Neuroimmunol.* 233, 12–17. doi: 10.1016/j.jneuroim.2010.10.035
- Barron, L., Gharib, S. A., and Duffield, J. S. (2016). Lung pericytes and resident fibroblasts. *Am. J. Pathol.* 186, 2519–2531. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2016.07.004
- Bartholomäus, I., Kawakami, N., Odoardi, F., Schläger, C., Miljkovic, D., Ellwart, J. W., et al. (2009). Effector T cell interactions with meningeal vascular structures in nascent autoimmune CNS lesions. *Nature* 462, 94–98. doi: 10.1038/nature08478
- Beggs, H. E., Schahin-Reed, D., Zang, K., Goebbels, S., Nave, K.-A., Gorski, J., et al. (2003). FAK deficiency in cells contributing to the basal lamina results in cortical abnormalities resembling congenital muscular dystrophies. *Neuron* 40, 501–514. doi: 10.1016/S0896-6273(03)00666-4
- Benz, F., Wichitnawarat, V., Lehmann, M., Germano, R. F., Mihova, D., Macas, J., et al. (2019). Low wnt/ $\beta$ -catenin signaling determines leaky vessels in the subfornical organ and affects water homeostasis in mice. *Elife* 8:e43818. doi: 10.7554/eLife.43818
- Bhatt, T., Rizvi, A., Batta, S. P. R., Kataria, S., and Jamora, C. (2013). Signaling and mechanical roles of E-cadherin. *Cell Commun. Adhesion* 20, 189–199. doi: 10.3109/15419061.2013.854778
- Blanchette, M., and Daneman, R. (2015). Formation and maintenance of the BBB. *Mech. Dev.* 138, 8–16. doi: 10.1016/j.mod.2015.07.007
- Boire, A., Zou, Y., Shieh, J., Macalino, D. G., Pentsova, E., and Massagué, J. (2017). Complement Component 3 adapts the cerebrospinal fluid for leptomeningeal metastasis. *Cell* 168, 1101–1113.e13. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.02.025
- Bolte, A. C., Dutta, A. B., Hurt, M. E., Smirnov, I., Kovacs, M. A., McKee, C. A., et al. (2020). Meningeal lymphatic dysfunction exacerbates traumatic brain injury pathogenesis. *Nat. Commun.* 11:4524. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-18113-4
- Bolte, A. C., and Lukens, J. R. (2021). Neuroimmune cleanup crews in brain injury. *Trends Immunol.* 42, 480–494. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2021.04.003
- Bonney, S., Harrison-Uy, S., Mishra, S., MacPherson, A. M., Choe, Y., Li, D., et al. (2016). Diverse functions of retinoic acid in brain vascular development. *J. Neurosci.* 36, 7786–7801. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3952-15.2016
- Bonney, S., Seitz, S., Ryan, C. A., Jones, K. L., Clarke, P., Tyler, K. L., et al. (2019). Gamma interferon alters junctional integrity via rho kinase, resulting in blood-brain barrier leakage in experimental viral encephalitis. *mBio* 10:e01675-19. doi: 10.1128/mBio.01675-19
- Bonney, S. K., Sullivan, L. T., Cherry, T. J., Daneman, R., and Shih, A. Y. (2021). Distinct features of brain perivascular fibroblasts and mural cells revealed by in vivo two-photon imaging. *bioRxiv* [Preprint]. doi: 10.1101/2021.05.14.444194
- Bos, P. D., Zhang, X. H.-F., Nadal, C., Shu, W., Gomis, R. R., Nguyen, D. X., et al. (2009). Genes that mediate breast cancer metastasis to the brain. *Nature* 459, 1005–1009. doi: 10.1038/nature08021
- Bröchner, C. B., Holst, C. B., and Møllgård, K. (2015). Outer brain barriers in rat and human development. *Front. Neurosci.* 9:75. doi: 10.3389/fnins.2015.00075
- Buccheri, F., Farina, F., Zummo, G., and Cappello, F. (2015). Lymphatic vessels of the dura mater: a new discovery? *J. Anat.* 227, 702–703. doi: 10.1111/joa.12381
- Buechler, M. B., and Turley, S. J. (2018). A short field guide to fibroblast function in immunity. *Semin. Immunol.* 35, 48–58. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2017.11.001
- Bundesden, L. Q., Scheel, T. A., Bregman, B. S., and Kromer, L. F. (2003). Ephrin-B2 and EphB2 regulation of astrocyte-meningeal fibroblast interactions in response to spinal cord lesions in adult rats. *J. Neurosci.* 23, 7789–7800. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.23-21-07789.2003
- Butt, A. M., Jones, H. C., and Abbott, N. J. (1990). Electrical resistance across the blood-brain barrier in anesthetized rats: a developmental study. *J. Physiol.* 429, 47–62. doi: 10.1113/jphysiol.1990.sp018243
- Cai, R., Pan, C., Ghasemigharagoz, A., Todorov, M. I., Förster, B., Zhao, S., et al. (2019). Panoptic imaging of transparent mice reveals whole-body neuronal projections and skull-meninges connections. *Nat. Neurosci.* 22, 317–327. doi: 10.1038/s41593-018-0301-3
- Cain, M. D., Salimi, H., Diamond, M. S., and Klein, R. S. (2019). Mechanisms of pathogen invasion into the central nervous system. *Neuron* 103, 771–783. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2019.07.015
- Cassella, J. P., Lawrenson, J. G., and Firth, J. A. (1997). Development of endothelial paracellular clefts and their tight junctions in the pial microvessels of the rat. *J. Neurocytol.* 26, 567–575. doi: 10.1023/a:1015438624949
- Cha, J.-H., Wee, H.-J., Seo, J. H., Ju Ahn, B., Park, J.-H., Yang, J.-M., et al. (2014). Prompt meningeal reconstruction mediated by oxygen-sensitive AKAP12 scaffolding protein after central nervous system injury. *Nat. Commun.* 5:4952. doi: 10.1038/ncomms5952
- Chapman, M. A., Meza, R., and Lieber, R. L. (2016). Skeletal muscle fibroblasts in health and disease. *Differentiation* 92, 108–115. doi: 10.1016/j.diff.2016.05.007
- Chen, J., Wang, L., Xu, H., Xing, L., Zhuang, Z., Zheng, Y., et al. (2020). Meningeal lymphatics clear erythrocytes that arise from subarachnoid hemorrhage. *Nat. Commun.* 11:3159. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-16851-z
- Chi, Y., Remsik, J., Kiseliovas, V., Derderian, C., Sener, U., Alghader, M., et al. (2020). Cancer cells deploy lipocalin-2 to collect limiting iron in leptomeningeal metastasis. *Science* 369, 276–282. doi: 10.1126/science.aaz2193
- Chilosi, M., Poletti, V., Zamò, A., Lestani, M., Montagna, L., Piccoli, P., et al. (2003). Aberrant Wnt/ $\beta$ -Catenin pathway activation in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Am. J. Pathol.* 162, 1495–1502. doi: 10.1016/S0002-9440(10)64282-4
- Choi, J., Park, S., and Sockanathan, S. (2014). Activated retinoid receptors are required for the migration and fate maintenance of subsets of cortical neurons. *Development* 141, 1151–1160. doi: 10.1242/dev.104505
- Choi, S. R., Howell, O. W., Carassiti, D., Magliozzi, R., Gveric, D., Muraro, P. A., et al. (2012). Meningeal inflammation plays a role in the pathology of primary progressive multiple sclerosis. *Brain* 135, 2925–2937. doi: 10.1093/brain/awr189
- Coelho-Santos, V., and Shih, A. Y. (2020). Postnatal development of cerebrovascular structure and the neurovascular unit. *Wiley Interdiscip. Rev. Dev. Biol.* 9:e363. doi: 10.1002/wdev.363
- Coles, J. A. (2017). Where are we? The anatomy of the murine cortical meninges revisited for intravital imaging, immunology, and clearance of waste from the brain. *Prog. Neurobiol.* 156:42.
- Coles, J. A., Stewart-Hutchinson, P. J., Myburgh, E., and Brewer, J. M. (2017). The mouse cortical meninges are the site of immune responses to many different pathogens, and are accessible to intravital imaging. *Methods* 127, 53–61. doi: 10.1016/j.jymeth.2017.03.020
- Cooper, G. M., Durham, E. L., Cray, J. J. Jr., Siegel, M. I., Losee, J. E., and Mooney, M. P. (2012). Tissue interactions between craniostomotic dura mater and bone. *J. Craniofac. Surg.* 23, 919–924. doi: 10.1097/SCS.0b013e31824e645f
- Corps, K. N., Roth, T. L., and McGavern, D. B. (2015). Inflammation and neuroprotection in traumatic brain injury. *JAMA Neurol.* 72, 355–362. doi: 10.1001/jamaneurol.2014.3558
- Coureuil, M., Lécuyer, H., Bourdoulous, S., and Nassif, X. (2017). A journey into the brain: insight into how bacterial pathogens cross blood-brain barriers. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 15, 149–159. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro.2016.178
- Cugurra, A., Mamuladze, T., Rustenhoven, J., Dykstra, T., Beroshvili, G., Greenberg, Z. J., et al. (2021). Skull and vertebral bone marrow are myeloid cell reservoirs for the meninges and CNS parenchyma. *Science* eabf7844. doi: 10.1126/science.abf7844
- Cupovic, J., Onder, L., Gil-Cruz, C., Weiler, E., Caviezel-Firner, S., Perez-Shibayama, C., et al. (2016). Central nervous system stromal cells control local CD8 + T cell responses during virus-induced neuroinflammation. *Immunity* 44, 622–633. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.12.022
- Da Mesquita, S., Fu, Z., and Kipnis, J. (2018a). The meningeal lymphatic system: a new player in neurophysiology. *Neuron* 100, 375–388. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2018.09.022
- Da Mesquita, S., Louveau, A., Vaccari, A., Smirnov, I., Cornelison, R. C., Kingsmore, K. M., et al. (2018b). Functional aspects of meningeal lymphatics

- in ageing and Alzheimer's disease. *Nature* 560, 185–191. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0368-8
- Da Mesquita, S., Papadopoulos, Z., Dykstra, T., Brase, L., Farias, F. G., Wall, M., et al. (2021). Meningeal lymphatics affect microglia responses and anti-A $\beta$  immunotherapy. *Nature* 593, 255–260. doi: 10.1038/s41586-021-03489-0
- Daneman, R., Zhou, L., Kebede, A. A., and Barres, B. A. (2010). Pericytes are required for blood–brain barrier integrity during embryogenesis. *Nature* 468, 562–566. doi: 10.1038/nature09513
- Dasgupta, K., Chung, J. U., Asam, K., and Jeong, J. (2019). Molecular patterning of the embryonic cranial mesenchyme revealed by genome-wide transcriptional profiling. *Dev. Biol.* 455, 434–448. doi: 10.1016/j.ydbio.2019.07.015
- Dasgupta, K., and Jeong, J. (2019). Developmental biology of the meninges. *Genesis* 57:e23288. doi: 10.1002/dvg.23288
- Deng, L., Spencer, B. L., Holmes, J. A., Mu, R., Rego, S., Weston, T. A., et al. (2019). The Group B Streptococcal surface antigen I/II protein, BspC, interacts with host vimentin to promote adherence to brain endothelium and inflammation during the pathogenesis of meningitis. *PLoS Pathog.* 15:e1007848. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1007848
- DeSisto, J., O'Rourke, R., Jones, H. E., Pawlikowski, B., Malek, A. D., Bonney, S., et al. (2020). Single-cell transcriptomic analyses of the developing meninges reveal meningeal fibroblast diversity and function. *Dev. Cell* 54, 43–59.e4. doi: 10.1016/j.devcel.2020.06.009
- Dias, D. O., and Göritz, C. (2018). Fibrotic scarring following lesions to the central nervous system. *Matrix Biol.* 68–69, 561–570. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2018.02.009
- Dias, D. O., Kalkitsas, J., Kelahmetoglu, Y., Estrada, C. P., Tatarishvili, J., Ernst, A., et al. (2020). Pericyte-derived fibrotic scarring is conserved across diverse central nervous system lesions. *bioRxiv* [Preprint]. doi: 10.1101/2020.04.30.068965
- Dias, D. O., Kim, H., Holl, D., Werne Solnestam, B., Lundeberg, J., Carlén, M., et al. (2018). Reducing pericyte-derived scarring promotes recovery after spinal cord injury. *Cell* 173, 153–165.e22. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.02.004
- Dobie, R., Wilson-Kanemori, J. R., Henderson, B. E. P., Smith, J. R., Matchett, K. P., Portman, J. R., et al. (2019). Single-cell transcriptomics uncovers zonation of function in the mesenchyme during liver fibrosis. *Cell Rep.* 29, 1832–1847.e8. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.10.024
- Doran, K. S., Fulde, M., Gratz, N., Kim, B. J., Nau, R., Prasadarao, N., et al. (2016). Host–pathogen interactions in bacterial meningitis. *Acta Neuropathol.* 131, 185–209. doi: 10.1007/s00401-015-1531-z
- Dorrier, C. E., Aran, D., Haenelt, E. A., Sheehy, R. N., Hoi, K. K., Pintariæ, L., et al. (2021). CNS fibroblasts form a fibrotic scar in response to immune cell infiltration. *Nat. Neurosci.* 24, 234–244. doi: 10.1038/s41593-020-00770-9
- Ek, C. J., Wong, A., Liddelow, S. A., Johansson, P. A., Dziegielewska, K. M., and Saunders, N. R. (2010). Efflux mechanisms at the developing brain barriers: ABC-transporters in the fetal and postnatal rat. *Toxicol. Lett.* 197, 51–59. doi: 10.1016/j.toxlet.2010.04.025
- Esposito, E., Ahn, B. J., Shi, J., Nakamura, Y., Park, J. H., Mandeville, E. T., et al. (2019). Brain-to-cervical lymph node signaling after stroke. *Nat. Commun.* 10:5306. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-13324-w
- Farmer, D. T., Mlcochova, H., Zhou, Y., Koelling, N., Wang, G., Ashley, N., et al. (2021). The developing mouse coronal suture at single-cell resolution. *bioRxiv* [Preprint]. doi: 10.1101/2021.02.24.432636
- Fazakas, C., Wilhelm, I., Nagyoszi, P., Farkas, A. E., Haskó, J., Molnár, J., et al. (2011). Transmigration of melanoma cells through the blood–brain barrier: role of endothelial tight junctions and melanoma-released serine proteases. *PLoS One* 6:e20758. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0020758
- Fernández-Klett, F., Potas, J. R., Hilpert, D., Blazej, K., Radke, J., Huck, J., et al. (2013). Early loss of pericytes and perivascular stromal cell-induced scar formation after stroke. *J. Cereb. Blood Flow Metab.* 33, 428–439. doi: 10.1038/jcbfm.2012.187
- Fernández-Martos, C. M., González-Fernández, C., González, P., Maqueda, A., Arenas, E., and Rodríguez, F. J. (2011). Differential expression of Wnts after spinal cord contusion injury in adult rats. *PLoS One* 6:e27000. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0027000
- Fitzpatrick, Z., Frazer, G., Ferro, A., Clare, S., Bouladoux, N., Ferdinand, J., et al. (2020). Gut-educated IgA plasma cells defend the meningeal venous sinuses. *Nature* 587, 472–476. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-2886-4
- Fowler, M. I., Weller, R. O., Heckels, J. E., and Christodoulides, M. (2004). Different meningitis-causing bacteria induce distinct inflammatory responses on interaction with cells of the human meninges: inflammatory responses induced by meningitis-causing bacteria. *Cell. Microbiol.* 6, 555–567. doi: 10.1111/j.1462-5822.2004.00382.x
- Furtado, M. B. (2016). Tissue fibroblasts: from bystanders to proactive modulators of homeostasis and disease. *Differentiation* 92:65. doi: 10.1016/j.diff.2016.09.001
- Goldmann, T., Wieghofer, P., Jordão, M. J. C., Prutek, F., Hagemeyer, N., Frenzel, K., et al. (2016). Origin, fate and dynamics of macrophages at central nervous system interfaces. *Nat. Immunol.* 17, 797–805. doi: 10.1038/ni.3423
- González-Fernández, C., Fernández-Martos, C. M., Shields, S. D., Arenas, E., and Javier Rodríguez, F. (2014). Wnts are expressed in the spinal cord of adult mice and are differentially induced after injury. *J. Neurotr.* 31, 565–581. doi: 10.1089/neu.2013.3067
- Göriz, C., Dias, D. O., Tomilin, N., Barbacid, M., Shupliakov, O., and Frisén, J. (2011). A pericyte origin of spinal cord scar tissue. *Science* 333, 238–242. doi: 10.1126/science.1203165
- Greenberg, S. M., Bacskai, B. J., Hernandez-Guillamon, M., Pruzin, J., Sperling, R., and van Veluw, S. J. (2020). Cerebral amyloid angiopathy and Alzheimer disease — one peptide, two pathways. *Nat. Rev. Neurol.* 16, 30–42. doi: 10.1038/s41582-019-0281-2
- Hannocks, M.-J., Pizzo, M. E., Huppert, J., Deshpande, T., Abbott, N. J., Thorne, R. G., et al. (2018). Molecular characterization of perivascular drainage pathways in the murine brain. *J. Cereb. Blood Flow Metab.* 38, 669–686. doi: 10.1177/0271678X17749689
- Hardy, S. J., Christodoulides, M., Weller, R. O., and Heckels, J. E. (2000). Interactions of *Neisseria meningitidis* with cells of the human meninges. *Mol. Microbiol.* 36, 817–829. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2958.2000.01923.x
- Haushalter, C., Asselin, L., Fraulob, V., Dollé, P., and Rhinn, M. (2017). Retinoic acid controls early neurogenesis in the developing mouse cerebral cortex. *Dev. Biol.* 430, 129–141. doi: 10.1016/j.ydbio.2017.08.006
- Hawkes, C. A., and McLaurin, J. (2009). Selective targeting of perivascular macrophages for clearance of  $\beta$ -amyloid in cerebral amyloid angiopathy. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 106, 1261–1266. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0805453106
- Herisson, F., Frodermann, V., Courties, G., Rohde, D., Sun, Y., Vandoorne, K., et al. (2018). Direct vascular channels connect skull bone marrow and the brain surface enabling myeloid cell migration. *Nat. Neurosci.* 21, 1209–1217. doi: 10.1038/s41593-018-0213-2
- Hesp, Z. C., Yoseph, R. Y., Suzuki, R., Jukkola, P., Wilson, C., Nishiyama, A., et al. (2018). Proliferating NG2-cell-dependent angiogenesis and scar formation alter axon growth and functional recovery after spinal cord injury in mice. *J. Neurosci.* 38, 1366–1382. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3953-16.2017
- Hogan, K. A., Ambler, C. A., Chapman, D. L., and Bautch, V. L. (2004). The neural tube patterns vessels developmentally using the VEGF signaling pathway. *Development* 131, 1503–1513. doi: 10.1242/dev.01039
- Iadecola, C., Buckwalter, M. S., and Anrather, J. (2020). Immune responses to stroke: mechanisms, modulation, and therapeutic potential. *J. Clin. Investig.* 130, 2777–2788. doi: 10.1172/JCI135530
- Ichikawa, H., and Itoh, K. (2011). Blood–arachnoid barrier disruption in experimental rat meningitis detected using gadolinium-enhancement ratio imaging. *Brain Res.* 1390, 142–149. doi: 10.1016/j.brainres.2011.03.035
- Iliff, J. J., Chen, M. J., Plog, B. A., Zeppenfeld, D. M., Soltero, M., Yang, L., et al. (2014). Impairment of glymphatic pathway function promotes tau pathology after traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurosci.* 34, 16180–16193. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3020-14.2014
- Iliff, J. J., Wang, M., Liao, Y., Plogg, B. A., Peng, W., Gundersen, G. A., et al. (2012). A paravascular pathway facilitates CSF flow through the brain parenchyma and the clearance of interstitial solutes, including amyloid  $\beta$ . *Sci. Transl. Med.* 4:147ra111. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3003748
- Iovino, F., Orihuela, C. J., Moorlag, H. E., Molema, G., and Bijlsma, J. J. E. (2013). Interactions between blood-borne *Streptococcus pneumoniae* and the Blood–Brain Barrier Preceding Meningitis. *PLoS One* 8:e68408. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0068408
- Izen, R. M., Yamazaki, T., Nishinaka-Arai, Y., Hong, Y.-K., and Mukoyama, Y.-S. (2018). Postnatal development of lymphatic vasculature in the brain meninges. *Dev. Dyn.* 247, 741–753. doi: 10.1002/dvdy.24624



- Jiang, X., Iseki, S., Maxson, R. E., Sucov, H. M., and Morriss-Kay, G. M. (2002). Tissue origins and interactions in the mammalian skull vault. *Dev. Biol.* 241, 106–116. doi: 10.1006/dbio.2001.0487
- Joachim, C. L., Duffy, L. K., Morris, J. H., and Selkoe, D. J. (1988). Protein chemical and immunocytochemical studies of meningovascular beta-amyloid protein in Alzheimer's disease and normal aging. *Brain Res.* 474, 100–111. doi: 10.1016/0006-8993(88)90673-7
- Jordão, M. J. C., Sankowski, R., Brendecke, S. M., Sagar, Locatelli, G., Tai, Y.-H., et al. (2019). Single-cell profiling identifies myeloid cell subsets with distinct fates during neuroinflammation. *Science* 363:eaat7554. doi: 10.1126/science.aat7554
- Jung, D.-S., Baek, S.-Y., Park, K.-H., Chung, Y.-I., Kim, H.-J., Kim, C.-D., et al. (2007). Effects of retinoic acid on ischemic brain injury-induced neurogenesis. *Exp. Mol. Med.* 39, 304–315. doi: 10.1038/emmm.2007.34
- Kelly, K. K., MacPherson, A. M., Grewal, H., Strnad, F., Jones, J. W., Yu, J., et al. (2016). *Col1a1+* perivascular cells in the brain are a source of retinoic acid following stroke. *BMC Neurosci.* 17:49. doi: 10.1186/s12868-016-0284-5
- Kienast, Y., von Baumgarten, L., Fuhrmann, M., Klinkert, W. E. F., Goldbrunner, R., Herms, J., et al. (2010). Real-time imaging reveals the single steps of brain metastasis formation. *Nat. Med.* 16, 116–122. doi: 10.1038/nm.2072
- Kierdorf, K., Masuda, T., Jordão, M. J. C., and Prinz, M. (2019). Macrophages at CNS interfaces: ontogeny and function in health and disease. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 20, 547–562. doi: 10.1038/s41583-019-0201-x
- Kim, B. J., Hancock, B. M., Bermudez, A., Cid, N. D., Reyes, E., van Sorge, N. M., et al. (2015). Bacterial induction of *Snail1* contributes to blood-brain barrier disruption. *J. Clin. Invest.* 125, 2473–2483. doi: 10.1172/JCI74159
- Kim, J. V., Kang, S. S., Dustin, M. L., and McGavern, D. B. (2009). Myelomonocytic cell recruitment causes fatal CNS vascular injury during acute viral meningitis. *Nature* 457, 191–195. doi: 10.1038/nature07591
- Kress, B. T., Iliff, J. J., Xia, M., Wang, M., Wei, H. S., Zeppenfeld, D., et al. (2014). Impairment of paravascular clearance pathways in the aging brain: paravascular clearance. *Ann. Neurol.* 76, 845–861. doi: 10.1002/ana.24271
- Liebner, S., Dijkhuizen, R. M., Reiss, Y., Plate, K. H., Agalliu, D., and Constantin, G. (2018). Functional morphology of the blood-brain barrier in health and disease. *Acta Neuropathol.* 135, 311–336. doi: 10.1007/s00401-018-1815-1
- Liu, H., Chen, B., and Lilly, B. (2008). Fibroblasts potentiate blood vessel formation partially through secreted factor TIMP-1. *Angiogenesis* 11, 223–234. doi: 10.1007/s10456-008-9102-8
- Louveau, A., Herz, J., Alme, M. N., Salvador, A. F., Dong, M. Q., Viar, K. E., et al. (2018). CNS lymphatic drainage and neuroinflammation are regulated by meningeal lymphatic vasculature. *Nat. Neurosci.* 21, 1380–1391. doi: 10.1038/s41593-018-0227-9
- Louveau, A., Plog, B. A., Antila, S., Alitalo, K., Nedergaard, M., and Kipnis, J. (2017). Understanding the functions and relationships of the glymphatic system and meningeal lymphatics. *J. Clin. Invest.* 127, 3210–3219. doi: 10.1172/JCI90603
- Louveau, A., Smirnov, I., Keyes, T. J., Eccles, J. D., Rouhani, S. J., Peske, J. D., et al. (2015). Structural and functional features of central nervous system lymphatic vessels. *Nature* 523, 337–341. doi: 10.1038/nature14432
- Lucas, M. J., Brouwer, M. C., and van de Beek, D. (2016). Neurological sequelae of bacterial meningitis. *J. Infect.* 73, 18–27. doi: 10.1016/j.jinf.2016.04.009
- Lucchinetti, C. F., Popescu, B. F. G., Bunyan, R. F., Moll, N. M., Roemer, S. F., Lassmann, H., et al. (2011). Inflammatory cortical demyelination in early multiple sclerosis. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 365, 2188–2197. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1100648
- Ma, Q., Ineichen, B. V., Detmar, M., and Proulx, S. T. (2017). Outflow of cerebrospinal fluid is predominantly through lymphatic vessels and is reduced in aged mice. *Nat. Commun.* 8:1434. doi: 10.1038/s41467-017-01484-6
- Mahendru, G., and Chong, V. (2009). Meninges in cancer imaging. *Cancer Imaging* 9 Spec No A, S14–S21. doi: 10.1102/1470-7330.2009.9004
- Mangani, M., and McGavern, D. B. (2018). New advances in CNS immunity against viral infection. *Curr. Opin. Virol.* 28, 116–126. doi: 10.1016/j.coviro.2017.12.003
- Mastorakos, P., and McGavern, D. (2019). The anatomy and immunology of vasculature in the central nervous system. *Sci. Immunol.* 4:eaav0492. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aav0492
- Mazaud-Guittot, S., Meugnier, E., Pesenti, S., Wu, X., Vidal, H., Gow, A., et al. (2010). Claudin 11 deficiency in mice results in loss of the sertoli cell epithelial phenotype in the testis. *Biol. Reprod.* 82, 202–213. doi: 10.1095/biolreprod.109.078907
- McGill, F., Griffiths, M. J., Bonnett, L. J., Geretti, A. M., Michael, B. D., Beeching, N. J., et al. (2018). Incidence, aetiology, and sequelae of viral meningitis in UK adults: a multicentre prospective observational cohort study. *Lancet Infect. Dis.* 18, 992–1003. doi: 10.1016/S1473-3099(18)30245-7
- McGill, F., Griffiths, M. J., and Solomon, T. (2017). Viral meningitis: current issues in diagnosis and treatment. *Curr. Opin. Infect. Dis.* 30, 248–256. doi: 10.1097/QCO.0000000000000355
- McLone, D. G., and Bondareff, W. (1975). Developmental morphology of the subarachnoid space and contiguous structures in the mouse. *Am. J. Anat.* 142, 273–293. doi: 10.1002/aja.1001420302
- Mecheri, B., Paris, F., and Lübbert, H. (2018). Histological investigations on the dura mater vascular system of mice. *Acta Histochem.* 120, 846–857. doi: 10.1016/j.acthis.2018.09.009
- Mishra, S., Choe, Y., Pleasure, S. J., and Siegenthaler, J. A. (2016). Cerebrovascular defects in *Foxc1* mutants correlate with aberrant WNT and VEGF-A pathways downstream of retinoic acid from the meninges. *Dev. Biol.* 420, 148–165. doi: 10.1016/j.ydbio.2016.09.019
- Mitsdoerffer, M., and Peters, A. (2016). Tertiary lymphoid organs in central nervous system autoimmunity. *Front. Immunol.* 7:451. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00451
- Møllgård, K., Dziegielewska, K. M., Holst, C. B., Habgood, M. D., and Saunders, N. R. (2017). Brain barriers and functional interfaces with sequential appearance of ABC efflux transporters during human development. *Sci. Rep.* 7:11603. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-11596-0
- Mook-Kanamori, B. B., Geldhoff, M., van der Poll, T., and van de Beek, D. (2011). Pathogenesis and pathophysiology of pneumococcal meningitis. *Clin. Microbiol. Rev.* 24, 557–591. doi: 10.1128/CMR.00008-11
- Morgado, F. N., da Silva, A. V. A., and Porrozz, R. (2020). Infectious diseases and the lymphoid extracellular matrix remodeling: a focus on conduit system. *Cells* 9:725. doi: 10.3390/cells9030725
- Mortazavi, M. M., Quadri, S. A., Khan, M. A., Gustin, A., Suriya, S. S., Hassanzadeh, T., et al. (2018). Subarachnoid Trabeculae: a comprehensive review of their embryology, histology, morphology, and surgical significance. *World Neurosurg.* 111, 279–290. doi: 10.1016/j.wneu.2017.12.041
- Mrdjen, D., Pavlovic, A., Hartmann, F. J., Schreiner, B., Utz, S. G., Leung, B. P., et al. (2018). High-dimensional single-cell mapping of central nervous system immune cells reveals distinct myeloid subsets in health, aging, and disease. *Immunity* 48, 380–395.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.01.011
- Mueller, S. N., and Germain, R. N. (2009). Stromal cell contributions to the homeostasis and functionality of the immune system. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 9, 618–629. doi: 10.1038/nri2588
- Nabeshima, S., Reese, T. S., Landis, D. M. D., and Brightman, M. W. (1975). Junctions in the meninges and marginal glia. *J. Comp. Neurol.* 164, 127–169. doi: 10.1002/cne.901640202
- Nakao, T. (1979). Electron microscopic studies on the lamprey meninges. *J. Comp. Neurol.* 183, 429–453. doi: 10.1002/cne.901830213
- Nakao, T., Ishizawa, A., and Ogawa, R. (1988). Observations of vascularization in the spinal cord of mouse embryos, with special reference to development of boundary membranes and perivascular spaces. *Anat. Rec.* 221, 663–677. doi: 10.1002/ar.1092210212
- Nedergaard, M., and Goldman, S. A. (2020). Glymphatic failure as a final common pathway to dementia. *Science* 370, 50–56. doi: 10.1126/science.abb8739
- Oechsle, K., Lange-Brock, V., Kruell, A., Bokemeyer, C., and de Wit, M. (2010). Prognostic factors and treatment options in patients with leptomeningeal metastases of different primary tumors: a retrospective analysis. *J. Cancer Res. Clin. Oncol.* 136, 1729–1735. doi: 10.1007/s00432-010-0831-x
- Peng, W., Achariyar, T. M., Li, B., Liao, Y., Mestre, H., Hitomi, E., et al. (2016). Suppression of glymphatic fluid transport in a mouse model of Alzheimer's disease. *Neurobiol. Dis.* 93, 215–225. doi: 10.1016/j.nbd.2016.05.015
- Perez-Shibayama, C., Gil-Cruz, C., and Ludewig, B. (2019). Fibroblastic reticular cells at the nexus of innate and adaptive immune responses. *Immunol. Rev.* 289, 31–41. doi: 10.1111/imr.12748



- Pikor, N. B., Astarita, J. L., Summers-Deluca, L., Galicia, G., Qu, J., Ward, L. A., et al. (2015). Integration of Th17- and lymphotoxin-derived signals initiates meningeal-resident stromal cell remodeling to propagate neuroinflammation. *Immunity* 43, 1160–1173. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.11.010
- Pikor, N. B., Cupovic, J., Onder, L., Gommerman, J. L., and Ludewig, B. (2017). Stromal cell niches in the inflamed central nervous system. *J. Immunol.* 198, 1775–1781. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601566
- Plog, B. A., Dashnaw, M. L., Hitomi, E., Peng, W., Liao, Y., Lou, N., et al. (2015). Biomarkers of traumatic injury are transported from brain to blood via the glymphatic system. *J. Neurosci.* 35, 518–526. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3742-14.2015
- Principi, N., and Esposito, S. (2020). Bacterial meningitis: new treatment options to reduce the risk of brain damage. *Expert Opin. Pharmacother.* 21, 97–105. doi: 10.1080/14656566.2019.1685497
- Rascher, G., and Wolburg, H. (1997). The tight junctions of the leptomeningeal blood-cerebrospinal fluid barrier during development. *J. Hirnforsch.* 38, 525–540.
- Rasmussen, M. K., Mestre, H., and Nedergaard, M. (2018). The glymphatic pathway in neurological disorders. *Lancet Neurol.* 17, 1016–1024. doi: 10.1016/S1474-4422(18)30318-1
- Redmer, T. (2018). Deciphering mechanisms of brain metastasis in melanoma - the gist of the matter. *Mol. Cancer* 17:106. doi: 10.1186/s12943-018-0854-5
- Revest, P. A., Jones, H. C., and Abbott, N. J. (1994). Transendothelial electrical potential across pial vessels in anaesthetized rats: a study of ion permeability and transport at the blood-brain barrier. *Brain Res.* 652, 76–82. doi: 10.1016/0006-8993(94)90319-0
- Riew, T.-R., Choi, J.-H., Kim, H. L., Jin, X., and Lee, M.-Y. (2018). PDGFR- $\beta$ -positive perivascular adventitial cells expressing nestin contribute to fibrotic scar formation in the striatum of 3-NP intoxicated rats. *Front. Mol. Neurosci.* 11:402. doi: 10.3389/fnmol.2018.00402
- Riew, T.-R., Jin, X., Kim, H. L., Kim, S., and Lee, M.-Y. (2020). Ultrastructural and molecular characterization of platelet-derived growth factor beta-positive leptomeningeal cells in the adult rat brain. *Mol. Neurobiol.* 57, 1484–1501. doi: 10.1007/s12035-019-01793-5
- Rodriguez, L. A. (1955). Experiments on the histologic locus of the hemato-encephalic barrier. *J. Comp. Neurol.* 102, 27–45. doi: 10.1002/cne.901020103
- Roth, T. L., Nayak, D., Atanasijevic, T., Koretsky, A. P., Latour, L. L., and McGavern, D. B. (2013). Transcranial amelioration of inflammation and cell death after brain injury. *Nature* 505, 223–228. doi: 10.1038/nature12808
- Roulis, M., and Flavell, R. A. (2016). Fibroblasts and myofibroblasts of the intestinal lamina propria in physiology and disease. *Differentiation* 92, 116–131. doi: 10.1016/j.diff.2016.05.002
- Rua, R., and McGavern, D. B. (2018). Advances in meningeal immunity. *Trends Mol. Med.* 24, 542–559. doi: 10.1016/j.molmed.2018.04.003
- Russi, A. E., and Brown, M. A. (2015). The meninges: new therapeutic targets for multiple sclerosis. *Transl. Res.* 165, 255–269. doi: 10.1016/j.trsl.2014.08.005
- Russi, A. E., Walker-Caulfield, M. E., and Brown, M. A. (2018). Mast cell inflammatory activity in the meninges regulates EAE disease severity. *Clin. Immunol.* 189, 14–22. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2016.04.009
- Rustenhoven, J., Drieu, A., Mamuladze, T., de Lima, K. A., Dykstra, T., Wall, M., et al. (2021). Functional characterization of the dural sinuses as a neuroimmune interface. *Cell* 184, 1000–1016.e27. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2020.12.040
- Sabbagh, M. F., Heng, J. S., Luo, C., Castanon, R. G., Nery, J. R., Rattner, A., et al. (2018). Transcriptional and epigenomic landscapes of CNS and non-CNS vascular endothelial cells. *eLife* 7:e36187. doi: 10.7554/eLife.36187
- Saboori, P., and Sadegh, A. (2015). Histology and morphology of the brain subarachnoid trabeculae. *Anat. Res. Int.* 2015:279814. doi: 10.1155/2015/279814
- Sato, T., Konishi, H., Tamada, H., Nishiwaki, K., and Kiyama, H. (2021). Morphology, localization, and postnatal development of dural macrophages. *Cell Tissue Res.* 384, 49–58. doi: 10.1007/s00441-020-03346-y
- Saunders, A., Macosko, E. Z., Wysoker, A., Goldman, M., Krienen, F. M., de Rivera, H., et al. (2018). Molecular diversity and specializations among the cells of the adult mouse brain. *Cell* 174, 1015–1030.e16. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.07.028
- Saunders, N. R., Daneman, R., Dziegielewska, K. M., and Liddelow, S. A. (2013). Transporters of the blood-brain and blood-CSF interfaces in development and in the adult. *Mol. Aspects Med.* 34, 742–752. doi: 10.1016/j.mam.2012.11.006
- Saunders, N. R., Ek, C. J., Habgood, M. D., and Dziegielewska, K. M. (2008). Barriers in the brain: a renaissance? *Trends Neurosci.* 31, 279–286. doi: 10.1016/j.tins.2008.03.003
- Schläger, C., Körner, H., Krueger, M., Vidoli, S., Haberl, M., Mielke, D., et al. (2016). Effector T-cell trafficking between the leptomeninges and the cerebrospinal fluid. *Nature* 530, 349–353. doi: 10.1038/nature16939
- Schmidt, H., Cohrs, S., Heinemann, T., Goerd, C., Djukic, M., Heimann, B., et al. (2006). Sleep disorders are long-term sequelae of both bacterial and viral meningitis. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* 77, 554–558. doi: 10.1136/jnnp.2005.071142
- Scott, B. J., and Kesari, S. (2013). Leptomeningeal metastases in breast cancer. *Am. J. Cancer Res.* 3, 117–126.
- Serafini, B., Rosicarelli, B., Magliozzi, R., Stigliano, E., and Aloisi, F. (2004). Detection of ectopic B-cell follicles with germinal centers in the meninges of patients with secondary progressive multiple sclerosis. *Brain Pathol.* 14, 164–174. doi: 10.1111/j.1750-3639.2004.tb00049.x
- Shukla, V., Hayman, L. A., Ly, C., Fuller, G., and Taber, K. H. (2002). Adult cranial Dura I: intrinsic vessels. *J. Comp. Assist. Tomogr.* 26, 1069–1074. doi: 10.1097/00004728-200211000-00038
- Shukla, V., Hayman, L. A., and Taber, K. H. (2003). Adult cranial Dura II: venous sinuses and their extrameningeal contributions. *J. Comp. Assist. Tomogr.* 27, 98–102. doi: 10.1097/00004728-200301000-00018
- Siegenthaler, J. A., Ashique, A. M., Zarbalis, K., Patterson, K. P., Hecht, J. H., Kane, M. A., et al. (2009). Retinoic acid from the meninges regulates cortical neuron generation. *Cell* 139, 597–609. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2009.10.004
- Sievers, J., Pehlemann, F. W., Gude, S., and Berry, M. (1994). Meningeal cells organize the superficial glia limitans of the cerebellum and produce components of both the interstitial matrix and the basement membrane. *J. Neurocytol.* 23, 135–149. doi: 10.1007/BF01183867
- Soderblom, C., Luo, X., Blumenthal, E., Bray, E., Lyapichev, K., Ramos, J., et al. (2013). Perivascular fibroblasts form the fibrotic scar after contusive spinal cord injury. *J. Neurosci.* 33, 13882–13887. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2524-13.2013
- Sweeney, M. D., Zhao, Z., Montagne, A., Nelson, A. R., and Zlokovic, B. V. (2019). Blood-brain barrier: from physiology to disease and back. *Physiol. Rev.* 99, 21–78. doi: 10.1152/physrev.00050.2017
- Takatsuki, H., Taguchi, F., Nomura, R., Kashiwazaki, H., Watanabe, M., Ikehara, Y., et al. (2009). Cytopathy of an infiltrating monocyte lineage during the early phase of infection with murine coronavirus in the brain: cytopathy of infiltrating monocytes. *Neuropathology* 30, 361–371. doi: 10.1111/j.1440-1789.2009.01082.x
- Tallquist, M. D. (2020). Cardiac fibroblast diversity. *Ann. Rev. Physiol.* 82, 63–78. doi: 10.1146/annurev-physiol-021119-034527
- Tischfield, M. A., Robson, C. D., Gilette, N. M., Chim, S. M., Sofela, F. A., DeLisle, M. M., et al. (2017). Cerebral vein malformations result from loss of twist1 expression and bmp signaling from skull progenitor cells and dura. *Dev. Cell* 42, 445–461.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.devcel.2017.07.027
- Tsukui, T., Sun, K.-H., Wetter, J. B., Wilson-Kanamori, J. R., Hazelwood, L. A., Henderson, N. C., et al. (2020). Collagen-producing lung cell atlas identifies multiple subsets with distinct localization and relevance to fibrosis. *Nat. Commun.* 11:1920. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-15647-5
- Uchida, Y., Goto, R., Takeuchi, H., Łuczak, M., Usui, T., Tachikawa, M., et al. (2019a). Abundant expression of OCT2, MATE1, OAT1, OAT3, PEPT2, BCRP, MDR1 and xCT transporters in blood-arachnoid barrier of pig, and polarized localizations at CSF- and blood-facing plasma membranes. *Drug Metab. Dispos.* 48, 135–145. doi: 10.1124/dmd.119.089516
- Uchida, Y., Sumiya, T., Tachikawa, M., Yamakawa, T., Murata, S., Yagi, Y., et al. (2019b). Involvement of Claudin-11 in disruption of blood-brain, -spinal cord, and -arachnoid barriers in multiple sclerosis. *Mol. Neurobiol.* 56, 2039–2056. doi: 10.1007/s12035-018-1207-5
- Utz, S. G., See, P., Mildenerberger, W., Thion, M. S., Silvén, A., Lutz, M., et al. (2020). Early fate defines microglia and non-parenchymal brain macrophage development. *Cell* 181, 557–573.e18. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2020.03.021
- van Horssen, J., Bö, L., Dijkstra, C. D., and de Vries, H. E. (2006). Extensive extracellular matrix depositions in active multiple sclerosis lesions. *Neurobiol. Dis.* 24, 484–491. doi: 10.1016/j.nbd.2006.08.005

- Van Hove, H., Martens, L., Scheyltjens, I., De Vlaminck, K., Pombo Antunes, A. R., De Pijck, S., et al. (2019). A single-cell atlas of mouse brain macrophages reveals unique transcriptional identities shaped by ontogeny and tissue environment. *Nat. Neurosci.* 22, 1021–1035. doi: 10.1038/s41593-019-0393-4
- van Sorge, N. M., and Doran, K. S. (2012). Defense at the border: the blood–brain barrier versus bacterial foreigners. *Future Microbiol.* 7, 383–394. doi: 10.2217/fmb.12.1
- Vandenabeele, F., Creemers, J., and Lambrichts, I. (1996). Ultrastructure of the human spinal arachnoid mater and dura mater. *J. Anat.* 189(Pt 2), 417–430.
- Vanlandewijck, M., He, L., Mäe, M. A., Andrae, J., Ando, K., Del Gaudio, F., et al. (2018). A molecular atlas of cell types and zonation in the brain vasculature. *Nature* 554, 475–480. doi: 10.1038/nature25739
- Vivatbutsiri, P., Ichinose, S., Hytönen, M., Sainio, K., Eto, K., and Iseki, S. (2008). Impaired meningeal development in association with apical expansion of calvarial bone osteogenesis in the *Foxc1* mutant. *J. Anat.* 212, 603–611. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7580.2008.00893.x
- Waki, F., Ando, M., Takashima, A., Yonemori, K., Nokihara, H., Miyake, M., et al. (2009). Prognostic factors and clinical outcomes in patients with leptomeningeal metastasis from solid tumors. *J. Neurooncol.* 93, 205–212. doi: 10.1007/s11060-008-9758-3
- Wan, H., Brathwaite, S., Ai, J., Hynynen, K., and Macdonald, R. L. (2021). Role of perivascular and meningeal macrophages in outcome following experimental subarachnoid hemorrhage. *J. Cereb. Blood Flow Metab.* doi: 10.1177/0271678X20980296 [Epub ahead of print].
- Wang, G., Muhl, L., Padberg, Y., Dupont, L., Peterson-Maduro, J., Stehling, M., et al. (2020). Specific fibroblast subpopulations and neuronal structures provide local sources of Vegf-processing components during zebrafish lymphangiogenesis. *Nat. Commun.* 11:2724. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-16552-7
- Wang, L., Zhang, Y., Zhao, Y., Marshall, C., Wu, T., and Xiao, M. (2019). Deep cervical lymph node ligation aggravates AD-like pathology of APP/PS1 mice. *Brain Pathol.* 29, 176–192. doi: 10.1111/bpa.12656
- Wang, Y., Sabbagh, M. F., Gu, X., Rattner, A., Williams, J., and Nathans, J. (2019). Beta-catenin signaling regulates barrier-specific gene expression in circumventricular organ and ocular vasculatures. *Elife* 8:e43257. doi: 10.7554/eLife.43257
- Watanabe, R., Kakizaki, M., Ikehara, Y., and Togayachi, A. (2016). Formation of fibroblastic reticular network in the brain after infection with neurovirulent murine coronavirus: reticular network after infection. *Neuropathology* 36, 513–526. doi: 10.1111/neup.12302
- Weller, R. O., Sharp, M. M., Christodoulides, M., Carare, R. O., and Møllgård, K. (2018). The meninges as barriers and facilitators for the movement of fluid, cells and pathogens related to the rodent and human CNS. *Acta Neuropathol.* 135, 363–385. doi: 10.1007/s00401-018-1809-z
- Wicken, C., Nguyen, J., Karna, R., and Bhargava, P. (2018). Leptomeningeal inflammation in multiple sclerosis: insights from animal and human studies. *Mult. Scler. Relat. Disord.* 26, 173–182. doi: 10.1016/j.msard.2018.09.025
- Wright, W. F., Pinto, C. N., Palisoc, K., and Baghli, S. (2019). Viral (aseptic) meningitis: a review. *J. Neurol. Sci.* 398, 176–183. doi: 10.1016/j.jns.2019.01.050
- Ximerakis, M., Lipnick, S. L., Innes, B. T., Simmons, S. K., Adiconis, X., Dionne, D., et al. (2019). Single-cell transcriptomic profiling of the aging mouse brain. *Nat. Neurosci.* 22, 1696–1708. doi: 10.1038/s41593-019-0491-3
- Yaguchi, Y., Tachikawa, M., Zhang, Z., and Terasaki, T. (2019). Organic anion-transporting Polypeptide 1a4 (Oatp1a4/Slco1a4) at the blood–arachnoid barrier is the major pathway of Sulforhodamine-101 clearance from cerebrospinal fluid of rats. *Mol. Pharm.* 16, 2021–2027. doi: 10.1021/acs.molpharmaceut.9b00005
- Yahn, S. L., Li, J., Goo, I., Gao, H., Brambilla, R., and Lee, J. K. (2020). Fibrotic scar after experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis inhibits oligodendrocyte differentiation. *Neurobiol. Dis.* 134:104674. doi: 10.1016/j.nbd.2019.104674
- Yao, H., Price, T. T., Cantelli, G., Ngo, B., Warner, M. J., Oliver, L., et al. (2018). Leukaemia hijacks a neural mechanism to invade the central nervous system. *Nature* 560, 55–60. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0342-5
- Yamagami, T., Pleasure, D. E., Lam, K. S., and Zhou, C. J. (2018). Transient activation of Wnt/ $\beta$ -catenin signaling reporter in fibrotic scar formation after compression spinal cord injury in adult mice. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 496, 1302–1307. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2018.02.004
- Yanev, P., Poinsatte, K., Hominick, D., Khurana, N., Zuurbier, K. R., Berndt, M., et al. (2020). Impaired meningeal lymphatic vessel development worsens stroke outcome. *J. Cereb. Blood Flow Metab.* 40, 263–275. doi: 10.1177/0271678X18822921
- Yang, A. C., Vest, R. T., Kern, F., Lee, D. P., Maat, C. A., Losada, P. M., et al. (2021). A human brain vascular atlas reveals diverse cell mediators of Alzheimer's disease risk. *bioRxiv* [Preprint]. doi: 10.1101/2021.04.26.441262
- Yasuda, K., Cline, C., Vogel, P., Onciu, M., Fatima, S., Sorrentino, B. P., et al. (2013). Drug transporters on arachnoid barrier cells contribute to the blood–cerebrospinal fluid barrier. *Drug Metab. Dispos.* 41, 923–931. doi: 10.1124/dmd.112.050344
- Yoshida, T., Vivatbutsiri, P., Morriss-Kay, G., Saga, Y., and Iseki, S. (2008). Cell lineage in mammalian craniofacial mesenchyme. *Mech. Dev.* 125, 797–808. doi: 10.1016/j.mod.2008.06.007
- Yu, M., Ma, L., Yuan, Y., Ye, X., Montagne, A., He, J., et al. (2021). Cranial suture regeneration mitigates skull and neurocognitive defects in craniosynostosis. *Cell* 184, 243–256.e18. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2020.11.037
- Zhang, E. T., Inman, C. B., and Weller, R. O. (1990). Interrelationships of the pia mater and the perivascular (Virchow-Robin) spaces in the human cerebrum. *J. Anat.* 170, 111–123.
- Zhou, Y., Wang, Y., Tischfield, M., Williams, J., Smallwood, P. M., Rattner, A., et al. (2014). Canonical WNT signaling components in vascular development and barrier formation. *J. Clin. Invest.* 124, 3825–3846. doi: 10.1172/JCI76431
- Zhu, Y., Soderblom, C., Krishnan, V., Ashbaugh, J., Bethea, J. R., and Lee, J. K. (2015). Hematogenous macrophage depletion reduces the fibrotic scar and increases axonal growth after spinal cord injury. *Neurobiol. Dis.* 74, 114–125. doi: 10.1016/j.nbd.2014.10.024
- Zihni, C., Mills, C., Matter, K., and Balda, M. S. (2016). Tight junctions: from simple barriers to multifunctional molecular gates. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 17, 564–580. doi: 10.1038/nrm.2016.80

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Derk, Jones, Como, Pawlikowski and Siegenthaler. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Corrigendum: Living on the Edge of the CNS: Meninges Cell Diversity in Health and Disease

Julia Derk<sup>1\*</sup>, Hannah E. Jones<sup>1,2</sup>, Christina Como<sup>1,3</sup>, Bradley Pawlikowski<sup>1</sup> and Julie A. Siegenthaler<sup>1,2,3\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Section of Developmental Biology, Department of Pediatrics, University of Colorado, Aurora, CO, United States, <sup>2</sup> Cell Biology, Stem Cells and Development Graduate Program, University of Colorado, Anschutz Medical Campus, Aurora, CO, United States, <sup>3</sup> Neuroscience Graduate Program, University of Colorado, Aurora, CO, United States

**Keywords:** meninges, fibroblast, meningeal lymphatic system, arachnoid barrier, blood-CSF barrier, border-associated macrophages

## A Corrigendum on

### Living on the Edge of the CNS: Meninges Cell Diversity in Health and Disease

by Derk, J., Jones, H. E., Como, C., Pawlikowski, B., and Siegenthaler, J. A. (2021). *Front. Cell. Neurosci.* 15:703944. doi: 10.3389/fncel.2021.703944

In the original article Yao et al., 2018 was not cited in the article. The citation has now been inserted in *Meningeal cell types, Immune cells, Paragraph 3* and should read:

Macrophages of the meninges are one of better documented meningeal immune cell and belong to a highly specialized class of macrophages called border associated macrophages (BAMs). BAMs and microglia both originate from yolk sac erythro-myeloid progenitors and can be detected in the brain as early as E10 (Utz et al., 2020). As development continues BAMs and microglia segregate both physically and transcriptionally, with BAMs remaining in the leptomeninges (they are also in the choroid plexus and perivascular spaces) and expressing *CD206* and *Lyve1* which are not expressed by microglia. In the adult, leptomeningeal BAMs are defined by expression of *CD206*, *Lyve1*, *P2rx7*, and *Egfl7* and have significantly different transcriptional profiles from dural BAMs (Mrdjen et al., 2018; Van Hove et al., 2019). Adult dural BAMs don't express *Lyve1* and can also be divided in subgroups. For example, one group of dural BAMs has low expression of major histocompatibility complex II (MHCII<sup>lo</sup>) and express *Clec4n*, *Clec10a*, *Folr2*, while MHCII<sup>hi</sup> dural BAMs express greater CCR2, implicating a monocytic origin. Another important difference is that leptomeningeal BAMs are long lived while dural BAMs are continuously renewed by peripheral monocytes (Goldmann et al., 2016; Van Hove et al., 2019). The bone marrow in the calvarium and vertebral column specifically supply monocytes and neutrophils to the dura during homeostasis (Cugurra et al., 2021) and to the meninges and brain parenchyma following brain injury or in neuroinflammation via vascular tunnels connecting the bone marrow and dura (Herisson et al., 2018; Yao et al., 2018; Cai et al., 2019; Cugurra et al., 2021). The unique properties seen among leptomeningeal and dural BAMs is consistent with specialized functions for these populations in their respective barrier and non-barrier compartments.

In the original article, there was an error. We omitted reference to an important access mechanism for cancer cells to enter the CNS, vascular channels from the calvarial bone to the meninges described in Yao et al., 2018 *Nature*.

A correction has been made to *Meningeal response to injury and disease, Meninges as a site of cancer metastasis, Paragraph 1*:

Primary tumors of the meninges are quite rare, however, the leptomeninges is a relatively

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited and reviewed by:

Peggy Assinck,  
University of Edinburgh,  
United Kingdom

### \*Correspondence:

Julia Derk  
julia.derk@cuanschutz.edu  
Julie A. Siegenthaler  
julie.siegenthaler@cuanschutz.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Non-Neuronal Cells,  
a section of the journal  
*Frontiers in Cellular Neuroscience*

**Received:** 19 August 2021

**Accepted:** 14 September 2021

**Published:** 08 October 2021

### Citation:

Derk J, Jones HE, Como C,  
Pawlikowski B and Siegenthaler JA  
(2021) Corrigendum: Living on the  
Edge of the CNS: Meninges Cell  
Diversity in Health and Disease.  
*Front. Cell. Neurosci.* 15:761506.  
doi: 10.3389/fncel.2021.761506

common site for by contiguous extension of primary tumors of the central nervous system, paranasal sinuses and skull base origin or tumor metastasis which can lead to dissemination into the CNS parenchyma and poor prognosis (Mahendru and Chong, 2009; Waki et al., 2009; Oechsle et al., 2010; Scott and Kesari, 2013). Cancer cells may enter the meninges via the choroid plexus, the brain, by crossing pial blood vessels or by vascular channels that connect the bone marrow and meninges (Redmer, 2018; Yao et al., 2018). To cross the BBB, tumor cells bind endothelial cells and disrupt their tight junctions (Bos et al., 2009; Kienast et al., 2010; Fazakas et al., 2011; Redmer, 2018). Melanoma cells adhere to and disturb the interaction of brain endothelial cells, which maintain the integrity of the BBB, through a disruption of tight and adherence junction proteins such as Claudin 5 and ZO-1. In addition, proteolytic enzymes

such as heparanase and seprase are important for the capacity of metastatic cells to traverse the BBB and occupy the brain (Fazakas et al., 2011). Here, micrometastases give rise to macrometastases through proliferation along brain microvessels (Kienast et al., 2010). Additionally, breast cancer cells express ST6GALNAC5, which is normally exclusively expressed in the brain, allowing for increased adhesion to brain endothelial cells to pass through the BBB (Bos et al., 2009). Further, acute lymphoblastic leukemia cells access the CNS via vascular channels that exist between bone marrow located in the vertebral and calvarium bone and the meninges (Yao et al., 2018).

The authors apologize for this error and state that this does not change the scientific conclusions of the article in any way. The original article has been updated.

## REFERENCES

- Bos, P. D., Zhang, X. H.-F., Nadal, C., Shu, W., Gomis, R. R., Nguyen, D. X., et al. (2009). Genes that mediate breast cancer metastasis to the brain. *Nature* 459, 1005–1009. doi: 10.1038/nature08021
- Cai, R., Pan, C., Ghasemigharagoz, A., Todorov, M. I., Förster, B., Zhao, S., et al. (2019). Panoptic imaging of transparent mice reveals whole-body neuronal projections and skull–meninges connections. *Nat. Neurosci.* 22, 317–327. doi: 10.1038/s41593-018-0301-3
- Cugurra, A., Mamuladze, T., Rustenhoven, J., Dykstra, T., Beroshvili, G., Greenberg, Z. J., et al. (2021). Skull and vertebral bone marrow are myeloid cell reservoirs for the meninges and CNS parenchyma. *Science* eabf7844. doi: 10.1126/science.abf7844
- Fazakas, C., Wilhelm, I., Nagyszi, P., Farkas, A. E., Haskó, J., Molnár, J., et al. (2011). Transmigration of melanoma cells through the blood–brain barrier: role of endothelial tight junctions and melanoma-released serine proteases. *PLoS One* 6:e20758. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0020758
- Goldmann, T., Wieghofer, P., Jordão, M. J. C., Prutek, F., Hagemeyer, N., Frenzel, K., et al. (2016). Origin, fate and dynamics of macrophages at central nervous system interfaces. *Nat. Immunol.* 17, 797–805. doi: 10.1038/ni.3423
- Herisson, F., Frodermann, V., Courties, G., Rohde, D., Sun, Y., Vandoorne, K., et al. (2018). Direct vascular channels connect skull bone marrow and the brain surface enabling myeloid cell migration. *Nat. Neurosci.* 21, 1209–1217. doi: 10.1038/s41593-018-0213-2
- Kienast, Y., von Baumgarten, L., Fuhrmann, M., Klinkert, W. E. F., Goldbrunner, R., Herms, J., et al. (2010). Real-time imaging reveals the single steps of brain metastasis formation. *Nat. Med.* 16, 116–122. doi: 10.1038/nm.2072
- Mahendru, G., and Chong, V. (2009). Meninges in cancer imaging. *Cancer Imaging* 9 Spec No A, S14–S21. doi: 10.1102/1470-7330.2009.9004
- Mrdjen, D., Pavlovic, A., Hartmann, F. J., Schreiner, B., Utz, S. G., Leung, B. P., et al. (2018). High-dimensional single-cell mapping of central nervous system immune cells reveals distinct myeloid subsets in health, aging, and disease. *Immunity* 48, 380–395.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.01.011
- Oechsle, K., Lange-Brock, V., Kruell, A., Bokemeyer, C., and de Wit, M. (2010). Prognostic factors and treatment options in patients with leptomeningeal metastases of different primary tumors: a retrospective analysis. *J. Cancer Res. Clin. Oncol.* 136, 1729–1735. doi: 10.1007/s00432-010-0831-x
- Redmer, T. (2018). Deciphering mechanisms of brain metastasis in melanoma - the gist of the matter. *Mol. Cancer* 17:106. doi: 10.1186/s12943-018-0854-5
- Scott, B. J., and Kesari, S. (2013). Leptomeningeal metastases in breast cancer. *Am. J. Cancer Res.* 3, 117–126.
- Utz, S. G., See, P., Mildnerberger, W., Thion, M. S., Silvén, A., Lutz, M., et al. (2020). Early fate defines microglia and non-parenchymal brain macrophage development. *Cell* 181, 557–573.e18. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2020.03.021
- Van Hove, H., Martens, L., Scheyltjens, I., De Vlaminck, K., Pombo Antunes, A. R., De Prijs, S., et al. (2019). A single-cell atlas of mouse brain macrophages reveals unique transcriptional identities shaped by ontogeny and tissue environment. *Nat. Neurosci.* 22, 1021–1035. doi: 10.1038/s41593-019-0393-4
- Waki, F., Ando, M., Takashima, A., Yonemori, K., Nokiara, H., Miyake, M., et al. (2009). Prognostic factors and clinical outcomes in patients with leptomeningeal metastasis from solid tumors. *J. Neurooncol.* 93, 205–212. doi: 10.1007/s11060-008-9758-3
- Yao, H., Price, T. T., Cantelli, G., Ngo, B., Warner, M. J., Olivere, L., et al. (2018). Leukaemia hijacks a neural mechanism to invade the central nervous system. *Nature* 560, 55–60. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0342-5

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2021 Derk, Jones, Como, Pawlikowski and Siegenthaler. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# Single Cell Transcriptomics of Ependymal Cells Across Age, Region and Species Reveals Cilia-Related and Metal Ion Regulatory Roles as Major Conserved Ependymal Cell Functions

Adam MacDonald<sup>1</sup>, Brianna Lu<sup>1</sup>, Maxime Caron<sup>2</sup>, Nina Caporicci-Dinucci<sup>1</sup>, Dale Hatrock<sup>1</sup>, Kevin Petrecca<sup>1</sup>, Guillaume Bourque<sup>2</sup> and Jo Anne Stratton<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Neurology and Neurosurgery, Montreal Neurological Institute, McGill University, Montreal, QC, Canada,

<sup>2</sup>Department of Human Genetics, McGill University, Montreal, QC, Canada

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Deborah Kurrasch,  
University of Calgary, Canada

### Reviewed by:

Jiami Guo,  
University of Calgary, Canada  
Esther López-Bayghen,  
Instituto Politécnico Nacional de  
México (CINVESTAV), Mexico

### \*Correspondence:

Jo Anne Stratton  
jo.stratton@mcgill.ca

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Non-Neuronal Cells,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Cellular Neuroscience

**Received:** 01 May 2021

**Accepted:** 22 June 2021

**Published:** 15 July 2021

### Citation:

MacDonald A, Lu B, Caron M,  
Caporicci-Dinucci N, Hatrock D,  
Petrecca K, Bourque G and  
Stratton JA (2021) Single Cell  
Transcriptomics of Ependymal Cells  
Across Age, Region and Species  
Reveals Cilia-Related and Metal Ion  
Regulatory Roles as Major Conserved  
Ependymal Cell Functions.  
*Front. Cell. Neurosci.* 15:703951.  
doi: 10.3389/fncel.2021.703951

Ependymal cells are ciliated-epithelial glial cells that develop from radial glia along the surface of the ventricles of the brain and the spinal canal. They play a critical role in cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) homeostasis, brain metabolism, and the clearance of waste from the brain. These cells have been implicated in disease across the lifespan including developmental disorders, cancer, and neurodegenerative disease. Despite this, ependymal cells remain largely understudied. Using single-cell RNA sequencing data extracted from publicly available datasets, we make key findings regarding the remarkable conservation of ependymal cell gene signatures across age, region, and species. Through this unbiased analysis, we have discovered that one of the most overrepresented ependymal cell functions that we observed relates to a *critically* understudied role in metal ion homeostasis. Our analysis also revealed distinct subtypes and states of ependymal cells across regions and ages of the nervous system. For example, neonatal ependymal cells maintained a gene signature consistent with developmental processes such as determination of left/right symmetry; while adult ventricular ependymal cells, not spinal canal ependymal cells, appeared to express genes involved in regulating cellular transport and inflammation. Together, these findings highlight underappreciated functions of ependymal cells, which will be important to investigate in order to better understand these cells in health and disease.

**Keywords:** ependymal cell, ependyma, human, mouse, neonatal, adult, brain homeostasis, single-cell RNA-seq (scRNA-seq)

## INTRODUCTION

Ependymal cells are ciliated glial cells that form an epithelial barrier, called the ependyma, lining the brain's ventricular system and the spinal cord's central canal. They develop from radial glia along the surface of the ventricles of the brain and spinal canal starting from the first postnatal days, thereby providing an interface between the parenchyma and cerebrospinal fluid (CSF)-filled

cavities throughout life. This interface allows ependymal cells to control the bidirectional passage of immune cells and solutes between the CSF and interstitial fluid (Alvarez and Teale, 2007; Mastorakos and McGavern, 2019); while also providing homeostatic regulation of molecules (Bedussi et al., 2015; Ma et al., 2017); in addition to playing a critical role in sensing and propelling CSF *via* primary and motile cilia, respectively (Bobbore et al., 2015).

Three subtypes of ependymal cells have been described: E1, E2, and E3 ependymal cells. The three distinct ependymal cell subtypes are defined by their cilia number and regional distribution (Mirzadeh et al., 2008, 2017) where E1 ependymal cells possess multiple motile cilia and are the most abundant subtype in the adult brain, occupying the majority of the lateral (forebrain), third (midbrain) and fourth (hindbrain) ventricles. E2 cells possess both primary and motile cilia and are bi-ciliated (Mirzadeh et al., 2008) and line the spinal canal (Alfaro-Cervello et al., 2012) in addition to occupying a portion of the third and fourth ventricles of the brain (Mirzadeh et al., 2017); while E3 ependymal cells have primary cilia, are unciliated (Mirzadeh et al., 2017), and exist primarily in a small portion of the third ventricle, inhabiting the preoptic and infundibular recesses (Mirzadeh et al., 2017). The multitude of functions and diverse roles that these cells play is understudied (Lorencova et al., 2020).

In this study, publicly available single-cell transcriptomic datasets were screened to identify datasets encompassing ependymal cells across age, nervous system region, and species. Following quality control (QC) scrutiny, we were able to identify four datasets encompassing high-quality ependymal cells, including *mouse* ependymal cells from the adult and neonatal forebrain, and the spinal cord, in addition to ependymal cells from the adult human forebrain. By comparing datasets, we find striking homogeneity across ependymal cells in age, species, and region. This included a highly conserved gene signature related to metal ion regulation functions, which we confirmed using RNAscope—a fluorescence *in situ* hybridization strategy. Yet we also identified gene signatures that distinguished ependymal cells from neonatal and adult contexts, in addition to gene signatures that distinguished between the brain and spinal cord regions, which suggests that ependymal cell states and subtypes also have differing functions and mechanisms for maintaining CNS health.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Single-Cell RNAseq Data Sourcing

Neonatal mouse forebrain dataset ( $n = 3$ ) was accessed *via* GEO: GSE123335 (Loo et al., 2019), adult mouse forebrain dataset ( $n = 4$ ) was accessed *via* GEO: GSE100320 (Shah et al., 2018), while the mouse spinal cord dataset ( $n = 3$ ) was accessed from the PaglaDB database under SRA/SRS accession numbers SRA667466/SRS3059989, SRA667466/SRS3059990, and SRA667466/SRS3059991. The human forebrain dataset ( $n = 5$ ) was provided by Dr. Petrecca and can be made available by the corresponding author upon request.

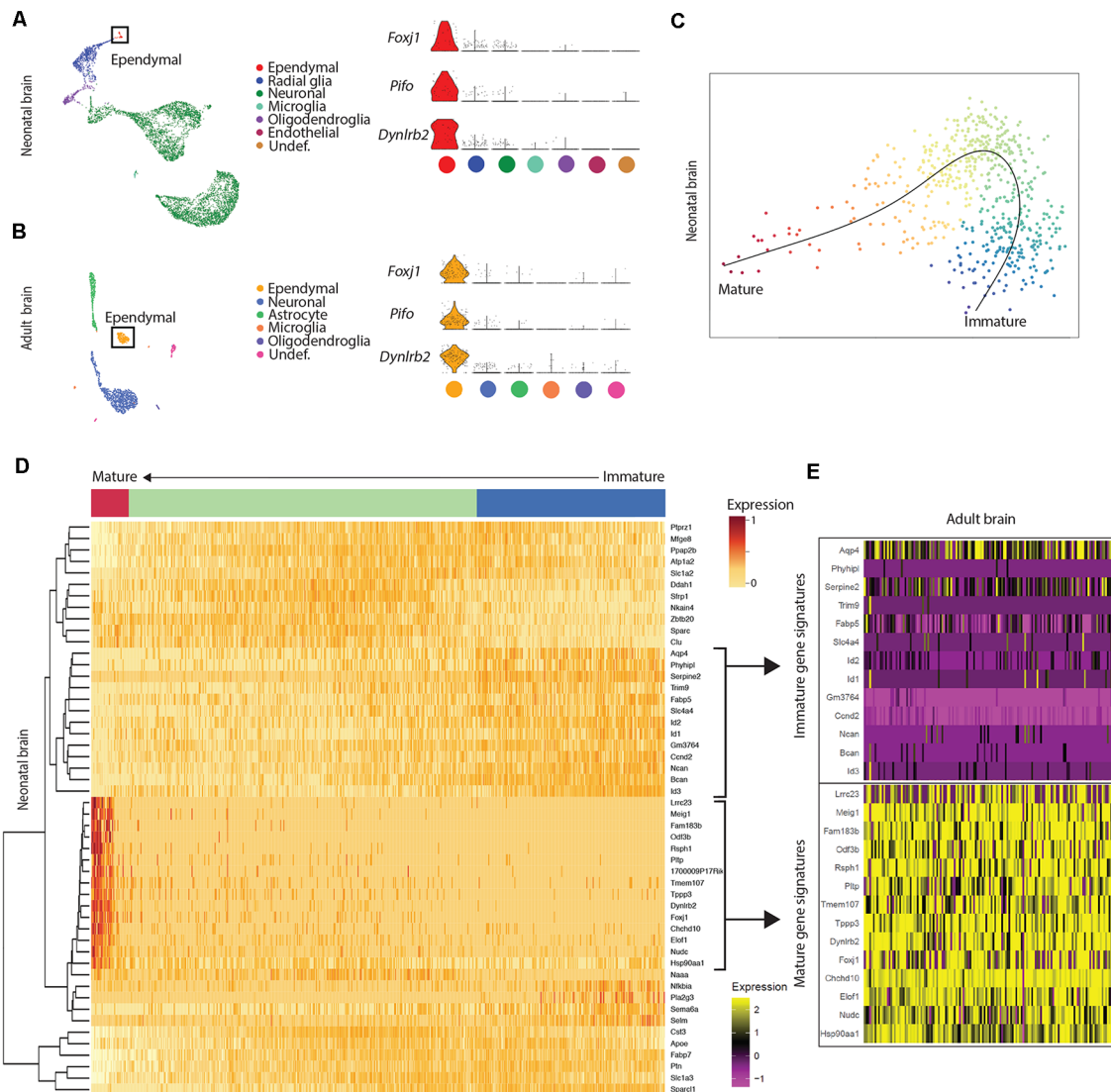
### Single-Cell RNAseq Quality Control

All datasets were imported into the Seurat (v4.0.1) R toolkit for QC and downstream analysis (Macosko et al., 2015). All functions were run with default parameters unless specified otherwise. Cells were excluded during QC selection according to recommended Seurat parameters: if the number of unique genes detected was less than 200, if the number of unique genes detected was greater than 2,500, or if the percentage of mitochondrial genes expressed was greater than 5% (or 10% in the case of the adult brain datasets). Gene expression was log normalized to a scale factor of 10,000. Following QC cut-offs, we identified 18,357 unique features across 41 ependymal cells in the neonatal dataset, 15,259 unique features across 142 ependymal cells in the adult mouse brain dataset, 24,506 unique features across 344 ependymal cells in the spinal cord dataset, and 18,312 unique features across 33 ependymal cells in the adult human brain datasets.

### Single Cell Analysis

All codes are available at Github<sup>1</sup>. Pseudotime was performed using the Slingshot (v1.8.0) package (Street et al., 2018) where analysis was conducted on ependymal cell and radial glia clusters identified by the expression of marker genes *Foxj1* and *Gfap*, respectively. Default parameters were used throughout the workflow. An associated heatmap was generated as part of the standard Slingshot workflow. GO-term analysis was performed using the clusterProfiler (v3.18.1) package (Yu et al., 2012) where the top 200 differentially expressed genes were input (significantly regulated;  $p$ -value < 0.05 following Bonferroni correction), and the output figure contained the top 30 most significant GO-terms.  $P$ -values were adjusted by false discovery rate during clusterProfiler analysis. clusterProfiler (v3.18.1) was also used to generate the cnetplots provided in **Supplemental Material**, using the top 30 GO-terms, top 200 genes, and otherwise default parameters. Unless otherwise stated, heatmaps were generated using default parameters for the DoHeatmap function in Seurat. For heatmap in **Figure 1E**: immature and mature genes from neonatal pseudotime analysis were input and the heatmap was generated using the adult dataset. Technical limitations prevented us from including one gene (1700009P17Rik) as it was not found in the adult dataset. For heatmap in **Figure 5A**: ependymal cells from each mouse dataset were integrated using SCTransform and the top 60 differentially expressed genes were determined (significantly regulated;  $p$ -value < 0.05 following Bonferroni correction) by comparing genes up in neonatal ependymal cells, genes up in adult ependymal cells, genes up in spinal cord ependymal cells, genes down in neonatal ependymal cells, genes down in adult ependymal cells, and genes down in spinal cord ependymal cells compared to all other ependymal cells in the merged dataset. Heatmap was created with parameters adjusted to include the top 10 significant genes for each comparison.

<sup>1</sup>[https://github.com/StrattonLab/scRNAseq\\_Frontiers](https://github.com/StrattonLab/scRNAseq_Frontiers)

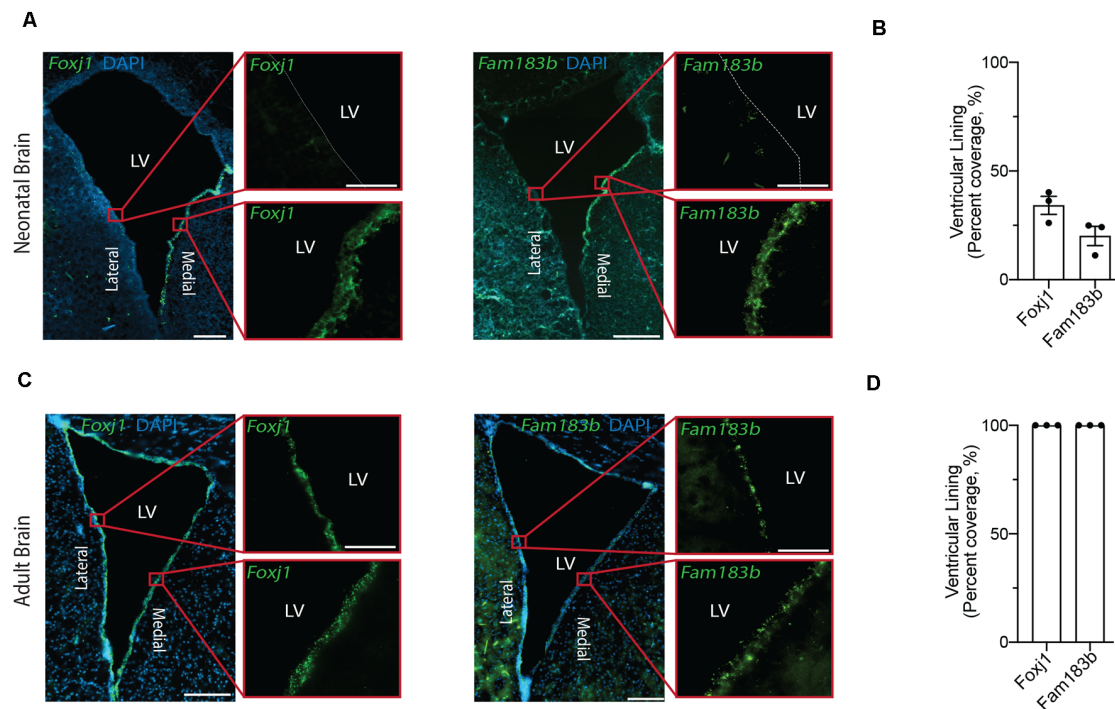


**FIGURE 1 |** Mature ependymal cells are detectable in the brain by postnatal day 0 and are maintained in adulthood. **(A)** UMAP plot of single-cell transcriptional profiles from neonatal mouse brain. One cluster in the neonatal brain was identified as ependymal cells (box) as per the expression of ependymal cell marker genes such as *Foxj1*, *Pifo*, and *Dynlrb2* (presented in violin plots). **(B)** UMAP plot of single-cell transcriptional profiles from adult mouse brain. One cluster was identified as ependymal cells (box) as per the expression of ependymal cell marker genes such as *Foxj1*, *Pifo*, and *Dynlrb2* (presented in violin plots). **(C)** PCA plot depicting pseudotime trajectory of ependymal cell development in neonatal mouse brain. Ependymal cells (*Foxj1*+ cluster) and radial glia (*Gfap*+ cluster; ependymal cell precursor cells) were extracted from the neonatal dataset and then pseudotime ordering was performed using Slingshot. This revealed a curved trajectory (line) where radial glia (immature ependymal cells, blue) give rise to mature ependymal cells (red) via an ordered progression of transcriptional changes. X- and Y-axis represent the first and second raw component scores, respectively. **(D)** Heatmap of differentially expressed genes generated from pseudo-ordered data in **(C)**. This revealed the top 50 most dynamically expressed genes across the pseudo-ordered state (Mature, red; Intermediate, green; Immature, blue). **(E)** Heatmap of adult brain ependymal cells. Selected genes representative of immature ependymal cells (blue in **D**) and mature ependymal states (red in **D**) from the neonatal dataset were plotted demonstrating a striking overlap between mature genes in neonatal and adult ependymal cells. Note the lack of immature gene signatures in adult ependymal cells is consistent with the adult ependymal cell population being fully mature by this stage.

## Tissue

C57B6/J mice were used (Charles River Laboratories). Neonatal animals were postnatal day 0–1 ( $n = 3$  per group), while adult animals were 12 weeks old ( $n = 3$  per group). Mice were housed in a vivarium under pathogen-free conditions in cages of up to five animals. Studies were approved by the

McGill University Animal Care and Use Committee (UACC) under animal use protocol 2019-8102. UACC guidelines on the ethical use and care of animals were followed. Human brain autopsy tissue was provided by Dr. Prat (U of Montreal) under McGill University Health Centre REB ethics #2020-6185.



**FIGURE 2 |** *In situ* detection of mature ependymal cell genes in the ventricular lining of neonatal and adult brain validates the presence of mature ependymal cells from postnatal day 0 onwards. **(A,C)** Representative images of neonatal **(A)** and adult **(C)** mouse brains demonstrate the expression of *Foxj1* (left panels) and *Fam183b* (right panels) along the ventricles at both ages (green). Note the localization of mature ependymal cells along the medial wall of the neonatal ventricle suggesting the temporal progression of ependymal cell development follows a medial to lateral dynamic. LV = Lateral Ventricle. Scale bars: 200  $\mu$ m **(A,C)** overview; 50  $\mu$ m **(A,C)** zoomed. Dotted lines show ventricle-ependyma interface. **(B,D)** Quantification of the percentage of cells (DAPI+) expressing *Foxj1* or *Fam183b* along the ventricular lining of the neonatal **(B)** and adult **(D)** mouse brain ( $n = 3$ ; mean  $\pm$  SEM).

## In situ Hybridization

Following cardiac 4% PFA perfusion, brains were harvested and post-fixed in PFA for 2 h. Brains were then kept in 30% sucrose at 4°C until they sank (48 h for mature brain, 24 h for neonatal brain), at which point brains were individually snap-frozen in O.C.T. (Tissue-Tek) and stored at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Tissue was coronally cryosectioned at 15  $\mu$ m on Superfrost Plus slides (Fisher) at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  and stored at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  until processing for RNAscope (Advanced Cell Diagnostics, ACD). Human tissue was freshly collected then snap-frozen in OCT. Following cryosectioning, human tissue was fixed on-slide in 4% PFA for 15 min. For all tissue, RNA *in situ* hybridization was performed using RNAscope<sup>®</sup> (ACD). Tissue was processed according to the protocol set out in the user manual for fixed-frozen tissue unless otherwise stated. Briefly, slides were incubated in a target retrieval solution at  $95^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 15 min. Sections were then washed with 100% EtOH and air-dried for 5 min at room temperature. Sections were ringed using hydrophobic barrier pen (ImmEdge, Vector Labs; Cat. No. 310018) and then incubated with protease III for 20 min at room temperature. Sections were then washed once with PBS before carrying out RNAscope multiplex assays according to the manufacturer's protocols, albeit we used one single wash following each incubation to minimize tissue erosion. All incubations were at  $40^{\circ}\text{C}$  and used a humidity control chamber

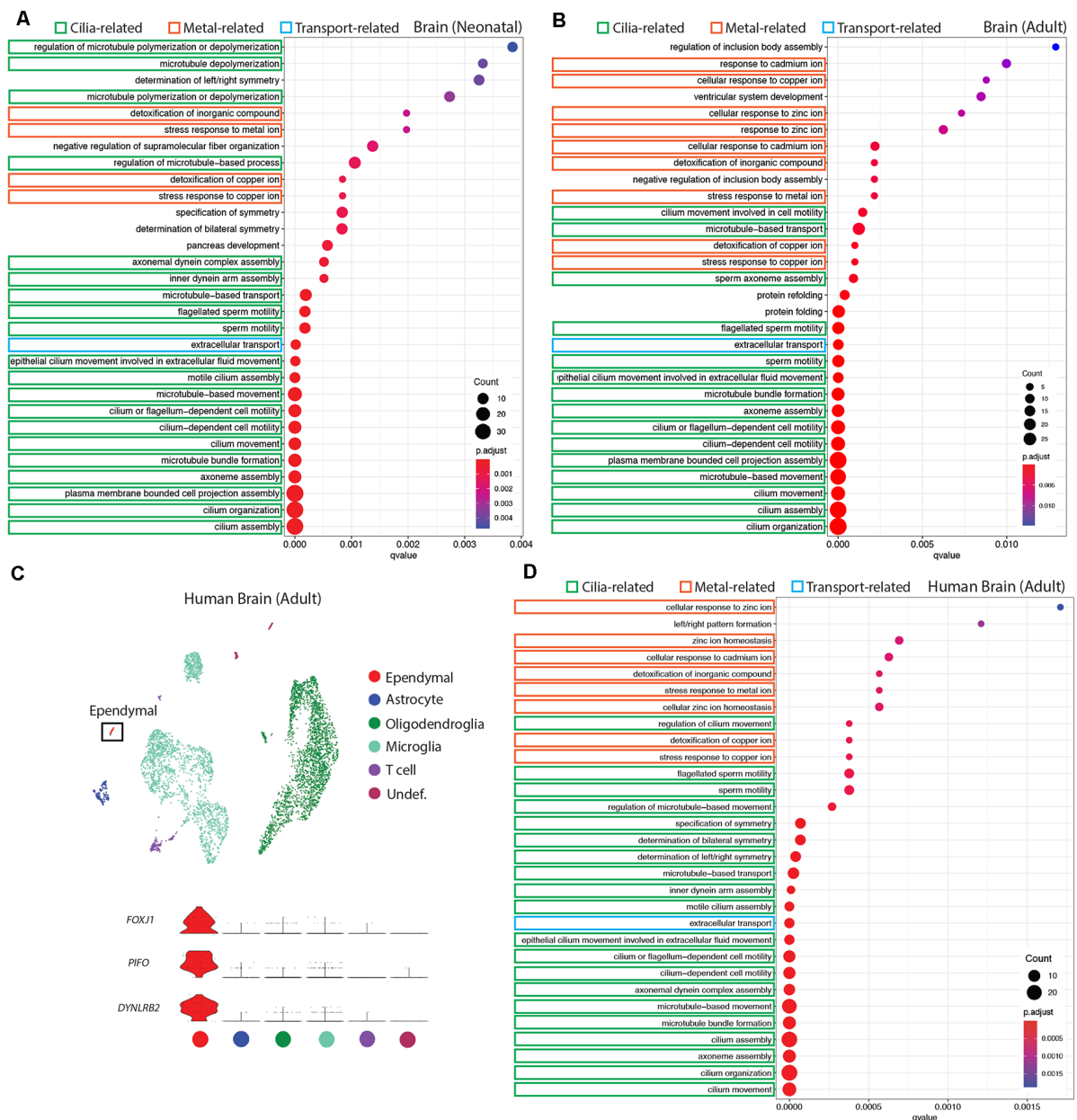
(HybEZ oven, ACD; Cat. No. 321711). Mouse probes were: *Foxj1*-C2 (Cat. No. 317091-C2), *Fam183b* (Cat. No. 515951), *Mt3* (Cat. No. 504061), and *Rarres2* (Cat. No. 572581), in addition to one human probe *MT3*-C2 (Cat. No. 525421-C2). Opal dye 520 and 570 fluorophores (Cat. No. FP1487001KT and Cat. No. FP1488001KT, respectively; Akoya Biosciences) were diluted in RNAscope TSA dilution buffer (1:1,000; Cat. No. 322809). Nuclei were labeled with DAPI (1/5,000; Invitrogen). Slides were mounted in PermaFluor Mounting Media (ThermoFisher). Sections were imaged using a Zeiss Axio Observer (20 $\times$  tile scan for the overview, 40 $\times$  for zoomed images).

Fiji (ImageJ) was used to measure ventricle lining length and to measure the length of probe coverage along lining to calculate a percentage value that represents the coverage over the ventricle or canal. For *Rarres2* quantification, we measured the length of probe coverage along the medial ventricular lining. Statistical analyses were conducted with Graphpad Prism 8 and significance levels were obtained using one-way ANOVAs using Holm-Sidak's test to correct for multiple comparisons.

## RESULTS

Publicly available single-cell transcriptomic datasets were screened to identify datasets encompassing ependymal cells

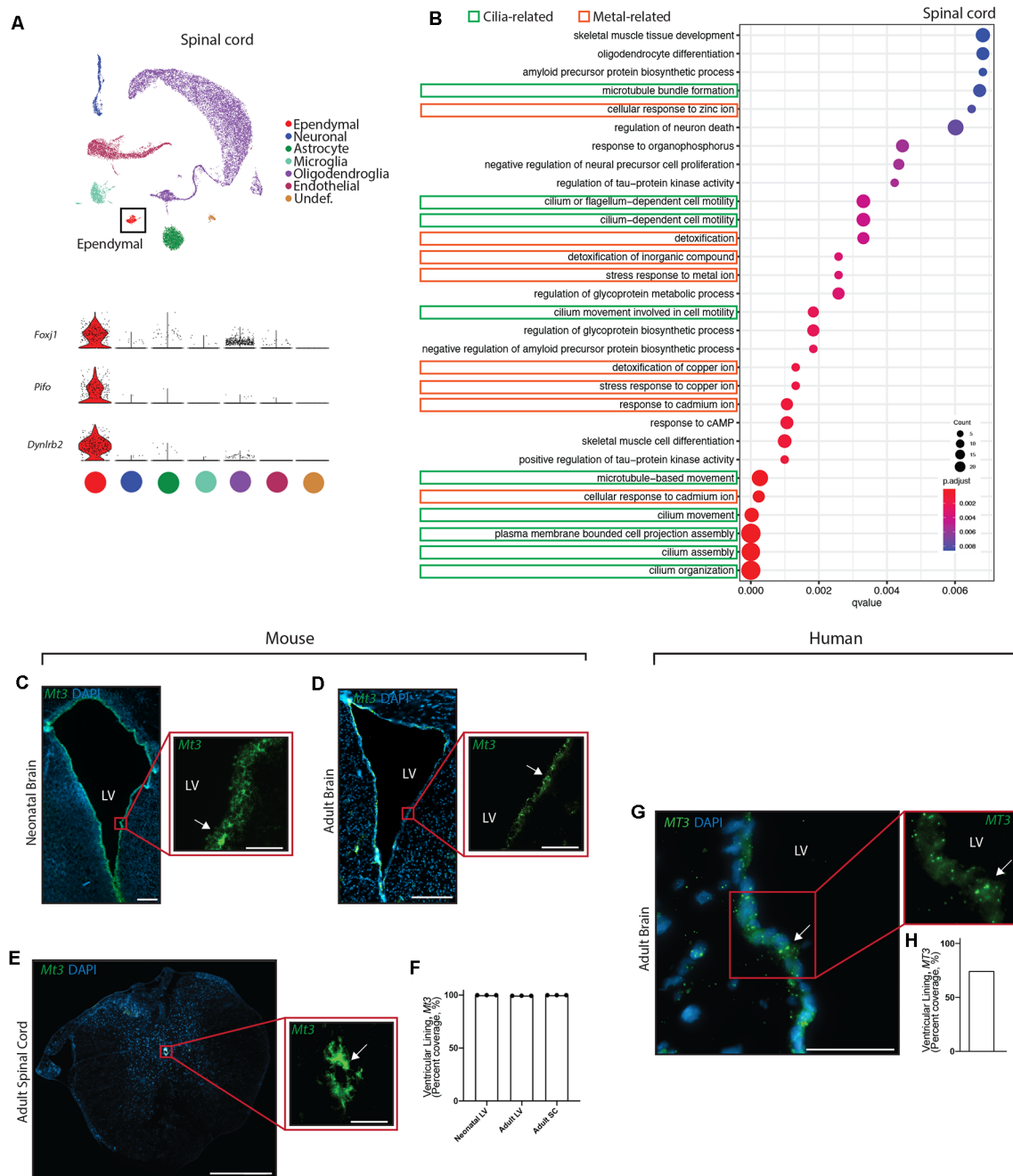




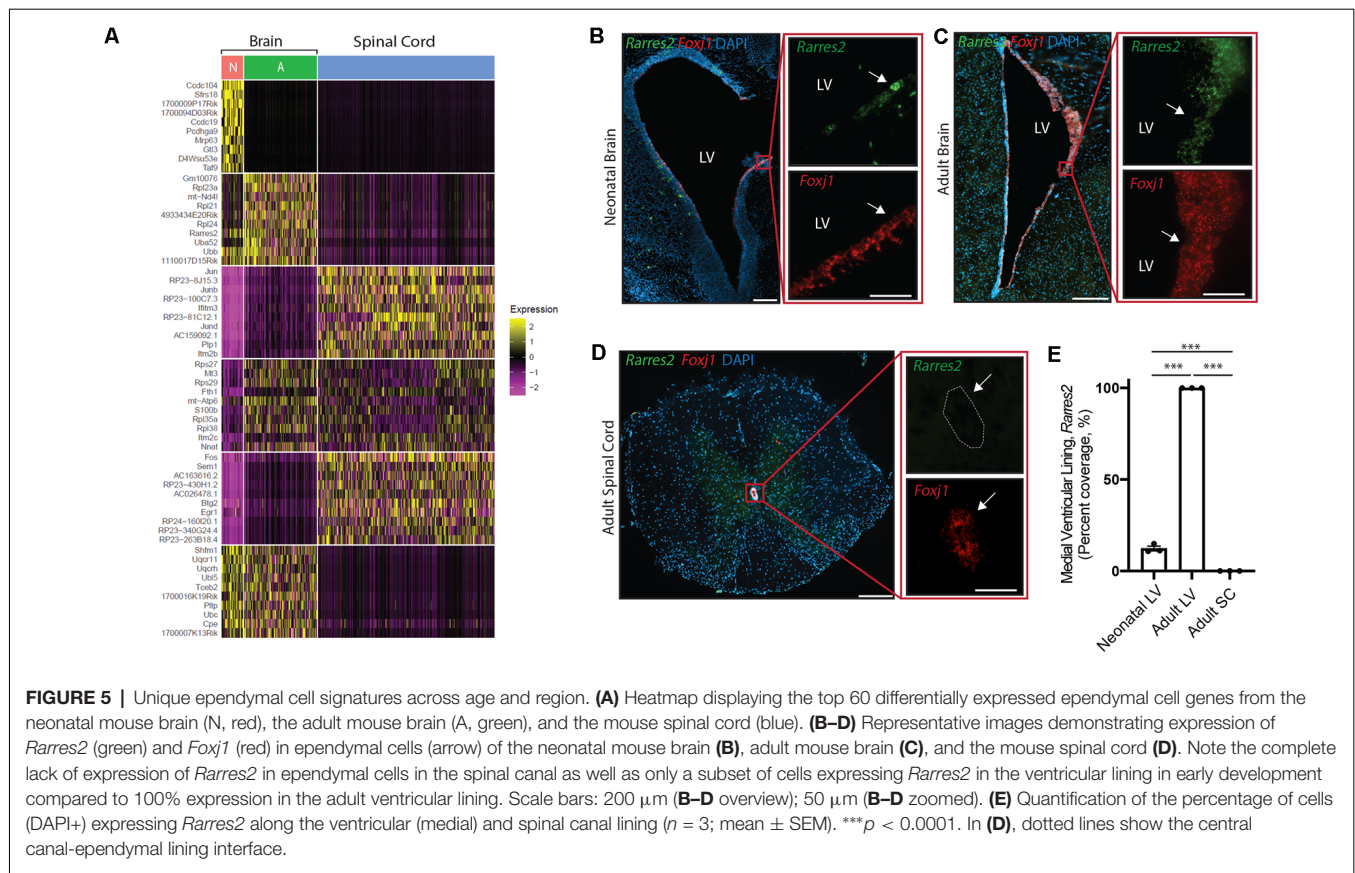
**FIGURE 3 |** Conservation of ependymal cell GO-terms in the ventricular lining of the brain across age and species. **(A,B,D)** Dot plots representing GO-terms generated from the top 200 differentially expressed genes in ependymal cells (vs. all other cell types in the respective dataset) were generated using clusterProfiler. The top 30 most significant GO-terms were plotted. GO-terms clustered in three major categories that were shared across age and species: cilia-related terms (green), metal ion-related terms (orange), and transport-related terms (blue). Dot size represents gene counts in the respective pathway. Node color intensity shows enrichment degree ( $p$ -values adjusted by FDR).  $Q$ -values were assigned to the horizontal axis to control for false positive discovery rate. **(A)** GO-terms in the neonatal mouse brain (20/30 terms are cilia-related, 4/30 are metal ion-related, 1/30 is transport-related, and 5/30 were other functions unique to the neonatal dataset). **(B)** GO-terms in the adult mouse brain (15/30 terms are cilia-related, 9/30 terms are metal ion-related, 1/30 is transport-related, and 5/30 were other functions unique to the adult dataset). **(C)** UMAP plot of single-cell transcriptional profiles from the adult human brain. One cluster was identified as ependymal cells (box) as per the expression of ependymal cell marker genes such as *Foxj1*, *Pifo*, and *Dynlrb2* (presented in violin plots). **(D)** GO-terms in the adult human brain (20/30 functions are cilia-related, 8/30 terms are metal ion-related, 1/30 is transport-related, and 1/30 is related to a miscellaneous function).

across age, region, and species. We extensively screened the literature and single-cell databases (PanglaoDB, Single Cell Portal, Single Cell Expression Atlas, etc.) to identify ependymal cell populations from diverse environments

and conditions. Following QC scrutiny, we were able to identify four datasets encompassing high-quality ependymal cells, including ependymal cells from adult and neonatal forebrain, and from spinal cord in the mouse,



**FIGURE 4 |** Conservation of ependymal cell GO-terms and genes related to metal ion regulatory functions across age, species, and region. **(A)** UMAP plot of single-cell transcriptional profiles from adult mouse spinal cord. One cluster was identified as ependymal cells (box) as per the expression of ependymal cell marker genes such as *Foxj1*, *Pifo*, and *Dynlrb2* (presented in violin plots). **(B)** Dot plots representing GO-terms generated from the top 200 differentially expressed genes in ependymal cells (vs. all other cell types in the respective dataset) were generated from the adult mouse spinal cord dataset. The top 30 most significant GO-terms were plotted. GO-terms clustered in two major categories: cilia-related terms (green) and metal ion-related terms (orange; 9/30 terms are cilia-related, 8/30 terms are metal ion-related, and 13/30 were other functions unique to the spinal cord dataset). Dot size represents gene counts. Node color intensity shows enrichment degree ( $p$ -values adjusted by FDR).  $Q$ -values were assigned to the horizontal axis to control for false positive discovery rate. **(C–E)** Representative images of the neonatal ventricular lining **(C)**, adult ventricular lining **(D)**, and spinal canal **(E)** demonstrates the expression of a gene associated with metal ion buffering (*Mt3*) in mouse tissue (arrow). **(F)** Quantification of the percentage of cells (DAPI+) expressing *Mt3* along the ventricular and canal linings in mouse brain and spinal cord ( $n = 3$ ; mean  $\pm$  SEM). Note the localization of *Mt3* along the entire lining, including in the neonatal brain along the lateral border where mature ependymal cells do not reside. This suggests that metal ion related functions of the ventricular lining may be initiating even before the full maturation of ependymal cells. **(G)** Representative image of the adult human brain demonstrates the expression of *MT3* in the ventricular lining (arrow). **(H)** Quantification of the percentage of cells (DAPI+) expressing *MT3* along the ventricular lining in human brain. Scale bars: 200  $\mu$ m **(C–E)** overview, 50  $\mu$ m **(C–E)** zoomed; and **(G)**. LV = Lateral Ventricle.



in addition to ependymal cells from the adult human brain.

## Mature Ependymal Cells Are Detectable in the Brain by Postnatal Day 0 and Are Maintained in Adulthood

Our goal was to compare ependymal cells at their earliest stage of maturity with ependymal cells that were well established mature cells in the adult forebrain. By comparing ependymal cells at two polar ages where the microenvironments are highly unique, we hypothesized that any similarities would likely reflect the most conserved and relevant gene signatures underlying critical ependymal cell-related functions for the maintenance of the brain. As such, we first sourced a single cell dataset at postnatal day 0, an age that others have shown to be one of the earliest stages of mature ependymal cell generation in the forebrain (Harkins et al., 2021). Indeed, our clustering analysis in postnatal day 0 brain identified one defined cluster expressing genes that were highly specific to mature ependymal cells (**Figure 1A**). This included genes such as: *Foxj1*, a transcription factor which acts as a master regulator of ciliogenesis (Jacquet et al., 2009); *Pifo*, a protein-coding gene involved in ciliary movement (Kinzel et al., 2010); and *Dynlrb1*, a protein-coding gene involved in dynein-mediated transport (Terenzio et al., 2020). We similarly identified this same ependymal cell population in an adult brain dataset (**Figure 1B**). To establish whether mature cells from

postnatal day 0 had an extensive gene signature reflective of a mature ependymal cell state, we defined the most mature gene signatures detectable in neonatal ependymal cells and compared this to adult ependymal cells. To accomplish this, we performed pseudotime ordering of ependymal cells as well as their precursor cells (radial glia) which were also detectable in the postnatal day 0 mouse brain (**Figure 1C**). This approach allowed us to order cells based on their developmental progression and identify gene signatures reflective of both the most mature and immature states (**Figure 1D**). Strikingly, 14/15 genes most associated with the mature state in the postnatal day 0 brain (including *Lrcc1*, *Meig1*, *Fam183b*, *Foxj1* etc.) were also highly expressed in adult ependymal cells suggesting that fully mature ependymal cells are detectable at postnatal day 0 (**Figure 1E**). Similarly, the majority of genes that were characteristic of the immature state (*Phyhipl*, *Ncan*, *Bcan* etc.) were not expressed by adult ependymal cells, consistent with the adult ependymal cell population being fully mature in adulthood. All further bioinformatic analysis was completed on the mature ependymal cell cluster from the neonatal and adult brain. We also performed validation experiments using RNAscope technology (Wang et al., 2012) on tissue sections collected from neonatal mice and postnatal week 12 adult mice ( $n = 3$  per group). The two genes we assessed, which are associated with the mature state (*Foxj1* and *Fam183b*) were expressed in the ventricular lining at both ages (**Figures 2A–D**).

Albeit the entire ventricular lining of the adult brain expressed *Foxj1* and *Fam183b*, only a portion of the lining of the neonatal brain expressed these markers (*Foxj1*:  $34.22\% \pm 4.18\%$ ; *Fam183b*:  $20.12\% \pm 4.45\%$ ). This expression in the neonatal lining was restricted to the medial wall suggesting that the temporal progression of ependymal cell development follows a medial to lateral dynamic as others have described (Abdelhamed et al., 2018).

## Conservation of a Homogenous Ependymal Cell Transcriptome Across Age, Species, and Region

It is well established that E1 ependymal cells monopolize the lateral ventricles of the forebrain and are the major ependymal cell subtype in the brain (Ohata and Alvarez-Buylla, 2016). In order to determine how this ependymal cell subtype is affected by age and species, we used gene ontology (GO)-term analysis to compare *mouse* neonatal and adult ependymal cells (from datasets described above), as well as adult *human* ependymal cells, all derived from the forebrain (Figures 3A,B,D, Supplementary Figure 1). As with *mouse* neonatal and adult datasets, clustering analysis was performed on adult *human* brain tissue in order to identify any cluster expressing genes that were specific to mature ependymal cells in human tissue. Indeed, we found one cluster expressing *Foxj1*, *Pifo*, and *Dynlrb1* (Figure 3C). All ependymal cell clusters across datasets were compared to all other cell types in their respective datasets to generate the top 200 differentially expressed ependymal cell genes (for all genes significantly upregulated,  $p < 0.001$  following Bonferroni correction, see Supplementary Table 1) then clusterProfiler was used to generate the top 30 most significant GO-terms for each dataset. GO-terms clustered in three major categories that were shared across age and species, including cilia-related terms, metal ion-related terms, and transport-related terms. Strikingly, GO-terms associated with metal ion-related functions made up 4/30, 9/30, and 8/30 of GO-terms in *mouse* neonatal, *mouse* adult, and *human* adult datasets, respectively, demonstrating conservation of this critically understudied function for ependymal cells (Zatta et al., 2008). Not surprisingly 20/30, 15/30, and 20/30 of GO-terms in *mouse* neonatal, *mouse* adult, and *human* adult datasets, respectively, were related to cilia consistent with the field focusing largely on this aspect of ependymal cell biology (del Bigio, 2010). Finally, we also noted 1/30 GO-terms in each dataset relating to transport. This is consistent with the knowledge that these cells regulate the bidirectional transport of factors between CSF and interstitial fluid (Trillo-Contreras et al., 2019). There were also unique GO-terms relating to each dataset, but these were minimal and mostly did not have a common theme in comparison to those that were shared (5/30, 5/30, 1/30 unique GO-terms in *mouse* neonatal, *mouse* adult, and *human* adult datasets, respectively).

Given the striking conservation of ependymal cell GO-terms across age and species, we were interested in assessing whether this conservation was maintained across ependymal cell subtypes. To assess this, we sourced a single cell

transcriptomic dataset from the *mouse* spinal cord, which is composed of E2 ependymal cells (Alfaro-Cervello et al., 2012). As with the forebrain datasets, clustering analysis was performed on spinal cord tissue in order to identify any cluster expressing genes that were specific to mature ependymal cells in the spinal cord. Indeed, we found one cluster expressing *Foxj1*, *Pifo*, and *Dynlrb1* (Figure 4A). This ependymal cell cluster was then compared to all other cell types in this dataset to generate the top 200 differentially expressed ependymal cell genes (for all genes significantly upregulated,  $p < 0.001$  following Bonferroni correction, see Supplementary Table 1) then clusterProfiler was used to generate the top 30 most significant GO-terms (Figure 4B, Supplementary Figure 1D). As with forebrain ependymal cells, GO-terms are clustered into several major categories, including cilia-related terms and metal ion-related terms. Strikingly, GO-terms associated with metal ion-related functions made up 8/30 of the GO-terms demonstrating conservation of this critically understudied function, even in E2 ependymal cells. Not surprisingly 9/30 GO-terms were related to cilia consistent with the field focusing largely on this aspect of ependymal cell biology (del Bigio, 2010) but no transport-related GO-terms were detected. There were also unique GO-terms which made up far more of the top 30 GO-terms in the spinal cord (13/30) compared to the forebrain datasets which may suggest a more diverse repertoire of functions in E2 ependymal cells.

We performed validation experiments to confirm metal ion-related findings using RNAscope technology (Wang et al., 2012) on tissue sections collected from the brains of neonatal mice ( $n = 3$  per group), postnatal week 12 adult mice ( $n = 3$  per group), and adult human autopsy ( $n = 1$ ), as well as from the spinal cords of postnatal week 12 adult mice ( $n = 3$  per group). A primary gene involved in metal ion buffering is metallothionein 3 (*Mt3*) and we found that this gene was highly expressed in all ventricular and canal linings (74.6–100%, Figures 4C–H). Interestingly, *Mt3* was usually localized along the entire lining of the ventricles and the canal, including in the neonatal brain along the lateral border where mature ependymal cells do not reside. This suggests that metal ion-related functions in the ventricular lining may be initiated even before the full maturation of ependymal cells.

## Unique Ependymal Cell Signatures Across Age and Region

Albeit our analysis suggests a striking maintenance of ependymal cell function across diverse contexts, we were interested in further exploring potential differences between ependymal cells across age and region. To do this, we integrated *mouse* datasets from the neonatal brain, adult brain, and spinal cord in order to perform direct comparisons. Interestingly, the most striking difference between datasets existed when contrasting the spinal cord with brain datasets (Figure 5A) consistent with the spinal cord having more unique GO-terms (Figure 4B) and these cells being E2 cells in contrast to the E1 cells found in the neonatal and adult brain (Redmond et al., 2019). A top differentially expressed gene upregulated in spinal



cord ependymal cells was *Plp1* (Figure 5A) consistent with a unique spinal cord GO-term: “oligodendrocyte differentiation” (Figure 4B). While neonatal and adult brain ependymal cells shared more similarities, there were some upregulated genes unique to the neonatal brain (including *Ccdc104* and *Ccdc19*, involved in the development of cilia) and some unique to the adult brain (including *Rarres2*, involved in initiating inflammation; Figure 5A).

We performed validation experiments on *Rarres2* to confirm its unique expression in the adult brain at the exclusion of the neonatal brain or spinal cord. This gene was chosen given its involvement in the inflammatory response and the topographic distribution of inflammatory lesions that appear to be highly prevalent in the parenchyma lining the ventricular system in the adult brain (Hatrock et al., 2020). We used RNAscope technology (Wang et al., 2012) on tissue sections collected from neonatal mice, postnatal week 12 adult mice, and spinal cord tissue ( $n = 3$  per group; Figures 5B–E). Consistent with our transcriptomic analysis, we found that *Rarres2* was highly expressed in adult brain (100%), minimally expressed in the neonatal brain ( $12.28\% \pm 1.31\%$ ), and undetectable in the spinal cord (0%).

## DISCUSSION

Our functional genomics analysis has confirmed a prominent role for cilia-related functions in ependymal cells consistent with the field (del Bigio, 2010; Wallmeier et al., 2019; Lorencova et al., 2020), which was apparent across age, species, and ependymal subtypes. In addition, we have uncovered an underappreciated function for ependymal cells: metal ion regulation, which is remarkably overrepresented, and conserved across species, age, and ependymal subtype. Although largely homogenous, ependymal cells across age and region also have some unique predicted functions as well. Together, our data proposes several underappreciated shared and unique ependymal functions that warrant further investigation.

Our analysis demonstrated that the top 30 GO-terms included four to nine metal ion-related terms across age, species, and ependymal subtypes. Albeit the adult mouse brain dataset revealed the most numerous metal ion-related GO-terms (nine out of the top 30 terms were metal ion-related), these terms were also well represented in the adult human brain and spinal cord (8 out of 30 terms), which suggests a critical role for metal ion regulation in the maintenance of adult brain homeostasis irrelevant of ependymal subtype. Metal ion regulation is critical for the maintenance of homeostasis throughout the body, which, leads to oxidative stress and toxicity, if dysregulated (Valko et al., 2005; Salim, 2017). Indeed, several diseases such as cancer (Valko et al., 2006), autism (Nadeem et al., 2020), Wilson’s disease (Kitzberger et al., 2005), and Alzheimer’s disease (Lovell et al., 1998; Miller et al., 2006; Everett et al., 2021) are associated with a dysregulation of metal ion homeostasis. Very few studies have analyzed the role of metal ion regulation in the brain, nor how ependymal cells might be involved. In 2008, Zatta et al. (2008) investigated metal ion accumulation in the brain of aging cattle and found that the accumulation of copper, zinc,

and manganese was dependent on age. They also found that the major cell types expressing metallothionein, which is the major metal-ion binding protein that buffers heavy metals, were ependymal cells and astrocytes. In our analysis, we also identified metallothionein in both ependymal cells and astrocytes, although it was only ependymal cells, not astrocytes, that were enriched in GO-terms associated with metal ion regulation (astrocyte data not shown), which could suggest a more prominent role for ependymal cells in regulating metal ion homeostasis. There are three major metallothioneins. MT1 and MT2 are found non-specifically across mammalian organ systems, while MT3 is predominantly CNS-specific (Coyle et al., 2002; Miyazaki et al., 2002). Interestingly, MT3 is downregulated in Alzheimer’s brains (El Ghazi et al., 2006) but how this contributes to disease pathogenesis and whether a dyshomeostasis in ependymal cell-specific metal ion detoxification function contributes to disease is unknown (Everett et al., 2021).

Interestingly, neonatal ependymal cells had the least number of metal ion GO-terms (4 out of the top 30 terms). Rather these ependymal cells are dominated by GO-terms associated with ciliogenesis and cilia motility, consistent with these cells developing cilia at this early-stage of life (Jacquet et al., 2009). The presence of other GO-terms associated with developmental processes such as determination of left/right symmetry also appeared in neonatal ependymal cells. This is consistent with ependymal cells playing a role in determining the symmetrical development of mammals across the medio/lateral plane (Chen et al., 1998; Wallmeier et al., 2019). Indeed, the absence of functional genes in ciliopathies such as in primary ciliary dyskinesia (PCD) and Kartagener syndrome, can lead to asymmetrical development. For instance, in *FOXJ1* mutant patients, left/right asymmetry occurs and leads to organ laterality defects (Catana and Apostu, 2017). It is thought that during embryogenesis, when ciliary beating patterns are disrupted, the laterality of organ placement is disrupted, and in the most severe cases can result in long-term defects including congenital heart defects. The contribution of ependymal cells in maintaining body symmetry during development has not been studied.

We noted the presence of immune-related genes, such as retinoic acid receptor responder protein 2 (*RARRES2* or Chemerin) which was largely restricted to adult ventricular ependymal cells. *RARRES2* is a 14 kDa protein secreted in an inactive form (prochemerin) which is then activated through the cleavage of the C-terminus by inflammatory serine proteases (Zabel et al., 2005). It is a potent chemoattractant that regulates the recruitment of circulating immune cells *via* binding of the G protein-coupled receptor CMKLR1 (Wittamer et al., 2003; Zabel et al., 2008; Huang et al., 2020). Interestingly, in multiple sclerosis—a common chronic inflammatory disease of the CNS, the most consistent region of inflammatory lesion formation is the periventricular area, directly adjacent to ependymal cells lining the brain’s ventricles (Haider et al., 2016). Why immune cells target this defined region is not known. While lesions also form in the spinal cord, these lesions are not as commonly found lining the spinal canal, which raises the possibility that ependymal cells may play a critical role in the recruitment

of immune cells in the brain *via* chemoattractants such as *RARRES2*.

Based on our GO-term analysis, the presence of genes responsible for transport functions in ependymal cells from both the human and mouse ventricles suggests that E1 cells play a critical transport role, which appears to be less prominent in E2 cells from the spinal cord. Aquaporin-4, which is a membrane channel protein, is one transport-associated gene driving the extracellular transport GO-term in our forebrain datasets. Aquaporin-4 responds passively to osmotic gradients and is responsible for the fast transportation of water through its cell membrane. This is critical for the efficient operation of the glymphatic system, important for waste removal, as well as fine-tuning potassium homeostasis. The mechanisms of glymphatic waste clearance in the CNS have been studied extensively in the brain but not the spinal cord (Dupont et al., 2019). These findings suggest glymphatic clearance may have unique regulatory mechanisms in the spinal cord compared to the brain, warranting further investigation.

E2 cells have previously been shown to be capable of contributing to the regenerative response following spinal cord injury (Johansson et al., 1999; Namiki and Tator, 1999; Mothe and Tator, 2005), consistent with spinal cord ependymal cells in our dataset being associated with a GO-term related to the regulation of precursor cell proliferation (“negative regulation of neural precursor cell proliferation”). This GO-term was not detected in brain ependymal cells suggesting that E2 cells may be uniquely involved in actively suppressing proliferative responses in normal health, but under disease or injury conditions, this suppression may be lifted unleashing a dormant regenerative capacity. Interestingly, our previous data assessing the regenerative potential of ependymal cells in the lateral ventricles of the adult mouse did not detect any regenerative potential of E1 cells (Shah et al., 2018). Further studies are needed to clarify the functional similarities and differences between E1 and E2 ependymal cells in relation to their regenerative potential.

Our data implicate ependymal cells in several under-characterized functions related to maintaining brain homeostasis throughout life. Most immediately, deciphering the role of ependymal-mediated metal ion regulation will be critical to understanding the contribution of these cells to regulating oxidative stress and toxicity in health and disease.

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/**Supplementary Material**, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

## REFERENCES

- Abdelhamed, Z., Vuong, S. M., Hill, L., Shula, C., Timms, A., Beier, D., et al. (2018). A mutation in *Ccdc39* causes neonatal hydrocephalus with abnormal motile cilia development in mice. *Development* 145:dev154500. doi: 10.1242/dev.154500

## ETHICS STATEMENT

The animal study was reviewed and approved by McGill University Animal Care and Use Committee.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

AM carried out most bioinformatic and RNAscope work. BL, DH, and NC-D supported tissue processing and RNAscope work. MC supported bioinformatics work, while GB supervised MC. AM prepared figures and drafted the manuscript. JS conceived and designed the project, supervised the work, and prepared and approved the final manuscript. KP provided human single cell data. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by a Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada Grant (NSERC, DGEGR-2021-00164) and a Canadian Foundations for Innovations grant (CFI, 40317). BL was supported by an Undergraduate Student Research Award (USRA) from NSERC. DH was supported by a McGill Regenerative Medicine Scholarship, Esther Cushing Fellowship, and Davis Fellowship. NC-D was supported by a Canada Graduate Scholarship from the Canadian Institute of Health Research (CIHR).

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank the staff at the Centre for Neurological Disease Models at the Neuro, as well as support from Manon Blain and Jack Antel. We would like to thank Drs. Alex Prat and Stephanie Zandee for providing human autopsy brain tissue. Finally, we would like to thank Sherilyn Recinto for support with GO-term analysis.

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fncel.2021.703951/full#supplementary-material>.

**SUPPLEMENTARY FIGURE 1** | GO-analysis networks displaying gene-GO-term connections for each ependymal cell cluster. Top 30 GO-terms (tan nodes) for each ependymal cluster are displayed, demonstrating the genes (gray nodes) that are associated with GO-terms. All included genes are part of the top 200 upregulated genes for that ependymal cluster. Ependymal clusters are displayed for neonatal mouse brain (A), adult mouse brain (B), adult human brain (C), and mouse spinal cord (D).

- Alfaro-Cervello, C., Soriano-Navarro, M., Mirzadeh, Z., Alvarez-Buylla, A., and Garcia-Verdugo, J. M. (2012). Biciliated ependymal cell proliferation contributes to spinal cord growth. *J. Comp. Neurol.* 520, 3528–3552. doi: 10.1002/cne.23104
- Alvarez, J. I., and Teale, J. M. (2007). Differential changes in junctional complex proteins suggest the ependymal lining as the main source of leukocyte

- infiltration into ventricles in murine neurocysticercosis. *J. Neuroimmunol.* 187, 102–113. doi: 10.1016/j.jneuroim.2007.05.005
- Bolborea, M., Helfer, G., Ebling, F. Y., and Barrett, P. (2015). Dual signal transduction pathways activated by TSH receptors in rat primary tanycyte cultures. *J. Mol. Endocrinol.* 54, 241–250. doi: 10.1530/JME-14-0298
- Bedussi, B., van Lier, M. G. J. T. B., Bartstra, J. W., de Vos, J., Siebes, M., VanBavel, E., et al. (2015). Clearance from the mouse brain by convection of interstitial fluid towards the ventricular system. *Fluids Barriers CNS* 12:23. doi: 10.1186/s12987-015-0019-5
- Catana, A., and Apostu, A. P. (2017). The determination factors of left-right asymmetry disorders- a short review. *Clujul Med.* 90, 139–146. doi: 10.15386/cjmed-701
- Chen, J., Knowles, H. J., Hebert, J. L., and Hackett, B. P. (1998). Mutation of the mouse hepatocyte nuclear factor/forkhead homologue 4 gene results in an absence of cilia and random left-right asymmetry. *J. Clin. Invest.* 102, 1077–1082. doi: 10.1172/JCI4786
- Coyle, P., Philcox, J. C., Carey, L. C., and Rofe, A. M. (2002). Metallothionein: the multipurpose protein. *Cell. Mol. Life Sci.* 59, 627–647. doi: 10.1007/s00018-002-8454-2
- del Bigio, M. R. (2010). Ependymal cells: biology and pathology. *Acta Neuropathol.* 119, 55–73. doi: 10.1007/s00401-009-0624-y
- Dupont, G., Schmidt, C., Yilmaz, E., Oskouian, R. J., Macchi, V., de Caro, R., et al. (2019). Our current understanding of the lymphatics of the brain and spinal cord. *Clin. Anat.* 32, 117–121. doi: 10.1002/ca.23308
- El Ghazi, I., Martin, B. L., and Armitage, I. M. (2006). Metallothionein-3 is a component of a multiprotein complex in the mouse brain. *Exp. Biol. Med. (Maywood)* 231, 1500–1506. doi: 10.1177/153537020623100908
- Everett, J., Lermite, F., Brooks, J., Tjendana-Tjhin, V., Plascencia-Villa, G., Hands-Portman, I., et al. (2021). Biogenic metallic elements in the human brain? *Sci. Adv.* 7:eabf6707. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.abf6707
- Haider, L., Zrzavy, T., Hametner, S., Höftberger, R., Bagnato, F., Grabner, G., et al. (2016). The topography of demyelination and neurodegeneration in the multiple sclerosis brain. *Brain* 139, 807–815. doi: 10.1093/brain/awv398
- Harkins, D., Cooper, H. M., and Piper, M. (2021). The role of lipids in ependymal development and the modulation of adult neural stem cell function during aging and disease. *Semin. Cell Dev. Biol.* 112, 61–68. doi: 10.1016/j.semcdb.2020.07.018
- Hatrock, D., Caporicci-Dinucci, N., and Stratton, J. A. (2020). Ependymal cells and multiple sclerosis: proposing a relationship. *Neural Regen. Res.* 15, 263–264. doi: 10.4103/1673-5374.265551
- Huang, C.-L., Xiao, L.-L., Xu, M., Li, J., Li, S.-F., Zhu, C.-S., et al. (2020). Chemerin deficiency regulates adipogenesis is depot different through TIMP1. *Genes Dis.* doi: 10.1016/j.gendis.2020.04.003. [Online ahead of Print].
- Jacquet, B. V., Salinas-Mondragon, R., Liang, H., Therit, B., Buie, J. D., Dykstra, M., et al. (2009). FoxJ1-dependent gene expression is required for differentiation of radial glia into ependymal cells and a subset of astrocytes in the postnatal brain. *Development* 136, 4021–4031. doi: 10.1242/dev.041129
- Johansson, C. B., Momma, S., Clarke, D. L., Risling, M., Lendahl, U., and Frisén, J. (1999). Identification of a neural stem cell in the adult mammalian central nervous system. *Cell* 96, 25–34. doi: 10.1016/s0092-8674(00)80956-3
- Kinzel, D., Boldt, K., Davis, E. E., Bartscher, I., Trümbach, D., Diplas, B., et al. (2010). Pitchfork regulates primary cilia disassembly and left-right asymmetry. *Dev. Cell* 19, 66–77. doi: 10.1016/j.devcel.2010.06.005
- Kitzberger, R., Madl, C., and Ferenci, P. (2005). Wilson disease. *Metab. Brain Dis.* 20, 295–302. doi: 10.1007/s11011-005-7910-8
- Loo, L., Simon, J. M., Xing, L., McCoy, E. S., Niehaus, J. K., Guo, J., et al. (2019). Single-cell transcriptomic analysis of mouse neocortical development. *Nat. Commun.* 10:134. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-08079-9
- Lorencova, M., Mitro, A., Jurikova, M., Galfiova, P., Mikusova, R., Krivosikova, L., et al. (2020). Ependymal cells surface of human third brain ventricle by scanning electron microscopy. *Bratisl. Lek. Listy* 121, 437–443. doi: 10.4149/BL\_2020\_071
- Lovell, M. A., Robertson, J. D., Teesdale, W. J., Campbell, J. L., and Markesbery, W. R. (1998). Copper, iron and zinc in Alzheimer's disease senile plaques. *J. Neurol. Sci.* 158, 47–52. doi: 10.1016/s0022-510x(98)00092-6
- Ma, Q., Ineichen, B. V., Detmar, M., and Proulx, S. T. (2017). Outflow of cerebrospinal fluid is predominantly through lymphatic vessels and is reduced in aged mice. *Nat. Commun.* 8:1434. doi: 10.1038/s41467-017-01484-6
- Macosko, E. Z., Basu, A., Satija, R., Nemesh, J., Shekhar, K., Goldman, M., et al. (2015). Highly parallel genome-wide expression profiling of individual cells using nanoliter droplets. *Cell* 161, 1202–1214. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.05.002
- Mastorakos, P., and McGavern, D. (2019). The anatomy and immunology of vasculature in the central nervous system. *Sci. Immunol.* 4:eaav0492. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aav0492
- Miller, L. M., Wang, Q., Telivala, T. P., Smith, R. J., Lanzirotti, A., and Miklossy, J. (2006). Synchrotron-based infrared and X-ray imaging shows focalized accumulation of Cu and Zn co-localized with beta-amyloid deposits in Alzheimer's disease. *J. Struct. Biol.* 155, 30–37. doi: 10.1016/j.jsb.2005.09.004
- Mirzadeh, Z., Kusne, Y., Duran-Moreno, M., Cabrales, E., Gil-Perotin, S., Ortiz, C., et al. (2017). Bi- and unciliated ependymal cells define continuous floor-plate-derived tanycytic territories. *Nat. Commun.* 8:13759. doi: 10.1038/ncomms13759
- Mirzadeh, Z., Merkle, F. T., Soriano-Navarro, M., Garcia-Verdugo, J. M., and Alvarez-Buylla, A. (2008). Neural stem cells confer unique pinwheel architecture to the ventricular surface in neurogenic regions of the adult brain. *Cell Stem Cell* 3, 265–278. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2008.07.004
- Miyazaki, I., Asanuma, M., Higashi, Y., Sogawa, C. A., Tanaka, K., and Ogawa, N. (2002). Age-related changes in expression of metallothionein-III in rat brain. *Neurosci. Res.* 43, 323–333. doi: 10.1016/s0168-0102(02)00057-3
- Mothe, A. J., and Tator, C. H. (2005). Proliferation, migration and differentiation of endogenous ependymal region stem/progenitor cells following minimal spinal cord injury in the adult rat. *Neuroscience* 131, 177–187. doi: 10.1016/j.neuroscience.2004.10.011
- Nadeem, M. S., Al-Abbasi, F. A., Kazmi, I., Murtaza, B. N., Zamzami, M. A., Kamal, M. A., et al. (2020). Multiple risk factors: a challenge in the management of autism. *Curr. Pharm. Des.* 26, 743–754. doi: 10.2174/1381612826666200226101218
- Namiki, J., and Tator, C. H. (1999). Cell proliferation and nestin expression in the ependyma of the adult rat spinal cord after injury. *J. Neuropathol. Exp. Neurol.* 58, 489–498. doi: 10.1097/00005072-199905000-00008
- Ohata, S., and Alvarez-Buylla, A. (2016). Planar organization of multiciliated ependymal (E1) cells in the brain ventricular epithelium. *Trends Neurosci.* 39, 543–551. doi: 10.1016/j.tins.2016.05.004
- Redmond, S. A., Figueres-Oñate, M., Obernier, K., Nascimento, M. A., Parraguez, J. I., López-Mascaraque, L., et al. (2019). Development of ependymal and postnatal neural stem cells and their origin from a common embryonic progenitor. *Cell Rep.* 27, 429.e3–441.e3. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.01.088
- Salim, S. (2017). Oxidative stress and the central nervous system. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 360, 201–205. doi: 10.1124/jpet.116.237503
- Shah, P. T., Stratton, J. A., Stykel, M. G., Abbasi, S., Sharma, S., Mayr, K. A., et al. (2018). Single-cell transcriptomics and fate mapping of ependymal cells reveals an absence of neural stem cell function. *Cell* 173, 1045.e9–1057.e9. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.03.063
- Street, K., Rizzo, D., Fletcher, R. B., Das, D., Ngai, J., Yosef, N., et al. (2018). Slingshot: cell lineage and pseudotime inference for single-cell transcriptomics. *BMC Genomics* 19:477. doi: 10.1186/s12864-018-4772-0
- Terenzio, M., di Pizio, A., Rishal, I., Marvaldi, L., di Matteo, P., Kawaguchi, R., et al. (2020). DYNLRB1 is essential for dynein mediated transport and neuronal survival. *Neurobiol. Dis.* 140:104816. doi: 10.1016/j.nbd.2020.104816
- Trillo-Contreras, J. L., Toledo-Aral, J. J., Echevarría, M., and Villadiego, J. (2019). AQP1 and AQP4 contribution to cerebrospinal fluid homeostasis. *Cells* 8:197. doi: 10.3390/cells8020197
- Valko, M., Morris, H., and Cronin, M. T. D. (2005). Metals, toxicity and oxidative stress. *Curr. Med. Chem.* 12, 1161–1208. doi: 10.2174/0929867053764635
- Valko, M., Rhodes, C. J., Moncol, J., Izakovic, M., and Mazur, M. (2006). Free radicals, metals and antioxidants in oxidative stress-induced cancer. *Chem. Biol. Interact.* 160, 1–40. doi: 10.1016/j.cbi.2005.12.009
- Wallmeier, J., Frank, D., Shoemark, A., Nöthe-Menchen, T., Cindric, S., Olbrich, H., et al. (2019). De novo mutations in FOXJ1 result in a motile ciliopathy with hydrocephalus and randomization of left/right body asymmetry. *Am. J. Hum. Genet.* 105, 1030–1039. doi: 10.1016/j.ajhg.2019.09.022
- Wang, F., Flanagan, J., Su, N., Wang, L.-C., Bui, S., Nielson, A., et al. (2012). RNAscope: a novel in situ RNA analysis platform for formalin-fixed, paraffin-

- embedded tissues. *J. Mol. Diagn.* 14, 22–29. doi: 10.1016/j.jmoldx.2011.08.002
- Wittamer, V., Franssen, J.-D., Vulcano, M., Mirjolet, J.-F., le Poul, E., Migeotte, I., et al. (2003). Specific recruitment of antigen-presenting cells by chemerin, a novel processed ligand from human inflammatory fluids. *J. Exp. Med.* 198, 977–985. doi: 10.1084/jem.20030382
- Yu, G., Wang, L.-G., Han, Y., and He, Q.-Y. (2012). ClusterProfiler: an R package for comparing biological themes among gene clusters. *OMICS* 16, 284–287. doi: 10.1089/omi.2011.0118
- Zabel, B. A., Allen, S. J., Kulig, P., Allen, J. A., Cichy, J., Handel, T. M., et al. (2005). Chemerin activation by serine proteases of the coagulation, fibrinolytic and inflammatory cascades. *J. Biol. Chem.* 280, 34661–34666. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M504868200
- Zabel, B. A., Nakae, S., Zúñiga, L., Kim, J.-Y., Ohyama, T., Alt, C., et al. (2008). Mast cell-expressed orphan receptor CCRL2 binds chemerin and is required for optimal induction of IgE-mediated passive cutaneous anaphylaxis. *J. Exp. Med.* 205, 2207–2220. doi: 10.1084/jem.20080300
- Zatta, P., Drago, D., Zambenedetti, P., Bolognin, S., Nogara, E., Peruffo, A., et al. (2008). Accumulation of copper and other metal ions and metallothionein I/II expression in the bovine brain as a function of aging. *J. Chem. Neuroanat.* 36, 1–5. doi: 10.1016/j.jchemneu.2008.02.008

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 MacDonald, Lu, Caron, Caporicci-Dinucci, Hatrock, Petrecca, Bourque and Stratton. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# Diversity of Reactive Astrogliosis in CNS Pathology: Heterogeneity or Plasticity?

Aaron J. Moulson<sup>1,2†</sup>, Jordan W. Squair<sup>3</sup>, Robin J. M. Franklin<sup>4</sup>, Wolfram Tetzlaff<sup>2,5,6</sup> and Peggy Assinck<sup>4,7\*†</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of Medicine, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC, Canada, <sup>2</sup> International Collaboration on Repair Discoveries (ICORD), Vancouver, BC, Canada, <sup>3</sup> Department of Clinical Neuroscience, Faculty of Life Sciences, Center for Neuroprosthetics and Brain Mind Institute, École Polytechnique Fédérale de Lausanne (EPFL), NeuroRestore, Lausanne University Hospital (CHUV), University of Lausanne (UNIL), Lausanne, Switzerland, <sup>4</sup> Wellcome Trust - MRC Cambridge Stem Cell Institute, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, United Kingdom, <sup>5</sup> Department of Zoology, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC, Canada, <sup>6</sup> Department of Surgery, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC, Canada, <sup>7</sup> Centre for Regenerative Medicine, Institute for Regeneration and Repair, University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, United Kingdom

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Dimitrios Davalos,  
Case Western Reserve University,  
United States

### Reviewed by:

Shane A. Liddelow,  
New York University, United States  
Jessica L. Williams,  
Cleveland Clinic, United States

### \*Correspondence:

Peggy Assinck  
pa465@cam.ac.uk

<sup>†</sup> These authors have contributed  
equally to this work and share first  
authorship

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Non-Neuronal Cells,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Cellular Neuroscience

**Received:** 30 April 2021

**Accepted:** 02 July 2021

**Published:** 26 July 2021

### Citation:

Moulson AJ, Squair JW,  
Franklin RJM, Tetzlaff W and  
Assinck P (2021) Diversity of Reactive  
Astrogliosis in CNS Pathology:  
Heterogeneity or Plasticity?  
Front. Cell. Neurosci. 15:703810.  
doi: 10.3389/fncel.2021.703810

Astrocytes are essential for the development and homeostatic maintenance of the central nervous system (CNS). They are also critical players in the CNS injury response during which they undergo a process referred to as “reactive astrogliosis.” Diversity in astrocyte morphology and gene expression, as revealed by transcriptional analysis, is well-recognized and has been reported in several CNS pathologies, including ischemic stroke, CNS demyelination, and traumatic injury. This diversity appears unique to the specific pathology, with significant variance across temporal, topographical, age, and sex-specific variables. Despite this, there is limited functional data corroborating this diversity. Furthermore, as reactive astrocytes display significant environmental-dependent plasticity and fate-mapping data on astrocyte subsets in the adult CNS is limited, it remains unclear whether this diversity represents heterogeneity or plasticity. As astrocytes are important for neuronal survival and CNS function post-injury, establishing to what extent this diversity reflects distinct established heterogeneous astrocyte subpopulations vs. environmentally dependent plasticity within established astrocyte subsets will be critical for guiding therapeutic development. To that end, we review the current state of knowledge on astrocyte diversity in the context of three representative CNS pathologies: ischemic stroke, demyelination, and traumatic injury, with the goal of identifying key limitations in our current knowledge and suggesting future areas of research needed to address them. We suggest that the majority of identified astrocyte diversity in CNS pathologies to date represents plasticity in response to dynamically changing post-injury environments as opposed to heterogeneity, an important consideration for the understanding of disease pathogenesis and the development of therapeutic interventions.

**Keywords:** reactive astrocytes, heterogeneity, plasticity, single-cell RNA sequencing, ischemic stroke, CNS demyelination, traumatic brain injury (TBI), spinal cord injury (SCI)

## INTRODUCTION

Astrocytes are critical for the functioning of the adult central nervous system (CNS) in health and disease with a myriad of well-documented roles encompassing the spectrum of physiologic functions from metabolic support to blood-brain-barrier (BBB) integrity to synapse regulation (for review see Volterra and Meldolesi, 2005; Abbott et al., 2006; Koehler et al., 2008; Sofroniew and Vinters, 2010a; Clarke and Barres, 2013; Bayraktar et al., 2015; Khakh and Sofroniew, 2015; Khakh and Deneen, 2019). There is growing consensus that astrocytes are highly plastic in response to environmental fluctuations, particularly in the dynamically changing environment of CNS pathological states. This has shifted our understanding of this ubiquitous glial cell population from that of a binary-population of fibrous and protoplasmic types to one with significant variation across multiple variables, including temporal, topographical, sex, and age, both within and across pathological states. Accordingly, there is significant interest in better understanding and further defining this potential diversity within the astrocyte population.

For the purposes of this review, we define diversity broadly as any distinguishable morphological, physiological, transcriptomic, proteomic, metabolic, or functional difference within the astrocyte population, whether transient or not. The development of technologies enabling detailed descriptions of these responses has led to an accumulation of evidence for diversity within the astrocyte population in the healthy CNS but also across many different models of disease/injury. Here, we briefly address the origin of astrocytes during development and what is currently known about the diversity of astrocytes in the healthy adult CNS prior to an in-depth exploration of diversity in CNS injury/disease, which is the focus of this review. Finally, we initiate a discussion on whether diversity should be sub-divided into more biologically meaningful categories, such as “plasticity” and “heterogeneity.” We propose that the use of these definitions provides a framework that will be important as more is discovered about astrocyte diversity in CNS pathologies with specific relevance for future therapeutic development.

## ASTROCYTES IN DEVELOPMENT AND ASTROCYTE DIVERSITY IN ADULT HOMEOSTASIS

### Astrocytes in the Developing CNS

At the foundation of our discussion on astrocyte diversity in the adult CNS is the multitude of studies on the developmental origin of astrocytes, which we only discuss in brief here (for more details see the following reviews: Bayraktar et al., 2015; Molofsky and Deneen, 2015). The majority of astrocytes originate from subventricular zone (SVZ) resident neuroepithelium-derived radial glial (RG) cells (Noctor et al., 2002; Anthony et al., 2004; Kriegstein and Alvarez-Buylla, 2009), with additional contributions from marginal zone progenitor cells in superficial cortical layers (Costa et al., 2007; Breunig et al., 2012). Importantly, embryonic astroliogenesis accounts for only a

fraction of adult astrocytes, as the majority of murine gliogenesis occurs postnatally (Bandeira et al., 2009) through the symmetric division of differentiated astrocytes (Ge et al., 2012). Direct transformation of RG cells is also a documented source of astrocytes (Merkle et al., 2004; Ghashghaei et al., 2007). Furthermore, NG2 glia (also referred to as oligodendrocyte progenitor cells—OPCs) have been reported to generate a distinct sub-type of ventral forebrain astrocytes (Zhu et al., 2008, 2011; Huang et al., 2014; Nishiyama et al., 2015). Once generated, astrocyte progenitors disperse radially from their site of origin within the confines of a single column leading to the establishment of a diverse population (Magavi et al., 2012; Gao et al., 2014). In the spinal cord, patterning of astrocyte progenitors is initiated by dorsoventral gradients of secreted molecules that facilitate radial organization. For example, three neural tube progenitor domains give rise to three spatially distinct ventral white matter (WM) astrocytes clusters (Hochstim et al., 2008) which are then likely influenced by a combination of intrinsic and extrinsic factors (for review, see Ben Haim and Rowitch, 2017). More fate-mapping analysis is required to establish the extent to which this developmentally established diversity persists into the adult CNS and contributes to the observed adult astrocyte diversity, both in the healthy CNS and in pathological states (e.g., Tsai et al., 2012).

### Diversity of Astrocytes in the Healthy Adult CNS

Beginning with Cajal's descriptions of diverse morphologies amongst human and rodent astrocytes over 100 years ago, astrocyte diversity has been a recognized feature of the healthy adult CNS (Zhang and Barres, 2010; Boulay et al., 2017; Lin et al., 2017; Buosi et al., 2018; Matias et al., 2019). Early histologic description designated protoplasmic and fibrous astrocytes as unique subsets (Kölliker, 1889; Raff et al., 1984; Raff, 1989; Andriezen, 1893) based upon differences in location [WM vs. gray matter (GM)], cell body morphology, and interaction with neighboring neuronal structures (Bushong et al., 2002; Oberheim et al., 2012; Lundgaard et al., 2014). Transcriptional-based approaches have expanded upon this initial description (Cahoy et al., 2008; Batiuk et al., 2020; Bayraktar et al., 2020) with unique astrocytic gene profiles demonstrated across various brain regions (Chai et al., 2017; Morel et al., 2017; Duran et al., 2019; Bayraktar et al., 2020). Using fluorescence-assisted cell sorting (FACS) and immunohistochemical approaches, Lin et al. (2017) identified five distinct astrocyte populations in the mouse CNS, which displayed diverse synaptogenesis mechanisms. Similarly, using a transcription factor motif discovery approach, Lozzi et al. (2020) found region-specific astrocytic expression profiles in astrocyte populations from the olfactory bulb, hippocampus, cortex, and brainstem. Furthermore, astrocyte reporter mouse lines exposed molecular differences between different astrocyte populations within the adult cortex (Morel et al., 2019).

Importantly, these unique transcriptomic gene profiles are correlated with neural-circuit-based functional differences (Höft et al., 2014; Chai et al., 2017). Variable expression of key functional components in astrocytes has been noted, including

glutamate receptors, transporter proteins, and ion channels (Matthias et al., 2003; Isokawa and McKhann, 2005; Olsen et al., 2007), as well as in calcium ( $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ) signaling dynamics (Takata and Hirase, 2008), which is theorized to have a functional role in astrocyte-neuron communication (Bazargani and Attwell, 2016; Chai et al., 2017; Yu et al., 2018). Using multi-photon confocal imaging, Takata and Hirase (2008) demonstrated significant variance in astrocytic  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  activity between cortical layer I and layers II/III. Diversity amongst astrocyte populations in different cortical layers has been identified in other studies as well (Lanjakornsiripan et al., 2018; Bayraktar et al., 2020). For example, single-cell RNA-seq (scRNA-seq) analysis identified five transcriptionally distinct clusters distributed amongst cortical layer I and III-V (Bayraktar et al., 2020) and quantification of astrocyte marker expression across cortical layers in the developing mouse brain revealed significant diversity across functionally distinct cortical areas (Batiuk et al., 2020).

Glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP)—a major component of intermediate filaments in astrocytes—is a widely used marker of astrocytes (Eng et al., 1971). Importantly, the basal level of GFAP in astrocytes in the healthy CNS is variable (Griemsmann et al., 2015; Ben Haim and Rowitch, 2017). For example, hippocampal astrocytes display higher GFAP expression than striatal astrocyte populations (Chai et al., 2017). Furthermore, GFAP expression is higher amongst spinal cord astrocytes compared to the brain (Yoon et al., 2017). Interestingly, astrocytic GFAP expression is modulated by various extrinsic stimuli, including global physical activity (Rodriguez et al., 2013), exposure to enriched environments (Rodriguez et al., 2013), and glucocorticoid treatment (O'Callaghan et al., 1991), suggesting that plasticity may play a role in shaping the regional diversity of GFAP expression observed in the healthy CNS. Interestingly, GFAP expression also fluctuates with circadian rhythms in the suprachiasmatic nucleus of the thalamus (Gerics et al., 2006). Also, GFAP expression amongst progenitor cells depends upon the developmental stage, highlighting more diversity in the expression of this marker (Cahoy et al., 2008; Kriegstein and Alvarez-Buylla, 2009; Roybon et al., 2013). While an important marker used to identify astrocytes, it is important to note that GFAP is not considered sufficient as an identifier of astrocyte populations, either in the healthy or injured CNS. A combination of multiple astrocyte markers is generally viewed as an improved approach [e.g., GFAP, aldehyde dehydrogenase-1 (Aldh1L1), and glutamine synthetase (GS); Serrano-Pozo et al., 2013]. Importantly, diversity in the expression of these additional markers is also seen (Anlauf and Derouiche, 2013; Waller et al., 2016). For example, diverse expression of Aldh1L1 amongst cortical astrocytes (Waller et al., 2016) and GS amongst entorhinal cortical astrocytes is observed (Anlauf and Derouiche, 2013).

As astrocytes are critical to the normal functioning of local neuronal populations (Chai et al., 2017; Matias et al., 2019), further characterization of the extent of this diversity (for review see Khakh and Sofroniew, 2015; Ben Haim and Rowitch, 2017; Khakh and Deneen, 2019), and the functional implications for neural circuit functioning (for review see, Nagai et al., 2021b) in the healthy CNS is vital. Furthermore,

it is imperative to establish a baseline (Tsai et al., 2012; Batiuk et al., 2020; Bayraktar et al., 2020) against which identified diversity in models of CNS insult can be interpreted in order to develop targeted interventions aimed at manipulating aberrant and/or pro-pathogenic responses (Batiuk et al., 2020; Sofroniew, 2020).

## DIVERSITY IN THE CONTEXT OF REACTIVE ASTROGLIOSIS

### Defining Reactive Astrogliosis

Various terms have been used to describe the range of astrocytic responses to CNS insult and/or environmental perturbation (Eddleston and Mucke, 1993; Anderson et al., 2014; Pekny and Pekna, 2014; Sofroniew, 2015). In line with a recently published consensus statement (Escartin et al., 2021), we define “reactive astrogliosis” as the process by which astrocytes change in response to pathology. This can include changes in transcriptional regulation, or biochemical, morphological, metabolic, and physiological remodeling potentially associated with functional adaptation to the post-injury environment. Reactive astrogliosis was long viewed as homogenous and functionally passive, consisting of a stereotyped set of changes driving the conversion of homeostatic astrocytes to a distinct phenotype—the “reactive astrocyte” (Eddleston and Mucke, 1993; Anderson et al., 2014; Pekny and Pekna, 2014; Sofroniew, 2015). However, current evidence challenges this view, instead pointing to the existence of remarkable diversity in terms of morphology and transcriptional profile in varied CNS disease states (Hamby and Sofroniew, 2010; Zhang and Barres, 2010; Oberheim et al., 2012; Anderson et al., 2014; Schitine et al., 2015; Yoon et al., 2017; Zeisel et al., 2018; Masuda et al., 2019; Matias et al., 2019; Valori et al., 2019; Escartin et al., 2021). This begs the question of how extensive this diversity really is (Cahoy et al., 2008; Ståhlberg et al., 2011; Yoon et al., 2017; Batiuk et al., 2020; Bayraktar et al., 2020).

### Role of Astrocytes in CNS Disease

Reactive astrogliosis is observed in virtually all neurological conditions, including epilepsy (Steinhäuser et al., 2015), neoplastic disease (Priego et al., 2018; Heiland et al., 2019), demyelination (Woodruff and Franklin, 1999; Williams et al., 2007; Tassoni et al., 2019; Rawji et al., 2020), traumatic injury (Faulkner et al., 2004; Filous and Silver, 2016; Boghdadi et al., 2020a), neurodegeneration (Vargas et al., 2008; Ben Haim et al., 2015), and ischemic stroke (Zhao and Rempe, 2010; Zamanian et al., 2012; Rakers et al., 2019), as well as microbial CNS infections (Drögemüller et al., 2008; Soung and Klein, 2018; Geyer et al., 2019) and neurotoxin exposure (O'Callaghan et al., 2014; Wheeler et al., 2019). Reactive astrogliosis enables astrocytes to serve key roles in CNS pathological states, including metabolic support of vulnerable neurons, regulation of BBB permeability, remodeling of extracellular matrix (ECM), mobilizing progenitors, as well as immunomodulation, synaptic remodeling, and neurite outgrowth (Woodruff et al., 2004; Sofroniew and Vinters, 2010a; Anderson et al., 2014;

Pekny and Pekna, 2014; Escartin et al., 2019, 2021). This process is regulated by a wide range of factors, both intrinsic and extrinsic to the CNS, and mediated through various cell surface receptors and intracellular signaling pathways (Sofroniew and Vinters, 2010a; Burda and Sofroniew, 2014; Sofroniew, 2015, 2020). Manipulation of these components in models of CNS injury/disease alters functional and histologic outcomes, demonstrating the importance of reactive astrogliosis and of understanding the extent and nature of its diversity (Brambilla et al., 2005, 2009; Okada et al., 2006; Herrmann et al., 2008; Haroon et al., 2011; Spence et al., 2011; Bonne-Barkay et al., 2012; Wanner et al., 2013).

## Reactive Astrogliosis and the Aged CNS

Reactive astrogliosis is also a prominent feature of physiological aging in rodents, non-human primates, and humans (Nichols et al., 1993; Kanaan et al., 2010; Cerbai et al., 2012; Rodríguez et al., 2014; Jyothi et al., 2015; Robillard et al., 2016). Previous studies have noted regional diversity in astrocyte morphology, GFAP expression, and cellular density (Nichols et al., 1993; David et al., 1997; Hayakawa et al., 2007; Lynch et al., 2010; Cerbai et al., 2012; Geoffroy et al., 2016; Rodríguez et al., 2016). Aged astrocytes also demonstrate altered responses to CNS injury. For example, aged astrocytes display increased GFAP upregulation following SCI as compared to younger controls (Geoffroy et al., 2016), however, the functional implications of this remain unclear (Matias et al., 2019; Sutherland and Geoffroy, 2020).

Transcriptional approaches have once again greatly expanded our characterization of astrocyte diversity in the aged CNS (Soreq et al., 2017; Boisvert et al., 2018; Clarke et al., 2018). These studies have collectively revealed that aged astrocytes adopt a more pro-inflammatory phenotype (Orre et al., 2014), consistent with the concept that physiological aging is characterized by chronic low-level inflammation (i.e., “inflamm-aging”; Franceschi et al., 2000). Aged astrocytes from distinct brain regions display unique transcriptional profiles in both murine and human brains (Soreq et al., 2017; Boisvert et al., 2018; Clarke et al., 2018). Boisvert et al. (2018) performed RNA-seq analysis on 4 month and 2-year-old astrocyte-ribotag mice, demonstrating significant upregulation of pro-inflammatory and synapse elimination-related genes and decreased expression of cholesterol synthetic enzymes in the aged mice, with significant regional diversity (Boisvert et al., 2018). Expanding on this, Clarke et al. (2018) demonstrated regional diversity amongst aged astrocytes isolated (using the Bac-Trap method) from the hippocampus, striatum, and cortex, with upregulated genes related to astrocyte reactivity, immune response, and synapse elimination. Soreq et al. (2017) extended these findings to post-mortem human tissue of patients ranging in age from 16 to 102 years, revealing significant regional diversity of astrocyte-specific genes (Clarke et al., 2018). Characterization of the astrocyte secretome during the aging process may help validate many of these observed transcriptomic changes (Rawji et al., 2020). Intriguing questions remain as to the functional relevance of these age-related changes and the role of astrocyte diversity in the spatial propensity of various age-related disease processes (Ben Haim et al., 2015; Rodríguez et al., 2016; Matias et al., 2019). Furthermore, comparison of the transcriptional

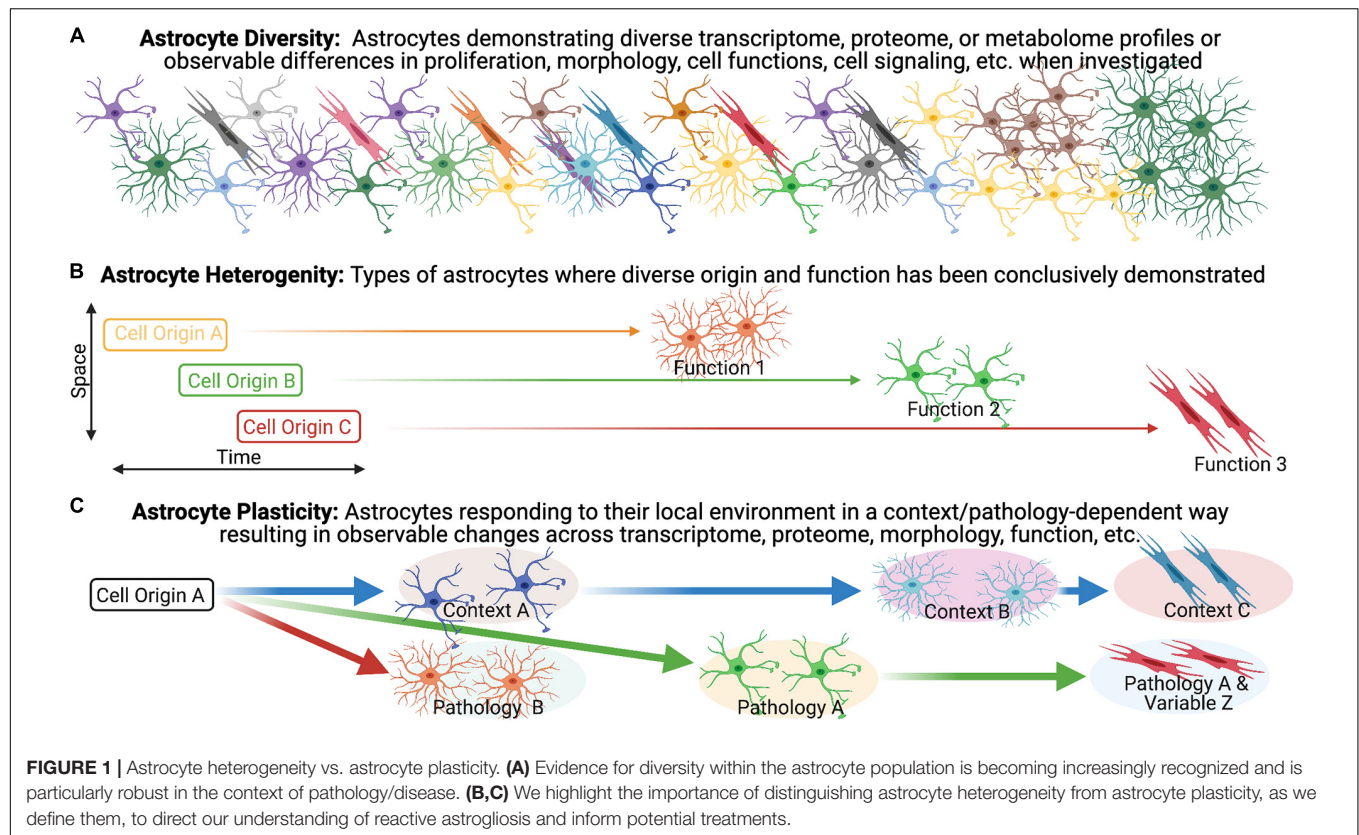
profiles of astrocytes across pathological states with those seen in the aged CNS may yield novel insights into disease pathogenesis, physiological aging, and the overlap between these states.

## Reactive Astrogliosis Diversity: Plasticity or Heterogeneity?

We broadly define astrocyte diversity as any distinguishable morphological, physiological, transcriptomic, proteomic, metabolic, or functional difference within the astrocyte population, whether transient or not (**Figure 1A**). With this definition, and those that follow, we suggest that semantics are important, as a proper classification of diversity will likely lead to greater accuracy in the understanding of function and the directed development of therapeutic strategies. We therefore propose strict definitions to further classify reactive astrocyte diversity.

Heterogeneity has become a catch-all phrase that remains poorly defined, necessitating the need for clearer and unambiguous definitions. The term heterogeneity is derived from the Greek *heteros*- meaning “two, other, or different,” and the Latin *-genesis* meaning “origin or development” (Oxford English Dictionary). In distinguishing heterogeneity, we adhere to the definitions offered in a recent discussion of diversity in the oligodendrocyte lineage (Foerster et al., 2019), namely that heterogeneity implies distinct origin, as suggested in the definition, in combination with the demonstration of diverse functions (**Figure 1B**). In support of this, we look to other neural cell lineages. Firstly, heterogeneity amongst neurons is demonstrated by developmentally distinct neuronal subtypes with different transmission modes and firing patterns (i.e., function). A particularly relevant example of heterogeneity in the context of pathology lies within the microglia population. Dogma suggested that in mice, microglia progenitors arise at E7.5 from the yolk sac and then colonize the brain at E9.5 but mutant mice lead to the discovery that *Hoxb8* microglia (which express the *Hoxb8* transcription factor) represent a distinctive subpopulation of cells that are derived from a second wave which do not populate the brain until E12.5 (De et al., 2018). Although the non-*Hoxb8* microglia and *Hoxb8* microglia are very similar with few differentially expressed genes, they occupy distinct distributions in the post-natal mouse brain and demonstrate unique functional characteristics including their ability to participate in synaptic pruning and their response to injury. For example, the two microglia subpopulations are indistinguishable in their response to a stab wound injury in the acute phase (<30 min) but *Hoxb8* microglia demonstrated a greater tendency to accumulate at the injury epicenter at 7 days post-injury (dpi) compared to non-*Hoxb8* microglia (De et al., 2018). A similarly relevant example of heterogeneity in the context of pathology can be seen in the oligodendrocyte lineage. In the context of remyelination, OPCs arising from distinct ventral and dorsal domains during development have differential responses. For example, dorsally derived OPCs in the adult CNS demonstrate enhanced recruitment and differentiation into oligodendrocytes in response to demyelination as compared to their ventrally derived counter-parts (Crawford et al., 2016). Furthermore,





dorsally derived OPCs demonstrate increased susceptibility to the age-associated differentiation impairment observed in the context of demyelination (Crawford et al., 2016). These findings illustrate the influence of heterogeneous populations on disease-associated variables (e.g., aging) in pathological settings (Crawford et al., 2016).

In the absence of pathology, one example of astrocyte heterogeneity (as we define it) is the demonstration that postnatal region-restricted spinal cord astrocytes have unique functions. In spinal cord development, spatially distinct astrocytes are specified through a homeodomain transcriptional code from positionally distinct progenitor populations (Hochstim et al., 2008) and spatially distinct domains remain stable throughout life in both mouse brain and spinal cord (Tsai et al., 2012). Specifically within the spinal cord, spatially distinct astrocytes with unique origins were shown to express postnatal region-specific genes and the ventral population plays a distinct role in sensorimotor circuit formation (Molofsky et al., 2014). This region-specific expression pattern of genes was further demonstrated across the cortical and subcortical adult mouse brain. Furthermore, astrocytes from these brain regions exhibited region-matched astrocyte to neuron communication specific to their ability to promote neurite growth and synaptic activity *in vitro* (Morel et al., 2017). Therefore, these spatially distinct astrocytes are a prime example of heterogeneity, as we define it, within the uninjured astrocyte population due to the direct evidence underlying their distinct origin and functions.

In contrast to our heterogeneity definition, plasticity would manifest as malleable morphological and/or phenotypic profiles among cells of a common origin in response to changing environmental conditions (**Figure 1C**). An illustration of this concept can be seen in the macrophage lineage. Monocyte differentiation into effector phenotypes occurs in accordance with local microenvironmental signals, accounting for the diverse macrophage effector functions in various tissues, and in response to different insults (Mosser and Edwards, 2008; Italiani and Boraschi, 2014; Lavin et al., 2014; Xue et al., 2014; Kuznetsova et al., 2020). Applied to the astrocyte lineage, plasticity would imply the CNS is populated with a homogenous population of astrocytes that undergo specialization at their final location as directed by local environmental features. For example, in the healthy postnatal CNS, the functional maturation of cortical astroglia is modified by the loss of neuronal glutaminergic signaling (Morel et al., 2014). In the adult healthy CNS, sonic hedgehog released from local neurons plays an active role in regulating both astrocyte function and the astrocytes' molecular profile (Farmer et al., 2016) demonstrating that astrocytes can respond to cues from neurons that drive their properties/functions. We suggest that for distinct reactive astrocyte populations to be considered heterogeneous, definitive demonstration of distinct origins and functions need to be established to effectively exclude plasticity.

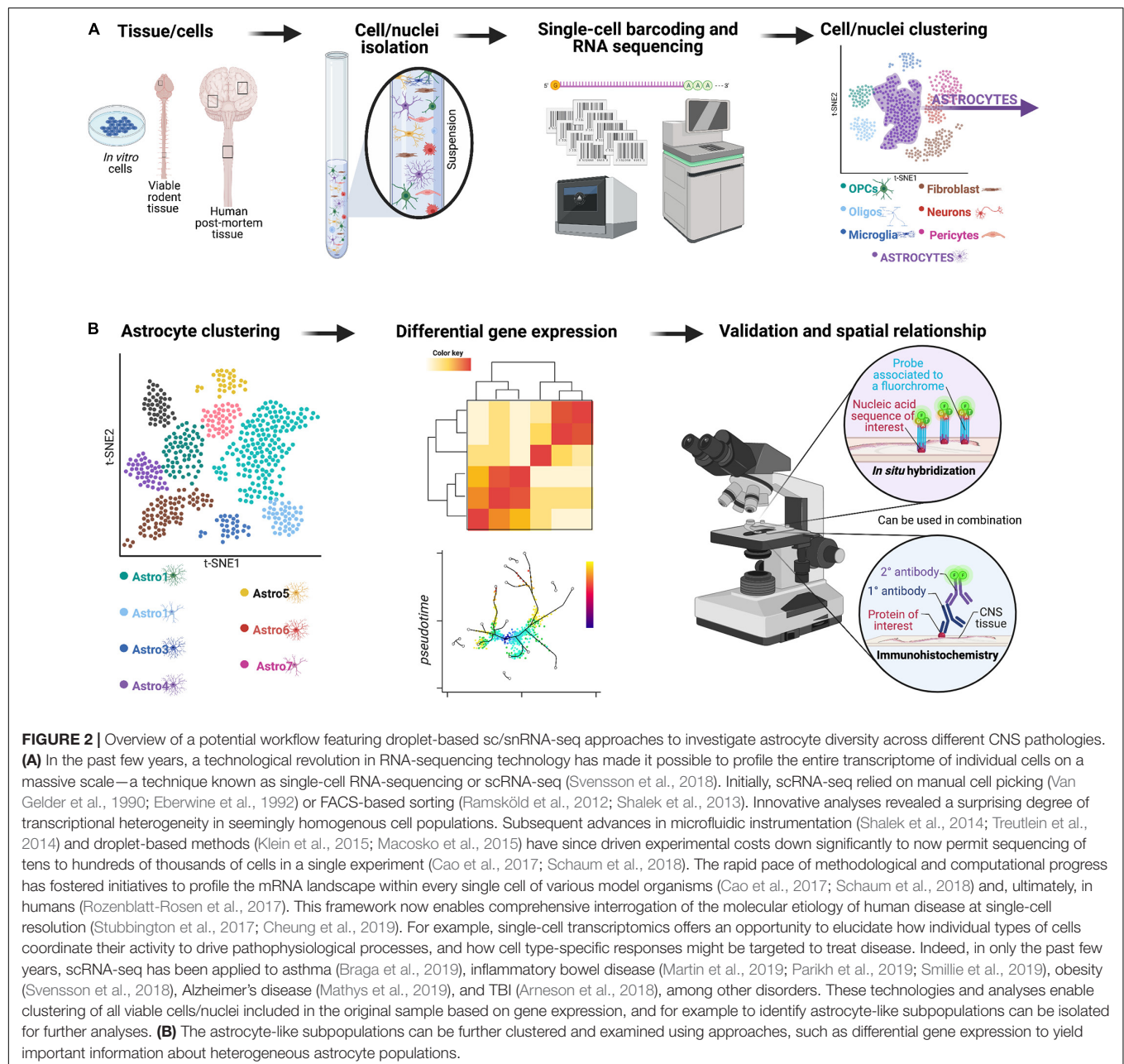
While we segregate plasticity and heterogeneity here for conceptual purposes, it is likely that there is a dynamic interplay between the two with varying contributions across multiple

disease variables. An example of this can be seen in the oligodendrocyte lineage. While the diversity of myelin internode length appears to be a function of the axon characteristic and not oligodendrocyte diversity (i.e., plasticity; Chong et al., 2012; Tomassy et al., 2014), diverse oligodendrocytes isolated from either the spinal cord or cortex form myelin sheaths of different lengths when provided artificial microfiber as a substrate for myelination (Bechler and Byrne, 2015), suggesting at least a degree of intrinsic determination (i.e., heterogeneity; Crawford et al., 2016). Importantly, diversity in internode length is reduced when oligodendrocytes were cultured with dorsal root ganglion neurons or brain slices, implicating both intrinsic (i.e., heterogeneity) and extrinsic factors (i.e., plasticity) in

determining the outcome. It is likely that a similar dynamic combination exists for astrocytes as well. Importantly, this is not just a semantic argument, as recognition of the contributions of plasticity to the observed diversity has the potential to reveal novel targets amenable to extrinsic manipulation *via* targeted therapeutic approaches across multiple aspects of disease pathology.

## Tools to Better Understand Cell Diversity in Reactive Astrocyte Populations

scRNA-seq or single-nuclei RNA-seq (snRNA-seq) have enabled the direct quantification of single-cell or nuclei RNA complements at an increased resolution (Tang et al., 2009;



Zeisel et al., 2018; Habib et al., 2020). Approaches, such as droplet-based sc/snRNA-seq approaches (Figure 2) have proven immensely powerful across various disease and injury models, revolutionizing our capacity for cellular characterization (Chen et al., 2018; Ding et al., 2020; Jäkel and Williams, 2020). Importantly, distinct clusters of astrocytes identified through these single-cell technologies need to then be validated to make sure results are not just noise and the spatial relationship needs to be re-established using *in situ* hybridization or immunohistochemistry alone or in combination. Use of these techniques also allow for analysis on human post-mortem tissue and *in vitro* culture systems (Grubman et al., 2019; Mathys et al., 2019) which has significantly enhanced our knowledge of species-specific differences in reactive astrogliosis, a critical hurdle for translation of pre-clinical findings in rodent model systems to human patients (Nichols et al., 1993; Oberheim et al., 2009, 2012; Soreq et al., 2017). When used alone these tools provide a powerful means of assessing astrocyte diversity but do not clearly distinguish between heterogeneity and plasticity unless they are combined with other complementary experiments, such as those looking at lineage-tracing. With that being said, recent papers highlight the potential of these single-cell technologies to yield information about lineage (Weinreb et al., 2020) as well as connectivity analysis (Clark et al., 2021) to be performed in high-throughput, with cell-type resolution. Furthermore, new techniques, such as sc-ATAC-seq will provide information about chromatin accessibility, which is likely to be an important determinant of astrocyte plasticity (Buenrostro et al., 2015). These new approaches will be influential in the task of determining whether reactive astrocyte clusters represent heterogeneity (with distinct origin and functions) or plasticity.

## The Spectrum of Reactive Astrogliosis

Similar to the healthy CNS, transcriptional analysis has revealed multiple clusters of reactive astrocytes in various models of CNS insult (Adams and Gallo, 2018; Tassoni et al., 2019; Yang et al., 2020). Various schemes have been proposed to categorize this diversity, including the classification of reactive astrocytes as either proliferative border-forming or non-proliferative in models of CNS trauma (Sofroniew, 2020). The most well-known is the categorization of astrocytes as neurotoxic “A1” or neuroprotective “A2.” In rodent models, intraparenchymal lipopolysaccharide (LPS)-injection induces a neurotoxic astrocyte phenotype stimulated by microglia-derived factors (Liddelow et al., 2017), whereas cerebral ischemia induces astrocytes to adopt what was later coined an “A2” phenotype that appeared to be neuroprotective (Zamanian et al., 2012). Astrocytes resembling what was later referred to as “A1” phenotypes have been identified in various disease states, including models of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS; Sun et al., 2015), Alzheimer’s disease (Sekar et al., 2015; Wu et al., 2019), prion disease (Smith et al., 2020), glioblastoma (Heiland et al., 2019), Parkinson’s disease (Chen et al., 2009), and Huntington’s disease (Diaz-Castro et al., 2019; Al-Dalahmah et al., 2020). While these “A1” vs. “A2” distinctions are useful, they also likely represent an oversimplification of the much larger continuum of reactive astrocyte states that are present

in CNS pathologies. Indeed, the authors themselves stated that these two states were likely only a subset of many potential reactive states (Zamanian et al., 2012; Liddelow and Barres, 2017; Liddelow et al., 2017). In the recently published consensus statement, Escartin et al. (2021) highlight the shortcomings of using these binary divisions of reactive astrocytes, such as “A1” vs. “A2,” good vs. bad, or neurotoxic vs. neuroprotective and advocate for the assessment of multiple molecular and functional parameters moving forward (Escartin et al., 2021). Furthermore, a clear neurotoxic role for “A1” astrocytes is not always clearly demonstrated, highlighting the challenge with this dichotomous classification. For example, deletion of a subset of “A1” astrocytes accelerated neurodegenerative progression in a mouse model of prion disease (Hartmann et al., 2019), suggesting that these astrocyte states are considerably more nuanced. As will be discussed in the disease models below, transcriptional analysis has provided further evidence that astrocyte diversity exists along a spectrum of states likely driven by local microenvironments (Zhang and Barres, 2010; Anderson et al., 2014; Escartin et al., 2021). In this review, we still refer to “A1” vs. “A2” terminology for studies conducted in the past but adhere to the consensus put forward by Escartin et al. (2021) to avoid these terms in future research. Indeed, recent studies in models of ischemic stroke (Rakers et al., 2019; Androvic et al., 2020), demyelination (Yoon et al., 2017; Tassoni et al., 2019), and traumatic injury (Burda et al., 2016; Boghdadi et al., 2020b) have revealed substantial disease-specific, regional, and temporal reactive astrocyte diversity.

## Potential Variables Shaping Diversity in the Context of Reactive Gliosis

There are many variables potentially influencing the diversity of reactive astrogliosis. Here, we review the current state of knowledge on astrocyte diversity in the context of three representative and clinically relevant CNS pathologies: ischemic stroke, demyelination, and traumatic injury across multiple injury-associated variables (e.g., temporal, topographical, sex, and age). Plasticity can be conceptualized as the diversity in a response to environmental factors. In pathological states this includes features of the post-injury environment (e.g., cytokines, inflammatory cells, etc.). In contrast, heterogeneity manifests as diversity that results from differential origins (either developmental and adult-derived) and functionality. Importantly, plasticity and heterogeneity are not mutually exclusive in our model and elucidating this relationship as it manifests in various conditions of CNS pathology is critical to understanding the contributions of astrocytes in the injured CNS and how these responses can be manipulated. As our understanding of the extent of astrocyte diversity develops, it will become ever more important to integrate and compare astrocyte responses across pathological states to be able to interpret and apply the substantive datasets gleaned from single-cell transcriptomic approaches. To that end, we expand our discussion beyond the confines of a singular pathology and aim to highlight key limitations of our current knowledge, propose areas for future research, and discuss the relevance of this



knowledge for therapeutic development. We specifically focus on the importance of differentiating the contributions of plasticity and heterogeneity to observed astrocyte diversity across multiple variables in CNS pathologies.

## ISCHEMIC STROKE

Stroke is the primary cause of severe disability and a leading cause of death worldwide, associated with enormous socioeconomic burden (Cassidy and Cramer, 2017; Campbell et al., 2019; Campbell and Khatri, 2020). Accounting for 75–80% of all strokes (Cassidy and Cramer, 2017; Campbell et al., 2019; Campbell and Khatri, 2020), ischemic stroke results from the occlusion of a cerebral artery by a blood clot that either forms locally (i.e., thrombotic stroke) or more commonly, travels from another location, such as the heart or another proximal vessel (i.e., embolic stroke; Cassidy and Cramer, 2017; Campbell et al., 2019; Campbell and Khatri, 2020). Clinically, the extent of the resultant injury depends on several factors, including the severity and duration of ischemic injury and the quality of collateral blood flow to the affected perfusion territory (Bang et al., 2008; Maud et al., 2021). Despite recent advances in reperfusion techniques, therapeutic options remain limited and largely ineffective in attenuating the progressive neuronal loss and consequent functional impairment (Matei et al., 2021).

Various pre-clinical models of ischemic stroke have been employed (**Figure 3A**; Fluri et al., 2015; Rakers and Petzold, 2017; Sommer, 2017). Among these, the middle cerebral artery occlusion (MCAO) model is largely considered to most closely resemble human ischemic stroke (Longa et al., 1989; Rakers and Petzold, 2017; Sommer, 2017). Other frequently used models include direct mechanical occlusion of a cerebral vessel *via* clipping, ligation, or cauterization (Robinson et al., 1975; Chen et al., 1986; Brint et al., 1988; Hossmann, 2012), stereotactic administration of potent vasoconstrictors (e.g., endothelin-1) to induce vasospasm (Robinson and McCulloch, 1990; Sozmen et al., 2009; Roome et al., 2014; Fluri et al., 2015), and targeted activation of systemically administered photosensitive dye *via* transcranial illumination to induce localized thrombosis (i.e., the photothrombotic model; Watson et al., 1985; Kim et al., 2000; Kleinschnitz et al., 2008). Comparing tissue damage and astroglia responses across the range of pathology encompassed by these models will be informative. Another important consideration is the use of transient occlusive models, which mimic timely recanalization therapy (e.g., thrombolytics or endovascular thrombectomy; Sommer, 2017).

## Role of Astrocytes in Ischemic Stroke

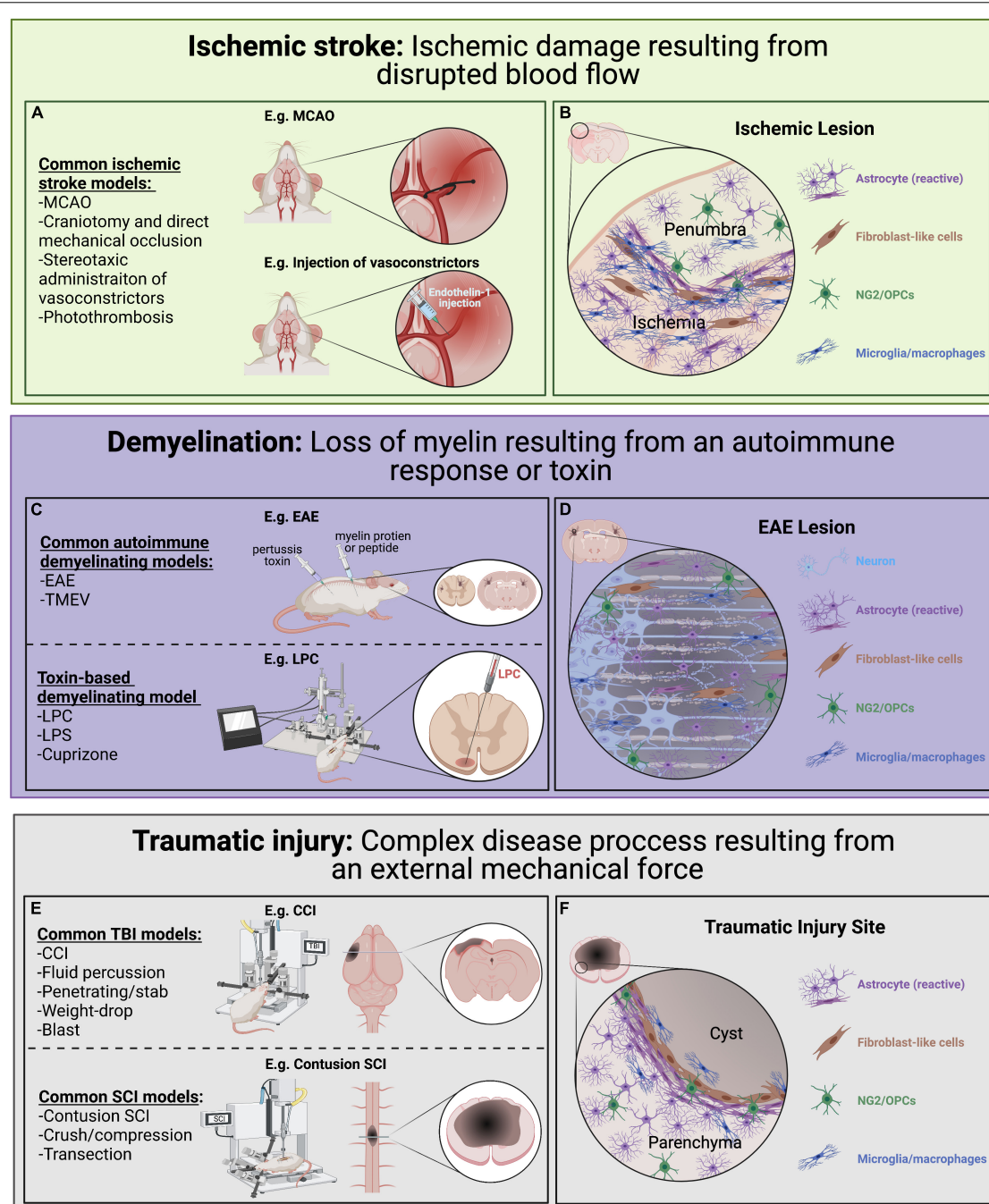
The peri-infarct region following ischemic stroke (i.e., the zone immediately surrounding the ischemic lesion; **Figure 3B**), is commonly segregated into a monocyte/macrophage-dense inner region directly bordering the lesion and an astrocyte-rich outer region (Schroeter et al., 1995; Pekny and Nilsson, 2005; Gliem et al., 2015). The peri-infarct reactive astrocytes that populate this outer region secrete a variety of pro-inflammatory cytokines, chemokines, and

matrix metalloproteinases that disrupt the BBB and recruit peripheral leukocytes, which are predominant contributors to secondary injury (Gliem et al., 2015; Yang and Rosenberg, 2015; Choudhury and Ding, 2016). Furthermore, astrocytes in this region demonstrate process elongation and polarization, as well as upregulation of several factors involved in ECM reorganization and reactive astrocyte clustering (Hirsch et al., 1994; Peng et al., 2013; Gliem et al., 2015). Using an RNA-seq approach in a MCAO rodent model, Rakers et al. (2019) demonstrated a significant upregulation of various neurotoxic genes associated with the “A2”-specific transcripts at 72 h post-stroke compared to control tissue. In total, >1,000 genes were differentially expressed after focal ischemia, including 38 transcription factors (Rakers et al., 2019), demonstrating the pronounced transcriptional changes that take place in response to ischemia. Importantly, many peri-infarct neurons survive the initial ischemic insult but undergo delayed degeneration due to progressive secondary damage to the surrounding spared tissue (Marchal et al., 1996; Liu et al., 2010; Chamorro et al., 2016). As astrocytes provide critical neuronal support and survive the ischemic insult in large numbers they represent an attractive target for therapeutic manipulation to promote, or at least mitigate, this neuronal loss and provide an increased substrate for repair (Zhao and Rempe, 2010; Liu and Chopp, 2016; Becerra-Calixto and Cardona-Gómez, 2017). As astrocytes are key players in both the pathogenesis of ischemic stroke and recovery process following insult, they are of significant interest. Clarification of the interplay between astrocyte plasticity and heterogeneity across multiple disease-associated variables (e.g., temporal, topographical, age-related, sex-related) promises to open novel therapeutic avenues aimed at mitigating stroke-associated morbidity and mortality.

## Astrocyte Diversity in Ischemic Stroke

Transcriptomic studies have revealed astrocyte diversity in models of ischemic stroke (Zamanian et al., 2012; Rakers et al., 2019; Boghdadi et al., 2020a). For example, ischemic insult induces differential expression of a host of genes in diverse subsets of astrocytes, including genes involved in neuroinflammation, apoptosis, and transepithelial migration of leukocytes (Zamanian et al., 2012) as well as cell division and migration (Rakers et al., 2019). Application of snRNA-seq provided refinement of this diversity in an endothelin-1-induced ischemic stroke model in marmosets, revealing 19 discrete reactive astrocyte subsets in the primary visual cortex (Boghdadi et al., 2020a). Interestingly, these subsets were noted to express a mixture of “A1” and “A2” genes (Boghdadi et al., 2020a), further highlighting the limited utility of applying binary categorization to what is most likely a nuanced spectrum of activation states. Interestingly, certain astrocyte subsets in the peri-infarct region expressed Nogo-A (Boghdadi et al., 2020a), well-known as a robust neurite outgrowth inhibitor (Chen et al., 2000; GrandPre et al., 2000; Kim et al., 2004; Schwab, 2004). Astrocyte diversity in models of ischemic stroke most likely represents predominant contribution of plasticity in response to the changing post-injury environment superimposed upon a background of heterogeneity, manifested in the post-natal brain as regionally specific astrocyte subsets with variable responses





**FIGURE 3 |** Pre-clinical models of ischemic stroke, CNS demyelination, and traumatic injury used to look at astrocyte diversity. Each of these models have advantages and disadvantages with regards to modeling human disease and induce diverse astrocyte injury responses. **(A)** Common ischemic stroke models. Ischemic stroke results from disrupted blood flow leading to ischemic damage, cell death and associated loss of function. Common animal models of ischemic stroke involve the transient or sustained blockade of normal blood flow to an area of the brain through occlusion of a blood vessel (e.g., MCAO). **(B)** A simplified illustration of an ischemic lesion where the ischemic area is predominately populated by immune cells and reactive astrocytes with a slow gradient toward an inner cluster of microglia/macrophages and surrounded by an outer layer of astrocytes. **(C)** Common demyelination models can be initiated through either an autoimmunity-based or toxin-based route, each highlighting different pathological features and chosen based on the research questions being pursued. **(D)** A simplified illustration of an EAE induced lesion where there is a loss of oligodendrocytes and their myelin sheaths (beige) within the lesion. Demyelination lesions are often filled with immune cells, including microglia/macrophages, and NG2/OPCs which contribute to repair. In the situation where remyelination does not take place, axon degeneration can result. **(E)** Common traumatic injury models focusing on different mechanical injuries applied to the brain and spinal cord, each with its own complex secondary injury cascade. **(F)** A simplified illustration of a typical CNS traumatic injury where a pronounced secondary injury cascade often leads to the loss of tissue (sometimes forming a fluid-filled cyst) at injury epicenter. Generally, there is an inner accumulation of fibroblast-like cells closest to epicenter surrounded by densely packed reactive astrocytes which have an important role in protecting the parenchyma tissue.

to ischemic insult. Elucidating the relative contributions of these processes to observed diversity along several disease-associated variables will require fate-mapping and functional interrogation of astrocyte subsets to reveal the prospective therapeutic potential.

## Potential for Astrocyte Plasticity Based on Disease-Associated Variables in Ischemic Stroke

In line with our definition, we propose that identified astrocyte diversity in ischemic stroke occurring along variables of time after injury (i.e., temporal), distance from lesion epicenter (i.e., topographical), age at onset, and sex of the individual, likely represent a greater contribution from plasticity than heterogeneity.

Astrocytes undergo dramatic morphological changes following ischemic insult that evolve over time (Lukaszevicz et al., 2002; Shannon et al., 2007; Benesova et al., 2009; Matyash and Kettenmann, 2009; Li et al., 2014). Using a murine photothrombosis model, Li et al. (2014) revealed increased GFAP expression by day 2 post-insult, with acquisition of stellate morphology and cellular hypertrophy by day 4, and dense astrocyte clustering by day 6. Interestingly, reactive astrocytes became less hypertrophic after day 6 post-insult with gradual lengthening of cellular processes by day 10, reflecting maturation of the reactive astrocyte clustering. Li et al. (2014) then went on to assess astrocyte proliferative dynamics, revealing a peak at day 3 post-insult, with a decline through day 14. Similarly, using an endothelin-1-induced vasospasm rat model, Mestriner et al. (2015) demonstrated significant increases at 30 days post-insult in astrocyte density and increased process ramification and length, as compared to uninjured controls. They also compared these dynamic changes across stroke types, using a time-matched post-hemorrhagic stroke model as comparison. Despite not revealing observable differences in several different GFAP-immunohistochemistry-based measurements, this cross-model comparison approach remains important as it enables isolation of intrinsic vs. extrinsic influences on astrocyte responses in the post-stroke brain (Mestriner et al., 2015). Use of higher resolution transcriptomic studies comparing reactive astrocyte responses over time and across different stroke types (e.g., ischemic, hemorrhagic) and vascular territories (e.g., middle cerebral artery, posterior cerebral artery, etc.) are likely to yield important information on reactive astrocyte diversity.

Astrocytic  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling dynamics also vary temporally in rodent models of ischemic stroke, in brain slice culture models of ischemia, and oxygen-glucose deprivation (OGD) models, both acutely and chronically (Duffy and MacVicar, 1996; Ding, 2013, 2014). For example, significant variability in latency to increased  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels is observed in the initial minutes following ischemic onset in an OGD model (Duffy and MacVicar, 1996; Ding, 2013, 2014), suggesting that differing environmental factors may play a role. Furthermore, application of two-photon imaging in an *in vivo* photothrombosis murine model revealed reactive astrocyte subsets with dynamically changing amplitude and frequency of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling, attributed to fluctuations in

extracellular glutamate and GABA levels (Ding et al., 2009), in keeping with our definition of plasticity. Diversity in astrocytic  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling can also be seen outside of the acute post-injury period (Winship and Murphy, 2008; Choudhury and Ding, 2016). Using a murine photothrombotic model, Winship and Murphy (2008) demonstrated a progressive increase in magnitude of penumbral astrocytic  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling for 2 months post-insult, driven by stimulation of neural circuits *via* limb stimulation. Once again this represents modulation of astrocyte diversity in response to environmental manipulation (e.g., neural circuit stimulation), thus is offered to represent plasticity.  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling diversity may have important functional consequences for the functioning of local neural circuits, thus representing a significant parameter to further characterize. As neural circuit remodeling is an important mechanism of functional recovery post-stroke, manifested by the relative success of physical therapy in stroke patients over the sub-acute to chronic period, it will be a priority to optimize environmental variables that promote supportive astrocyte phenotypes. Further elucidation of astrocyte diversity, especially plasticity vs. heterogeneity, in this context is an important aspect of understanding neural circuit remodeling and functional recovery in the post-stroke brain.

Significant astrocyte diversity is also seen in rodent models of ischemic stroke with respect to distance from the lesion site (i.e., proximal topographical variation). For example, in a rat MCAO model, GFAP immunostaining, process volume, diameter, length, and branching points were increased in close proximity to the cortical infarct border zone compared to distances slightly further from the ischemic area (Wagner et al., 2013). Using a photothrombotic murine stroke model, Li et al. (2014) demonstrated an outwards gradation of astrocyte proliferation from the lesion core in parallel with higher densities of GFAP+ reactive astrocytes. After ischemia due to endothelin-1-induced vasospasm in the primary visual cortex of marmosets, astrocyte subsets were shown to differ in their expression of multiple reactive astrocyte markers, immunomodulatory genes, and various cytokine pathways (Boghdadi et al., 2020a), as well as transcriptional regulators and cell surface receptors involved in cell-matrix adhesion and migration (Dzwonek and Wilczynski, 2015; Boghdadi et al., 2020a). Interestingly, a number of neuronal genes were also upregulated, including Growth Associated Protein 43 (*Gap-43*), which is involved in post-infarct plasticity and expressed by neurons after axotomy (Skene and Willard, 1981; Tetzlaff et al., 1991; Frey et al., 2000; Hung et al., 2016). Topographical diversity in astrocyte  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling is also seen, with reduced magnitude amongst penumbral astrocytes compared to the lesion core (Winship and Murphy, 2008). Moreover, restricted astrocyte  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling has been shown following single vessel occlusion photothrombosis (Zheng et al., 2013). As most work done to date examines proximal changes near the site of ischemia (i.e., within a singular brain region), this is most likely reflective of plasticity in response to gradients of injury-associated factors (e.g., cytokines, inflammatory cells, blood-borne elements) radiating out from the epicenter. One notable caveat is the observation of extensive changes amongst astrocytes occurring over significant distances (i.e., between different brain regions) post-stroke. For example,

in a MCAO rodent model, Rakers et al. (2019) demonstrated significant changes in gene expression in both the ipsilateral and contralateral hemispheres compared to non-injured control tissue. They demonstrated a 2- and 12-fold increase in *Gfap* and a 2- and 20-fold increase in vimentin (*Vim*) in the contralateral and ipsilateral hemispheres, respectively, compared to uninjured control tissue (Rakers et al., 2019). Diversity noted amongst such spatially separated regions in response to injury could represent a relatively greater contribution from heterogeneity as the astrocytes in these regions most likely have different origins. Despite this, plasticity is still likely a key driver of the observed diversity, albeit proportionally less than for changes observed in close proximity to the lesion.

As ischemic stroke is predominately a disease of older individuals, understanding age-related astrocyte diversity is critical for therapeutic development (Badan et al., 2003; Orre et al., 2014; Androvic et al., 2020). Physiologic aging enhances ischemia-induced astrocyte reactivity, resulting in exaggerated glial responses and accelerated formation of densely packed astrogliosis borders as compared to younger controls (Badan et al., 2003; Popa-Wagner and Badan, 2007). As this is likely to be a consequence of extrinsic/environmental factors, we propose that this age-related diversity represents plasticity, at least within the confines of a singular brain region. Using the MCAO model in 18 month old aged mice, Androvic et al. (2020) demonstrated a predominance of aged astrocytes toward a neurotoxic “A1” phenotype as compared to younger animals, which was associated with worse functional outcomes (Badan et al., 2003; Androvic et al., 2020). This neurotoxic predominance is thought to be largely driven by aged microglia, which tend to be more pro-inflammatory and reactive to insult (Orre et al., 2014; Androvic et al., 2020), consistent with plasticity in response to an altered environment. Using a targeted striatal infarction model in rats, Lively et al. (2011) demonstrated an age-related reduction in astrocyte-derived synaptic cleft-1 (SC1) expression, an ECM molecule associated with neural plasticity, a key aspect of recovery following stroke (Badan et al., 2003; Lively et al., 2011; Sohrabji et al., 2013; Cassidy and Cramer, 2017). Furthermore, ischemia-activated primary astrocyte cultures isolated from aged rats display reduced glutamate uptake compared to younger controls (Lewis et al., 2012). Impaired astrocyte-mediated buffering of glutamate levels in the post-stroke brain may contribute to the increased infarct volumes and worse functional outcomes seen in aged rodents following ischemic stroke (Popa-Wagner and Badan, 2007; Selvamani and Sohrabji, 2010), further suggesting an environmentally dependent effect. Further investigation with lineage tracing studies in the context of the aged CNS is an important area to elucidate potential contributions from heterogeneity to this observed diversity.

Although age-specific stroke incidence and mortality are higher in men, stroke-related morbidity is greater amongst women (Reeves et al., 2008; Petrea et al., 2009), making sex an important disease-associated variable to investigate astrocyte diversity. Adult female rodents demonstrate smaller infarct volumes than age-matched males (Hall et al., 1991; Alkayed et al., 1998; Manwani et al., 2011; Selvamani et al., 2014), an effect which reverses with advancing age (Manwani et al., 2013) suggesting

that the aged female brain is more susceptible to ischemic insult than its male counterpart (Chisholm and Sohrabji, 2016; McCullough et al., 2016). Importantly, these gross differences are underlain by sex-specific diversity amongst cellular populations, including astrocytes. Using a mouse MCAO model, Morrison and Filosa (2016) demonstrated sex-specific differences in frequency of astrocytic  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  elevations as well as a more robust reactive astrocytic response in male mice as compared to age-matched females. Sex hormones appear to be a key player in this observed difference. Indeed, astrocyte-derived estradiol conveys neuroprotective and anti-inflammatory effects in rodent models of global ischemia (Zhang et al., 2014). Furthermore, cultured astrocytes isolated from female rodents are more resistant to *in vitro* ischemic insult and glucose deprivation, mediated in part by increased P450 expression and aromatase activity compared to male astrocytes, thus altering estrogen levels in the cells (Liu et al., 2007; Liu et al., 2008). Importantly, ischemia induces astrocyte-specific aromatase expression and activity *in vivo* as well (Carswell et al., 2005). Consistent with this, live imaging studies in a unilateral MCAO rodent model demonstrated significantly increased estrogen-dependent GFAP expression in adult female mice compared to adult males (Cordeau et al., 2008) and estrogen induces astrocytic expression of glutamate transporters GLT-1 and GLAST (Pawlak et al., 2005; Lee et al., 2009), suggesting that female astrocytes *in vivo* may be more effective at glutamate clearance than their male counterparts. Considering that much of this observed diversity is thought to be driven by sex hormones (e.g., estrogen, progesterone), we suggest that this astrocyte diversity is predominantly representative of plasticity, although we cannot exclude the potential of heterogeneity also being a contributing factor (McCullough et al., 2016). This is particularly interesting given the notable sex-specific difference in clinical outcomes (Reeves et al., 2008; Petrea et al., 2009) and the potential for modulation of hormone-responsive signaling pathways as a means of conveying neuroprotection, which are commonly targeted by therapeutics for malignancies (e.g., tamoxifen, trastuzumab; Jordan, 2003; Cameron et al., 2017; Shagufta and Ahmad, 2018; Xu et al., 2019). Adaptation of these therapeutics for the modulation of astrocytic responses in the post-stroke brain may be a viable approach for neuroprotection and/or post-stroke recovery. This requires detailed characterization of the extent of astrocyte diversity present following ischemic stroke, the functional implications of that diversity with respect to neural survival and function, and the identification of potentially malleable targets for therapeutics.

## Potential for Astrocyte Heterogeneity Based on Disease-Associated Variables in Ischemic Stroke

In contrast to plasticity, heterogeneity as a contributor to astrocyte diversity in ischemic stroke represents potential diversity that exists amongst astrocyte populations with established differences in origin and function. According to this definition, we propose that this would be diversity observed between regionally specific astrocyte populations (i.e., diversity across brain regions). In the context of ischemic stroke, this could



be seen as diversity amongst astrocyte responses in diverse brain regions following a similar injury (i.e., infarction in different vascular territories). Mestriner et al. (2015) used endothelin-1-induced vasospasm rat model and compared ischemic lesions in the sensorimotor cortex and dorsolateral striatum and noted variation at 30 days post-insult in terms of GFAP-immunohistochemistry based measurements including cellular optimal density and primary process length (Mestriner et al., 2015). Using a MCAO murine model, Lukaszewicz et al. (2002) demonstrated differential functional responses of protoplasmic and fibrous astrocytes (thus effectively comparing WM and GM lesions), including differences in morphological response and cell death (Lukaszewicz et al., 2002), consistent with demonstration of differential ischemic sensitivities amongst astrocyte subsets in models of ischemia-reperfusion injury (Shannon et al., 2007). Importantly, it remains unclear whether protoplasmic and fibrous astrocytes have distinct origins considering that both can be derived from the postnatal SVZ during corticogenesis (Levison and Goldman, 1993; Parnavelas, 1999; Marshall and Goldman, 2002). Lineage tracing has shown that SVZ-derived multipotent neural stem cells (NSC) have the ability to migrate and contribute to the reactive astrocyte population in the context of multiple stroke models (Faiz et al., 2015) but it is unclear how different their function is from other reactive astrocytes in the region. Further direct lineage tracing experiments are required to establish these populations as truly distinct from an origin and functional perspective, and thus fitting of our offered definition of heterogeneity.

Due to limited high-quality fate-mapping studies, there is a scarcity of data on the extent of astrocyte heterogeneity in ischemic stroke. Furthermore, most data accumulated to date focus on astrocyte diversity as a function of changing environmental parameters, and therefore represent plasticity. Ischemic stroke has the potential to affect multiple vascular territories, and thus diverse populations of astrocytes. Determination of the impact of regionally specific astrocyte diversity to various post-stroke outcome measures is of great interest, both clinically and for understanding stroke pathophysiology. For example, hemorrhagic transformation of infarcted tissue (i.e., hemorrhage developing within infarcted tissue) is a devastating post-stroke complication caused by disruption of the BBB (Warach and Latour, 2004; Khatri et al., 2012; Sussman and Connolly, 2013), of which astrocytes are a key component. Identification of malleable aspects of astrocyte diversity that alter susceptibility of neurovascular degradation may be a viable approach to reduce occurrence in the post-stroke population. To that end, expanded study of reactive astrocyte diversity in ischemic stroke models affecting different vascular territories (e.g., middle cerebral artery, posterior cerebral artery, etc.) using combined fate-mapping and functional assays is warranted.

## CNS DEMYELINATION

The most common demyelinating disorder is multiple sclerosis (MS), a complex immune disease characterized by inflammation,

primary demyelination (loss of myelin from an intact axon), and neuronal/axonal damage/degeneration (Molina-Gonzalez and Miron, 2019; Rawji et al., 2020). Various pre-clinical models have been employed to replicate the complexity of the MS disease process (Figure 3C; Mix et al., 2010; Baker and Amor, 2015; Lassmann and Bradl, 2017; Baecher-Allan et al., 2018). One of the main models is experimental autoimmune encephalitis (EAE; Constantinescu et al., 2011; Ben-Nun et al., 2014), which involves the administration of myelin peptides or CNS homogenate to induce an autoimmune-mediated demyelinating insult to the rodent CNS (Denic et al., 2011; van der Star et al., 2012; Baker and Amor, 2015). While EAE models the immunopathogenesis of acute MS lesions and has been instrumental to discover many disease modifying treatments (Plemel et al., 2017), it is of limited value for assessing the neurobiological aspects of remyelination (Owens, 2006; Haanstra et al., 2015; Procaccini et al., 2015; Plemel et al., 2017; Stimmer et al., 2018). Another immune-mediated model of MS is the use of Theiler's murine encephalomyelitis virus (TMEV) to induce spinal cord demyelinated lesions (Dal Canto and Lipton, 1977; Owens, 2006; Denic et al., 2011; McCarthy et al., 2012). Toxin-based models of demyelination have also been used widely in pre-clinical studies on neurobiological aspects of demyelinating disease. Most commonly employed are LPS (Liddel et al., 2017), cuprizone (Praet et al., 2014), lysophosphatidylcholine (lysolecithin; LPC; Blakemore and Franklin, 2008; Lassmann and Bradl, 2017), and ethidium bromide (EB) models (Woodruff and Franklin, 1999; McMurren et al., 2019). LPS is a model of neuroinflammation initiated by the injection of a bacterial endotoxin and results in neurotoxic astrocyte phenotype (Liddel et al., 2017). Cuprizone is a copper chelating agent that is administered orally and induces acute CNS demyelination, particularly in the corpus callosum and cerebellar peduncles (Praet et al., 2014). LPC by contrast, is focally injected into white matter tracts, inducing damage to the myelin sheaths (Blakemore and Franklin, 2008; Lassmann and Bradl, 2017) and acting as a chemoattractant for monocytes, thus triggering a focal inflammatory response (Blakemore and Franklin, 2008; Lassmann and Bradl, 2017). Many toxin-based demyelination models represent a simpler system with predictable and reproducible spatiotemporal patterns to study the remyelination process (McMurren et al., 2019) and have been used as tools to highlight both the permissive and inhibitory roles of astrocytes (reviewed by Rawji et al., 2020).

## Role of Astrocytes in CNS Demyelination

Astrocytes are central to the demyelination response and the success of remyelination (Molina-Gonzalez and Miron, 2019; Rawji et al., 2020), as they release anti-inflammatory cytokines, proteins that modulate myelin regeneration (remyelination), actively maintain extracellular ionic and neurotransmitter concentrations, and provide critical neuronal support (Hinks and Franklin, 1999; Jessen et al., 2015; Liddel et al., 2017). Astrocytes also release pro-inflammatory cytokines, promote BBB permeability, and inhibit OPC maturation (Sisková et al., 2006; van Horssen et al., 2007; Lau et al., 2013; Stoffels et al., 2013). These contrasting functions are thought to represent



changing functional roles at different stages of the remyelination process (reviewed in Rawji et al., 2020). Importantly, astrocyte responses are often dependent on the type of lesion (Rao et al., 2019) where acute active lesions are filled with immune cells and hypertrophic astrocytes with increased GFAP expression and an associated upregulation of proinflammatory chemokines and cytokines (Williams et al., 2007; Franklin and Goldman, 2015). Alternatively, inactive lesions (**Figure 3D**) have less inflammation and the astrocytes typically are more densely packed with long thick processes in close proximity to extensively demyelinated axons (Franklin and Goldman, 2015). In the rodent cuprizone model, astrocytes have been shown to regulate the recruitment of microglia which then facilitates myelin debris removal, an imperative step for subsequent repair (Skrjupuletz et al., 2013). Astrocytes also play an important role in influencing the balance of OPC-derived oligodendrocyte vs. OPC-derived Schwann cell-mediated CNS remyelination (reviewed by Chen et al., 2021). The ability of astrocytes to take on different roles may reflect distinct sub-populations or dynamic changes in malleable phenotypes driven by spatiotemporal environmental fluctuations (e.g., microglia-derived factors, cytokines; Cerbai et al., 2012; Horstmann et al., 2016). The relative contributions of heterogeneity and plasticity to these dynamically changing roles remains to be elucidated, as well as the potential for manipulation of astrocytes to phenotypes that support a pro-remyelination lesion environment.

## Astrocyte Diversity in CNS Demyelination

Similar to other CNS pathologies, transcriptional evidence has expanded our understanding of astrocyte diversity in CNS demyelination, including the use of bulk transcriptional analysis (Rothhammer et al., 2016, 2018; Itoh et al., 2018; Chao et al., 2019; Wheeler et al., 2019). For example, RNA-seq analysis of EAE and MS tissue identified several clusters of astrocytes with differential expression of *S100b*, *Gja1*, *Aldh1l1*, *Gfap*, and *Aqp4*, consistent with a spectrum of astrocyte transcriptional states in EAE (Wheeler et al., 2019). Furthermore, astrocytes in EAE and MS tissue were demonstrated to have variable expression of the transcription factor *Nrf2* and *Mafg* and *Mat2a* signaling, leading to DNA methylation and increased CNS pathology (Wheeler et al., 2020). These data identify epigenetic modifiers as potential therapeutic candidates to modulate pathology in MS. Importantly, as discussed below, there is a need to separate plasticity and heterogeneity in models of CNS demyelination to improve our understanding of factors that promote a pro-remyelination lesion environment and eventually guide therapeutic development. To that end, we propose here a framework for making that distinction using current evidence for astrocyte diversity in models of CNS demyelination as an example.

## Potential for Astrocyte Plasticity Based on Disease-Associated Variables in CNS Demyelination

We argue that astrocyte diversity across variables, such as disease stage (early or late disease progression), lesion status

(status of demyelination or remyelination), age at disease onset, and sex of the individual are examples where plasticity is the predominant contributor to astrocyte diversity. In comparison to other CNS pathologies, MS and EAE have extensive spatiotemporal lesion variability and extensive immunological activity, complicating the interrogation of astrocyte diversity. For example, lesions present in the same individual at a given time can be at different stages (i.e., active, chronic active, inactive, remyelinated, etc.; Rao et al., 2019) and in different CNS regions (spanning WM and GM). Furthermore, analogous lesions can be present in individuals of different age and/or sex, complicating comparisons between spatiotemporally similar lesions. Given those complexities, we highlight the challenge in distinguishing plasticity and heterogeneity without clear fate-mapping studies to establish a baseline in regionally and temporally disparate CNS regions against which comparison of variability can be assessed.

Temporal evolution of astrocyte diversity in inflammatory demyelinated lesions has been noted. For example, in EAE models astrocyte cholesterol gene expression decreases late in the disease course in both the spinal cord and optic nerve (Itoh et al., 2018; Tassoni et al., 2019). Furthermore, astrocytic major histocompatibility complex-II (MHC-II) expression is markedly increased in early EAE brain and spinal cord lesions followed by a late decrease (Itoh et al., 2018), while optic nerve astrocytes in EAE optic neuritis show an early increase in MHC-II expression that persists through the disease course (Clarkson et al., 2015; Tassoni et al., 2019). Due to the role of MHC-II in immunomodulation, it is tempting to speculate about the functional relevance of this diversity, compounded by the fact that optic neuritis is commonly the initial presentation of MS in patients (Polman et al., 2005; Montalban et al., 2010; Amato et al., 2018). Diversity along the temporal component most likely represents response to a dynamic lesion environment, and thus plasticity. Despite this, it remains important to establish a baseline of heterogeneity, especially between CNS regions, as well as identify newly generated astrocytes in the context of demyelination injury as a potential source of heterogeneity.

Astrocyte diversity is also noted across lesion types in MS models (Rao et al., 2019). For example, acute lesions display hypertrophic astrocytes with increased expression of GFAP and several pro-inflammatory cytokines, chemokines, and remyelination-associated molecules (Woodruff et al., 2004; Williams et al., 2007; Franklin and Goldman, 2015; Rawji et al., 2020). By contrast, inactive lesions contain transcriptionally inactive astrocytes with small cell bodies and long filamentous processes that contribute to an increased density of reactive astrocytes (Franklin and Goldman, 2015; Ludwin et al., 2016). For example, acute lesions demonstrate reduced astrocytic connexin-43 (CX43) expression and disrupted CX43/CX47-mediated astrocyte-to-oligodendrocyte connections (Masaki et al., 2013). Loss of CX43 expression is associated with progressive MS disease, oligodendrocyte pathology, and astrocyte degeneration (Masaki et al., 2013) and patients with reduced CX43 expression have a more rapid clinical disease progression (Masaki et al., 2013). Furthermore, astrocytic chitinase 3-like 1 (CHI3L1) expression, associated with chronic inflammation and neurotoxicity (Cantó et al., 2012; Matute-Blanch et al., 2020),

is observed in chronic MS lesions but absent from other lesion types (Cantó et al., 2012). One potential driver of this diversity is microglial-derived factors (e.g., activin-A), which have been shown to modulate astrocyte activation in demyelinated lesions (Miron et al., 2013; Rawji et al., 2020), further consistent with plasticity as a predominant contributor.

Age is an important factor in the pathogenesis of MS, with clinical disease onset rare after the age of 50 (Tremlett et al., 2010; Amato et al., 2018; Baecher-Allan et al., 2018). Furthermore, age at onset appears to be a key prognostic factor for MS patients (Tremlett et al., 2010; Amato et al., 2018). Progressive MS is also correlated with increasing age (Koch et al., 2009; Tutuncu et al., 2013). Despite the multitude of factors that may be contributing to this observation, including age-related changes in hormones, immune function, neural and non-neural cell populations, it is tempting to speculate regarding the potential contribution of age-related diversity in astrocyte subpopulations to this disease susceptibility. Aged-related astrocyte diversity observed is thought to be at least in part secondary to the increased pro-inflammatory function of aged microglia (Kanaan et al., 2010; Cerbai et al., 2012; Jyothi et al., 2015), thus likely representing plasticity. Aged astrocytes are more reactive and respond to demyelination with a more pronounced cellular hypertrophy (Robillard et al., 2016; Boisvert et al., 2018; Clarke et al., 2018). Aged astrocytes were also demonstrated to have decreased expression of key cholesterol synthetic enzymes (Boisvert et al., 2018; Clarke et al., 2018), which may contribute to the reduced success of remyelination with age (Shields et al., 2000; van Wijngaarden and Franklin, 2013). Further study will help to elucidate the impact of age-related astrocytic changes to remyelination success, either directly through immunomodulatory effects or indirectly through interactions with other neural cell lineages populating the lesions, as well as reveal astrocyte features potentially amenable to therapeutic targeting.

MS affects 2–3 times more women than men (Whitacre et al., 1999), but men are more likely to have disease progression (Savettieri et al., 2004; Koch et al., 2009; Tomassini and Pozzilli, 2009; Shirani et al., 2012). Sex-specific diversity of astrocytes is notable in models of auto-immune demyelination (Chowen et al., 2017), reflecting this clinical observation. In EAE optic neuritis, optic nerve astrocytes in female mice display more robustly increased C3 expression (a component of the pro-inflammatory complement cascade; Stevens et al., 2007) and dampened upregulation of thombospondin-1 (*Thbs1*) when compared to their male counterparts (Tassoni et al., 2019), consistent with a more pro-inflammatory environment. Importantly, this is correlated with exaggerated retinal ganglion cell (RGC) and axonal loss in female mice (Tassoni et al., 2019), with a significant negative correlation between astrocytic expression of C3 and RGC density (Liddel et al., 2017; Tassoni et al., 2019). This is particularly interesting given the female predominance of clinical MS, as well as the frequency of optic neuritis as a presentation in female MS patients (Voskuhl and Gold, 2012; Baecher-Allan et al., 2018; Voskuhl et al., 2018). Importantly, these sex-specific differences were not observed in spinal cord astrocytes in the same model (Tassoni et al., 2019), highlighting notable

regional diversity (Itoh et al., 2018). Further investigation to differentiate plasticity (e.g., hormone effects) from heterogeneity and to elucidate the functional relevance of this observed sex-specific diversity are important goals for future research (Chowen et al., 2017; Gilli et al., 2020).

## Potential for Astrocyte Heterogeneity Based on Disease-Associated Variables in CNS Demyelination

In contrast to plasticity, we propose that astrocyte heterogeneity in models of CNS demyelination likely manifests as differences in regionally specific astrocyte populations in disparate CNS regions (e.g., brain regions, spinal cord, etc.). For example, scRNA-seq analysis of isolated murine astrocytes after EAE revealed distinct expression profiles for spinal cord, cerebellar, and hippocampal astrocytes (Itoh et al., 2018; Tassoni et al., 2019). Cholesterol synthesis pathways were significantly downregulated in WM-rich regions (e.g., spinal cord, cerebellum, optic nerve) due to altered ApoE-mediated cholesterol transport (Itoh et al., 2018; Tassoni et al., 2019). This is consistent with the downregulation of cholesterol synthesis observed in chronic demyelinated lesions in mouse MS models (Boisvert et al., 2018; Clarke et al., 2018), thought to be detrimental for remyelination given the lipid-rich nature of myelin sheaths (Itoh et al., 2018; Rawji et al., 2020). There are also notable differences between astrocytes that populate subcortical WM and GM lesions (Albert et al., 2007; Prins et al., 2015). Combined snRNA-seq and transcriptomic lesion mapping in MS tissue enabled mapping of dysregulated genes to either GM or WM astrocyte subpopulations (Schirmer et al., 2019) revealing that GM astrocytes in cortical lesions (i.e., GPC5+/SLC1A2+ cells) had decreased expression of genes involving glutamate and K<sup>+</sup> homeostasis, whereas WM astrocytes in subcortical lesions (i.e., CD44+/LINC01088+ cells) displayed upregulated genes including *GFAP*, the transcription factors *BCL6* and *FOS*, and endothelin receptor B (Schirmer et al., 2019). Spinal cord astrocytes in LPC focal demyelination models were shown to have increased GFAP expression as compared to the cerebral cortex (Yoon et al., 2017). Molecular pathway analysis identified the antigen-presentation and interferon signaling pathways as specifically enriched in spinal cord and cerebellar astrocytes (Itoh et al., 2018). Antigen presentation by astrocytes has been previously shown in EAE models (Cornet et al., 2000; Constantinescu et al., 2005) and thought to be functionally important in astrocyte-mediated immunomodulation (Rawji et al., 2016, 2020). Regional diversity can also be seen in EAE optic neuritis models (Horstmann et al., 2016; Nolan et al., 2018; Tassoni et al., 2019). scRNA-seq revealed astrocyte-specific upregulation of the complement cascade and *Thbs1*, a gene involved in RGC synaptic plasticity and visual recovery following demyelination (Tassoni et al., 2019). Astrocytic *Thbs1* expression peaks early in disease (Tassoni et al., 2019), consistent with early astrocyte regulation of neural plasticity in demyelinated visual circuits. Optic nerve astrocytes also displayed reduced expression of cholesterol synthetic genes and increased expression of antigen presentation genes (Tassoni et al., 2019), similar to that seen

in spinal cord EAE lesions (Itoh et al., 2018). Diversity in gene expression was also noted between optic nerve and retinal astrocytes (Tassoni et al., 2019).

Regional diversity in EAE and MS is particularly interesting considering the multifocal nature of the disease (Baecher-Allan et al., 2018; Rawji et al., 2020). One can speculate that regional differences in astrocyte and other glial cell populations create an environment (e.g., ECM, cytokines, chemokines, etc.) more conducive to immune-mediated demyelination and/or for remyelination success. Astrocytes are known to exhibit regional specific responses to T-cell cytokines, leading to regionally specific neuroinflammatory responses in the hindbrain and spinal cord (Williams et al., 2020), suggesting that diverse astrocyte features may contribute to the anatomical propensity for demyelinated lesions to occur in certain locations (e.g., periventricular WM, spinal cord, optic nerve). Expression of pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) and interferon-induced genes, both at a basal level and in response to IFN induction, were higher in cerebellar than cortical astrocytes (Daniels et al., 2017), consistent with regionally specific astrocytic innate immune responses. Moreover, activation of the unfolded protein response alters the astrocytic secretome, generating a unique reactivity state and impairing synaptogenic function *in vitro* (Smith et al., 2020). Understanding the interplay between these environmental features and astrocytes is likely a fruitful area for therapeutic targeting, given the multitude of roles that astrocytes have in CNS demyelination. For example, GM lesions remyelinate more efficiently compared to WM (Albert et al., 2007; Bai et al., 2016; Strijbis et al., 2017), which could reflect, at least in part, contributions of regional specific astrocyte diversity. This will require detailed fate-mapping studies in models of CNS demyelination across lesion types, brain regions, and throughout the natural history of the condition.

## TRAUMATIC INJURY

Traumatic CNS injuries remain the major causes of disability, premature death, and long-term neuropsychiatric impairment (Fitzharris et al., 2014; Gbd, 2016; National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center, 2021). Traumatic spinal cord injury (SCI) results from the application of an external force on the spine (e.g., motor vehicle accident, fall, sports-related injury, violent injury) damaging the underlying neural tissue in a variable manner (Ahuja et al., 2017; National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center, 2021). The primary insult results in massive damage to neural cells and triggers a complex cascade of secondary injury mechanisms that culminate in neuronal and glial cell death, ischemic injury, and inflammation (Alizadeh et al., 2019). This is generally followed by significant reorganization of spinal cord structure, including the formation of a densely packed astrogliosis border surrounding a cystic cavity at the lesion site (Sofroniew, 2009; Adams and Gallo, 2018; Alizadeh et al., 2019; Tran et al., 2021). Traumatic brain injury (TBI) is highly variable mechanistically with a wide range of causative insults and severities. Moreover, TBI has a complex post-injury course with numerous sequelae

that form part of a gradually evolving syndrome associated with chronic behavioral disturbances, seizure disorders, and protracted neurodegenerative diseases (Maas et al., 2008; Kovacs et al., 2014; Sharp et al., 2014). Reflecting the variable clinical presentation, TBI tissue pathology is highly inconsistent according to the type and severity of the injury and brain region involved (Sofroniew, 2009, 2015; Burda and Sofroniew, 2014). Due to the myriad and seemingly conflicting roles of astrocytes in the post-trauma environment, characterization of the contributions of heterogeneity and plasticity seems vital to the identification of targets for therapeutic manipulation both acutely for neuroprotective approaches and in the sub-acute/chronic period to enable for more effective axon regenerative approaches, which will continue to be the focus of extensive research efforts (Hilton et al., 2012; Cregg et al., 2014; Anderson et al., 2016; Geoffroy et al., 2016).

Several pre-clinical models of traumatic CNS injury have been utilized (Figure 3E; Jakeman et al., 2000; Metz et al., 2000; Dunham et al., 2010). Importantly, given the complexity of human traumatic injury, no one model alone can recreate all aspects of the injury process, therefore models are employed based on the study objectives and are thus limited in generalizability. In terms of injury mechanisms, SCI models can be broadly classified as contusion, crush, and transection (Hilton et al., 2013, 2019; Cheriyan et al., 2014), and recently emerging distraction and dislocation (Chen et al., 2016), with each mechanism having a unique tissue including glial response pattern. Contusion models are the most used due to their perceived clinical relevancy, although this relevancy has yet to be confirmed in a successful human trial of a neuroprotective treatment. The most common TBI models are controlled cortical impact (CCI) models and fluid percussion injury models, with the notable addition of models that mimic blast injuries or repeated mild TBI (i.e., concussion; Xiong et al., 2013). Differences in injury mechanism between the models and resultant secondary injury lead to differential astrocytic responses (Adams and Gallo, 2018; Boghdadi et al., 2020b), a consideration when attempting to generalize astrocyte responses across models.

## Role of Astrocytes in Traumatic Injury

Astrocytes (Sofroniew, 2020), OPCs (Hackett et al., 2016), and fibroblasts (Goritz et al., 2011; Soderblom et al., 2013; Dias and Göritz, 2018) have all been shown to contribute to the densely packed accumulation of cells in close proximity to injury epicenter following SCI and TBI, with continual modulation by microglia and infiltrating innate and adaptive immune cells (Silver and Miller, 2004; Silver, 2016; O'Shea et al., 2017; Bradbury and Burnside, 2019). For the purposes of this review, we focus on data pertaining to the astrocytic component (Faulkner et al., 2004; Anderson et al., 2018; Gu et al., 2019; Yang et al., 2020) but recognize that reactive astrogliosis is often accompanied by clusters or intermingling fibroblast-like cells and OPCs (Faulkner et al., 2004; Anderson et al., 2018; Dias et al., 2018; Gu et al., 2019; Yang et al., 2020). In agreement with a recent suggestion to avoid using the term "glial scar" or "scar" (Sofroniew, 2020), which should be reserved for mesenchymal or stromal scar tissue, we will refer to the previously termed "glial scar" as



densely packed astrogliosis borders or densely packed reactive astrocytes. At the sub-acute/chronic traumatic injury epicenter (**Figure 3F**), there is a drastic loss of cells which overtime can result in the formation of a fluid-filled cyst surrounded by an inner layer of fibroblast-like cells and an outer layer of densely packed reactive astrocytes (Tran et al., 2021). Astrocytes are rapidly activated following traumatic injury culminating in the formation of a prominent densely packed astrogliosis border (Sofroniew, 2009; Adams and Gallo, 2018). Densely packed reactive astrocytes after TBI are partially regulated by monocyte invasion where reducing invasion using CCR2<sup>-/-</sup> mice results in increased astrocyte proliferation but perhaps surprisingly, decreased GFAP<sup>+</sup> scar area, ECM deposition, and lesion size compared to controls (Frik et al., 2018). While traditionally viewed as a barrier to axon regeneration and thus functional recovery, the post-traumatic densely packed astrogliosis border is also ascribed a beneficial function in the mitigation of further damage to the surrounding spared tissue (Adams and Gallo, 2018). For example, attenuating densely packed astrogliosis through signal transducer and activator of transcription 3 (*stat3*) deletion results in increased inflammation, lesion volume, and reduced motor recovery compared to controls (Herrmann et al., 2008). Importantly, the role of the densely packed astrogliosis border appears to be dynamic throughout the post-injury period, reflecting the multiplicity of functions ascribed to it (Anderson et al., 2016; Adams and Gallo, 2018).

## Astrocyte Diversity in CNS Traumatic Injury

Diversity of reactive astrocytes following CNS trauma is thought to be driven largely by fluctuations in the inflammatory and cellular milieu of the post-injury environment (Hara et al., 2017; Adams and Gallo, 2018; Boghdadi et al., 2020b). RNA-seq performed on astrocytes 2 weeks following a spinal cord crush injury revealed differential expression of over 6,000 genes (Anderson et al., 2016), similar in magnitude with that observed post-ischemia (Zamanian et al., 2012; Anderson et al., 2016). Importantly, these reactive astrocytes demonstrate significant environmental-dependent plasticity (Hara et al., 2017; Boghdadi et al., 2020b). For example, integrin/N-cadherin-dependent collagen-1 signaling shapes astrocyte phenotypes in the post-injury spinal cord (Hara et al., 2017). Moreover, reactive astrocytes grafted into the spinal cord adopt an environmentally congruent phenotype (Hara et al., 2017). For example, reactive astrocytes grafted into the injured spinal cord retain the reactive phenotype, while those transplanted into the uninjured spinal cord revert phenotypically into resting astrocytes, confirmed by transcriptional analysis (Hara et al., 2017). After repetitive diffuse mild TBI, an atypical reactive astrocyte population was observed which featured a lack of GFAP expression, a downregulation of homeostatic proteins, and pronounced astrocyte coupling impairments, highlighting the importance of characterizing diversity across different types of injury (Shandra et al., 2019).

Extensive research has focused on manipulating the astrogliosis-associated deposition of growth-inhibitory ECM

molecules (e.g., chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans; CSPGs) in the context of traumatic injury (McKeon et al., 1995; Ponath et al., 2018) in an attempt to improve axonal regeneration (Bradbury et al., 2002; Cregg et al., 2014; Burda et al., 2016; Tran et al., 2018). In a rat model of TBI, CSPG expression is increased in a subset of peri-lesional astrocytes, peaking at 7 days post-injury, which is temporally correlated with a reduction in peri-neuronal net density and increased GAP-43<sup>+</sup> neurons (Harris et al., 2009, 2010; Yi et al., 2012). This is consistent with the observed increase in neural plasticity, which is an important intrinsic mechanism of functional recovery following trauma. Additionally, subsets of astrocytes were observed to express the complement component C3 as early as 3 days post-injury with further increase through 28 days post-injury, mainly clustered around the lesion core (Qian et al., 2019). Whether these C3<sup>+</sup> astrocytes represent neurotoxic or pro-inflammatory phenotypes akin to “A1” astrocytes (Liddel et al., 2017) remains to be determined. The potential role of these cells in axonal loss and retraction of transected axons from the lesion edge would be interesting to investigate as they remain key hurdles impeding regenerative and neuroprotective strategies in models of CNS trauma (Anderson et al., 2016; Geoffroy et al., 2016; Liddel et al., 2016; Hilton et al., 2017).

## Potential for Astrocyte Plasticity Based on Disease-Associated Variables in Traumatic Injury

In the context of traumatic injury, we propose that astrocyte diversity across the disease-associated variables of time post-injury (i.e., temporal), distance from injury (i.e., topographical), age at which injury is sustained, and sex of the individual are examples where plasticity is likely to predominate over heterogeneity. Extensive work has been performed to characterize reactive astrogliosis in the context of SCI (Filous and Silver, 2016; Silver, 2016; Bradbury and Burnside, 2019), focusing predominately on temporal changes in GFAP and CSPGs expression and morphological changes. Importantly, there are limited peer-reviewed transcriptomics data available to date. scRNA-seq was used to generate transcriptomics data based on temporal changes post-injury after mouse contusion SCI at 1, 3, and 7 dpi (Milich et al., 2021). Gene Ontology (GO) Enrichment Analysis for differentially expressed genes performed on astrocytes at 1 dpi were “translation” and “biosynthetic processes,” while by 3 dpi astrocytes were defined by “mitochondrial function” and “oxidative phosphorylation,” and at 7 dpi astrocytes were related to “lipid processing” (Milich et al., 2021). Despite numerous remaining questions regarding the extent and functional relevance of temporal astrocyte diversity following CNS traumatic injury, it appears probable that dynamic changes are evident following injury with shifting roles in the evolving injury and recovery processes, hence representing plasticity in response to environmental fluctuations. Further elucidation with fate-mapping studies and functional interrogation is key to revealing effective means of manipulating these processes to promote neuroprotection and recovery following injury.



As with other CNS pathologies, the degree of reactive astrogliosis in traumatic injury is highly dependent on the distance from the lesion, secondary to the gradation of pathology radiating outwards from the lesion epicenter, as reflected by parallel gradients of axonal injury, vascular disruption, ischemia, and inflammation (Wanner et al., 2013; Okada et al., 2018; Boghdadi et al., 2020b). GFAP expression, CSPG expression, astrocyte proliferation, and astrocyte density is highest directly adjacent the lesion, with a decreasing taper with increasing distance (White et al., 2009; Wanner et al., 2013). Importantly, in the injured spinal cord there appears to be diversity amongst locally intermingled astrocytes equidistant to the lesion, including variable expression of GFAP, NESTIN, and brain lipid-binding protein (BLBP; White et al., 2009) and only certain astrocyte subsets proliferate and/or polarize in response to a cortical stab injury (Bardehle et al., 2013), which are predominately juxta-vascular, reflecting the influence of blood-borne elements (Bardehle et al., 2013). These findings highlight the complexity and extent of astrocyte diversity that exists in CNS trauma, largely a reflection of the complex post-injury environment, in keeping with our definition of plasticity.

Despite the increasing prevalence of aged SCI patients, there is limited data on reactive astrocyte diversity in the aged CNS. One study examined astrocytes in young (i.e., 4 month old) and aged mice (i.e., 18-month-old) at 1, 3, and 7 days after a controlled cortical impact TBI (Early et al., 2020). Histological analysis demonstrated a significant increase in GFAP+ area in the aged mice compared to young, but notably only at 7 dpi (Early et al., 2020). Generally, transcriptomics data performed on these astrocyte populations found disproportionate changes in genes associated with reactive astrocytes in the aged mice after TBI compared to their young counterparts, as might be expected based on findings from other pathologies and normal aging process. Importantly, these profiles were not aligned with classic “A1/A2” phenotypes, once again highlighting the existence of a spectrum of reactive astrocyte subsets rather than a binary classification. Given the increasing importance of age in clinical presentation of traumatic CNS injury and the significant astrogliosis observed in animal models in the chronic SCI setting (months to years after injury; Silver and Miller, 2004), further work is needed to better characterize reactive astrogliosis diversity in the aged CNS and determine the functional relevance of these changes to disease outcomes (Burda et al., 2016; Okada et al., 2018).

Males are more commonly affected by CNS trauma than females (Cripps et al., 2011; Devivo, 2012; Gupte et al., 2019), attributed to increased risk-related behaviors. Despite this, there is limited data on sex-related astrocyte diversity in CNS trauma. In fact, because of the bladder problems associated with SCI models, 71% of pre-clinical SCI models are performed in female mice (Stewart et al., 2020), whose shorter urethra eases the stress of bladder expressions. In murine models of severe TBI, females display a larger GFAP+ area compared to males in the first week after injury which resolves by 30 dpi (Villapol et al., 2017). Moreover, chemokine C-C motif Ligand 2 (CCL2) expression was reduced after cortical injury in female astrocytes as compared to their male counterparts, potentially reflecting altered immune

cell recruitment (Acáz-Fonseca et al., 2015). In contrast, no sex-specific differences were noted in reactive astrocytes between male and female mice in a model of repetitive diffuse brain injury (Shandra et al., 2019), reflecting the importance of the specific model used. One of the main drivers of sex-specific differences is likely sex hormones, namely estrogen, which is in keeping with our definition of plasticity. The role of estrogens in astrocyte activation has been previously established (Arevalo et al., 2015) and recent data demonstrate that inhibiting estradiol synthesis promotes reactive astrogliosis in female mice after a controlled cortical impact TBI (Vierk et al., 2012), an effect not seen in males (Vierk et al., 2012). Therefore, the female CNS may be more sensitive to CNS trauma as compared to the male counterpart as was suggested previously (Vierk et al., 2012; Tabatadze et al., 2015; Bender et al., 2017). Further investigation of the influence of estrogens in models of CNS trauma is an important means of differentiation between hormonally driven effects (i.e., plasticity) and specific patterns of gene expression that are linked to sex chromosome codification (i.e., heterogeneity). 17 $\beta$ -estradiol has been shown to have neuroprotective effects in pre-clinical models of SCI and TBI (Siriphorn et al., 2012; Day et al., 2017), and therefore targeted manipulation of estrogen signaling pathways may be a viable therapeutic target.

## Potential for Astrocyte Heterogeneity Based on Disease-Associated Variables in Traumatic Injury

In contrast to plasticity, astrocyte heterogeneity in the context of traumatic injury may manifest as regionally variable responses to injuries at different locations across the neuraxis (i.e., brain vs. cervical spinal cord vs. thoracic spinal cord, etc.). Further characterization of astrocyte responses across models of CNS trauma utilizing fate-mapping and clonal analysis are important approaches to elucidate the extent of heterogeneity. For example, clonal analysis using the Star Track approach of proliferative astrocytes in a cortical stab injury model revealed a distinct progenitor cell origin as compared to non-proliferative astrocytes (Martín-López et al., 2013), consistent with our definition of heterogeneity. In the injured spinal cord, NSC-derived astrocytes more effectively constrain inflammation and the expansion of secondary damage (Sabelstrom et al., 2013), suggesting that distinct cellular origins may be a contributor to the diverse behavior of astrocytes observed following CNS trauma. Interestingly, a subset of reactive astrocytes in the post-trauma CNS displays certain characteristics of NSCs, including proliferative ability, multipotent lineage potential *in vitro*, and expression of several neurogenesis-associated genes (Buffo et al., 2008; Sirko et al., 2013). The potential for manipulation of this population has been demonstrated (Adams and Gallo, 2018; Magnusson et al., 2020; Zamboni et al., 2020) and represents a potentially attractive therapeutic approach to replace lost cell populations following trauma. Importantly, in models of CNS trauma there is also a potential contribution to observed diversity from astrocytes derived from other cells, including ependymal cells (Barnabé-Heider et al., 2010) and NG2 glia (Komitova et al., 2011; Hackett et al., 2016). For example, 2% of the astrocytes

after SCI were lineage-traced to FOXJ1 ependymal cells, which was dependent upon injury proximity to the central canal (Ren et al., 2017). Fate mapping approaches also revealed that NG2+ cells can give rise to a small percentage of densely packed GFAP+ astrocytes, both after a cortical stab injury (Komitova et al., 2011) and contusive SCI (Hackett et al., 2016). Distinct functionality and transcriptomic differences have not yet been established for these identified cell populations, representing important areas for further research.

As for ischemic stroke and demyelination, additional fate-mapping data in models of CNS trauma to establish the extent of heterogeneity is required. As CNS trauma can occur at various locations across the CNS, regional differences in the astrocyte populations may have a significant impact on injury outcome, as well as the success of functional recovery. For example, diverse astrocyte populations may be a key determinant of the extent of primary and secondary injury, considering the finding that elevated GFAP protein levels in cerebral spinal fluid after SCI are correlated with both baseline injury severity and poorer neurological outcomes (Skinnider et al., 2021a). Furthermore, differences in the local neuronal populations and the interplay between astrocytes and neurons in the post-injury environment may influence the success of neural circuit remodeling and thus functional recovery clinically. Understanding of the contribution of heterogeneity across brain regions, injury types (e.g., contusion, crush, etc.), and across stages of the disease process (e.g., acute, sub-acute, chronic) is therefore critical. This can be accomplished with performance of fate-mapping studies combined with high-resolution transcriptomic approaches and functional assays to interrogate the functional relevance of identified astrocyte diversity in diverse models of CNS trauma (e.g., SCI, TBI, concussion, etc.).

## PERSPECTIVES ON ASTROCYTE DIVERSITY IN CNS DISEASE

Effective treatments are lacking for many neurological pathologies, including stroke, MS, and CNS trauma, resulting in significant morbidity and mortality. As astrocytes serve multiple vital roles in the post-insult CNS, they represent key players in disease pathogenesis, as well as promising targets for therapeutic manipulation. Characterization of the extent and functional relevance of astrocyte diversity in conditions of CNS insult is likely to aid in this endeavor: however, given the complexity of astrocyte reactivity (Lukovic et al., 2015; Anderson et al., 2016; Liddelov and Barres, 2016; Silver, 2016; Escartin et al., 2021) this will require a significant research effort. In this review, we summarize the current state of knowledge of astrocyte diversity in three representative and clinically relevant CNS pathologies; ischemic stroke, demyelination, and traumatic injury, highlighting the need for further characterization and functional interrogation of the contributions of heterogeneity vs. plasticity across temporal, topographical, age-specific, and sex-specific variables as a foundation to guide future development of therapeutic treatments to mitigate the impact of these conditions.

## Areas of Future Research

Importantly, several knowledge gaps exist in the areas explored in this review. Most notably, there is a relative paucity of scRNA-seq studies characterizing astrocyte diversity in models of CNS trauma, as compared to demyelination and ischemic stroke. Moreover, as the vast majority of pre-clinical research has been performed in rodent models, increased use of non-human primate models or human tissue specimens is an important future avenue, as functional differences between species might pose a hurdle for clinical translation if not thoroughly addressed. Indeed, human astrocytes are known to be structurally more complex and diverse than rodent astrocytes (Oberheim et al., 2009; Zhang et al., 2016), as well as propagate  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  waves approximately 4-fold faster than rodents in response to glutamate stimulation (Zhang et al., 2016), suggesting potential functional differences. Another critical area for future study is the influence of age on astrocyte diversity. This is particularly important not just for ischemic stroke, but for traumatic injury as well as older ages represent an increasing proportion of SCI and TBI, which is projected to increase in line with increasing age demographics in developed nations, and for progressive MS and the age-related decrease in remyelination efficiency. Considering that life expectancies of many of these clinical populations is increasing secondary to improved care and treatments, it will be essential to investigate astrocyte diversity after significant time periods after the onset of pathology (i.e., investigations in the 1–2 year post-injury chronic lesion sites within rodent models).

To meet these needs will require a combination of (1) increasing throughput of single-cell biology assays to achieve robust results across experimental conditions and biological replicates (Cao et al., 2020), (2) the application of multi-omic approaches to the context of CNS pathologies to avoid undue reliance on the functional interpretation of single-cell transcriptomes (Cao et al., 2018), and (3) bioinformatic methods development to aid biological investigators in differentiating cell type from cell state (Butler et al., 2018), to prioritize cell subsets most involved in the disease of interest (Skinnider et al., 2021b), and to avoid false positives that have the potential to drive research in unfruitful directions (Squair et al., 2021). Finally, these data will need to be met with stringent reporting standards to enable cross-disease investigations and to understand the conserved and differential responses of astrocytes across neurological disease.

In addition to conducting scRNA-seq-based characterization across multiple variables, it is increasingly important to further validate diverse astrocyte clusters in terms of origin and functionality, as most scRNA-seq analysis only provides a snapshot of gene expression within a specific context. Therefore, parallel assessments need to be performed to (1) validate mRNA and associated protein expression data, (2) establish the origin of identified clusters, and (3) assess functional differences. Furthermore, use of RNA-seq has the potential to identify cluster-specific, context-specific, or lineage-specific astrocyte markers across CNS states that will enable a more detailed interrogation of functionality and origin (e.g., with fate-mapping studies). New methods are also surfacing with the ability to predict ligand-targets links between interacting cells

(Browaeys et al., 2020) and using RABID-seq facilitates the simultaneous investigation of the transcriptome of specific cells interacting with your cell type of interest (Clark et al., 2021) in disease modeling which could further be a powerful tool. In addition, recent tools, such as transposase-accessible chromatin profiling (sc-ATAC-seq; Jia et al., 2018) have the potential to yield information about how chromatin accessibility dictates astrocyte diversity. New technology is also paving the way for sequencing both genomic DNA and mRNA in the same cell which could facilitate a direct comparison of genomic diversity and transcriptomic diversity (Dey et al., 2015). Multi-omics is allowing for increasingly complicated analysis with the potential to, for example, compare genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, and metabolomics in the same cells. In addition, considering the importance of mitochondrial dynamics in astrocytes (Jackson and Robinson, 2018), future work looking at mitochondrial DNA as a potential source of genomic diversity will likely be important. As the definition of heterogeneity hangs on the demonstration of distinct functionality, detailed assessments across identified astrocyte clusters focusing on a wide range of function-related outcome measures is essential (e.g.,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling, neurotransmitter uptake/buffering, inter-cellular connectivity, neurotrophic factor production, etc.; for comprehensive list, see Escartin et al., 2021). Further characterizations of potential functional differences in how astrocytes respond to neuronal activity through G-protein-coupled receptor signaling *in vivo* will likely prove worthwhile (Nagai et al., 2021a). Further areas of research should focus on metabolic profiling to interrogate other potential functional differences between clusters of interest and the continued use of conditional knockout mice for loss-of-functions studies. The other requirement for demonstrating heterogeneity is cells with distinct origins which will require sound fate mapping follow-up studies. Recent sequencing methods are providing more insight specific to tracking clones of cells across time (Weinreb et al., 2020) which likely yields a powerful tool for demonstrating the potential district origin of cell clusters.

## Astrocytes as Therapeutic Targets in CNS Disease

Astrocytes are promising therapeutic targets in several CNS diseases (Hamby and Sofroniew, 2010; Bradbury and Burnside, 2019; Valori et al., 2019). One potential approach is the use of viral vectors. Adeno-associated viruses (AAVs) demonstrate astrocyte-specific targeting in adult mice and non-human primates (Foust et al., 2009; Samaranch et al., 2012; Chan et al., 2017). Astrocyte-specific tropism may be increased through use of astrocyte-specific promoters (e.g., *Gfap*, *Aldh1L1*) and other viral capsid modifications (von Jonquieres et al., 2013; Meng et al., 2015; Vagner et al., 2016; Koh et al., 2017; Taschenberger et al., 2017). Lentiviral vectors pseudo-typed with glycoproteins from lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV) or Moloney murine leukemia virus (MuLV) demonstrate astrocyte-specific targeting following intraparenchymal injection in rats (Cannon et al., 2011). Nanoparticles have also been used to target astrocytes (Zhou et al., 2018; Sharma et al., 2019), including the targeted regression of astrocyte-derived glioblastoma multiforme

in mouse models (Jensen et al., 2013), inhibition of astrocyte-specific human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) replication *via* siRNA delivery (Gu et al., 2017), and astrocyte-specific delivery of mRNA *via* intraventricular administration (Tanaka et al., 2018). Alternatively, coupling of biologically active hydrophilic molecules (e.g., peptides, nucleic acids) to cell-permeable molecules can enable cell-specific delivery, as demonstrated in a mouse model of ALS (Martorana et al., 2012). Use of astrocyte-specific tropic factors, such as the phage AS1 homing peptide (Terashima et al., 2018) or herpes simplex virus type 1 (HSV-1) proteins (Valiante et al., 2015; Falanga et al., 2018) is a promising approach. Alternative approaches also include the use of Crispr-Cas9 gene-editing approach to specifically modify astrocytic genes (Huang and Nair, 2017; Kunze et al., 2018) and small molecules to modulate key signaling pathways (Zhang et al., 2015; Gao et al., 2017). As astrocytes are more resilient to the hostile post-injury environment in the CNS, direct cellular transplantation approaches may also be effective (Lepore et al., 2008; Izrael et al., 2018), although perhaps more limited in conditions, such as MS due to the disseminated nature of the lesions. Interestingly, dampening astrocyte reactivity (i.e., *via* STAT3 pathway inactivation) increases the number of OPC-derived Schwann cells in rodent demyelination lesions (Monteiro de Castro et al., 2015). In the context of the pronounced astrocyte loss seen in SCI, OPCs generate the majority of Schwann cells found in the contused lesion site (Assinck et al., 2017) and manipulating astrocytes to facilitate increased OPCs to differentiate into Schwann cells could be a promising alternative to invasive Schwann cell transplantation treatments which has been previously shown to promote repair and recovery in rat SCI models (Sparling et al., 2015; Assinck et al., 2020). Furthermore, astrocytes may represent an attractive source of cells for direct reprogramming to replace lost neurons or oligodendrocytes (Berninger et al., 2007; Heinrich et al., 2010). Forced expression of the transcription factors *Ngn2*, *Mash1*, or *Pax6* converts astrocytes to glutaminergic neuron-like cells in rodent models (Berninger et al., 2007), while overexpression of *Dlx2* or *Ascl1* converts them to GABAergic neuron-like cells (Heinrich et al., 2010; Liu et al., 2015). Further research is required to characterize the stability and functionality of these trans-differentiated “neurons,” but this is an intriguing approach. As transcriptional approaches and functional assessment further reveal the extent and relevance of astrocyte diversity in conditions of CNS disease there will undoubtedly be an expanded interest in astrocytes as therapeutic targets. Expansion of that knowledge is therefore critical to foster this development, specifically the identification of functionally relevant aspects of astrocyte diversity that are amendable to extrinsic manipulation (i.e., plasticity). This necessitates further research including expanded transcriptional studies, functional assays, and fate-mapping analyses to firmly establish and characterize this diversity.

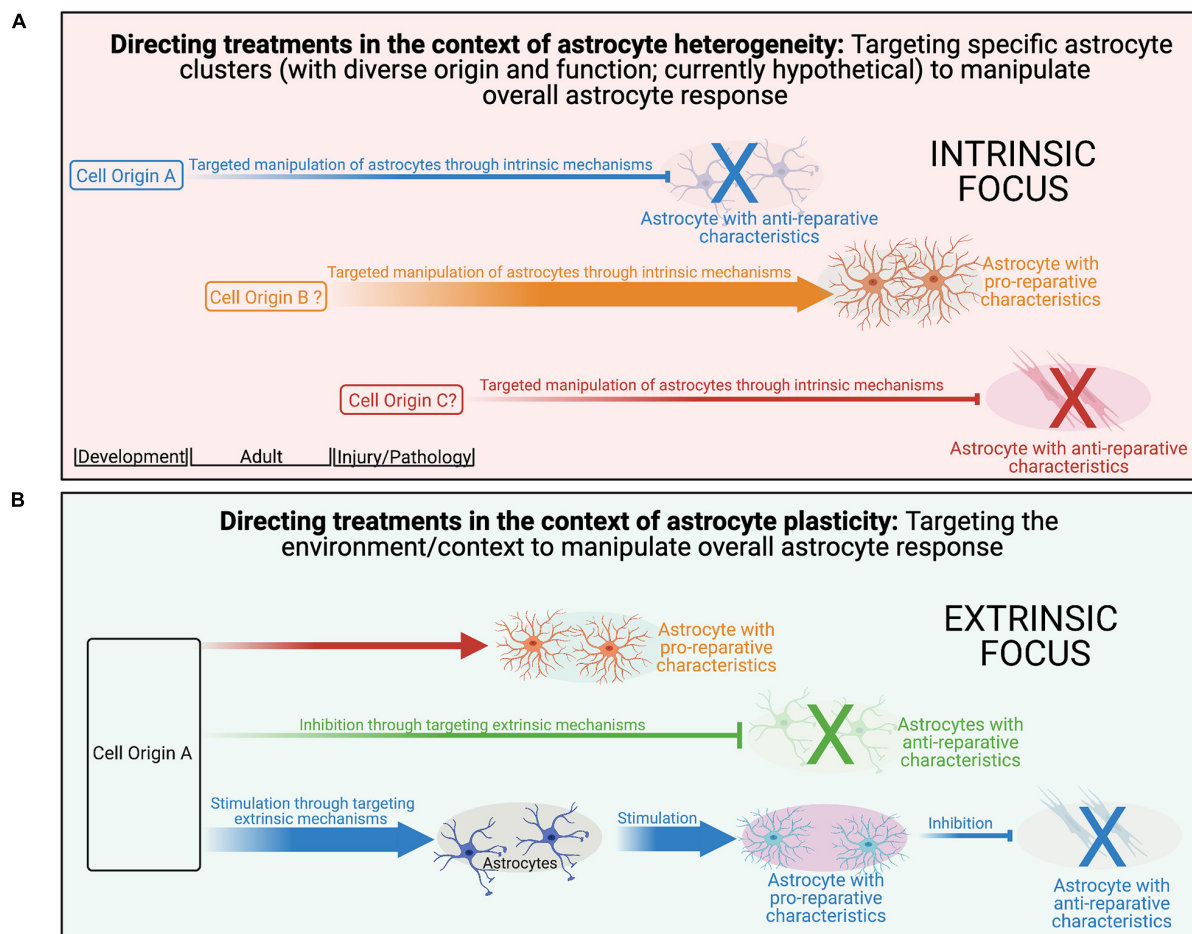
## Astrocyte Diversity: An Interplay of Plasticity and Heterogeneity

Using the framework proposed above, it remains unclear as to what proportion of the characterized astrocyte diversity in models of ischemic stroke, CNS demyelination, and traumatic



injury represent heterogeneity vs. plasticity. We propose that without unequivocal demonstration of functional differences and clear fate-mapping data on the origin of the identified astrocyte clusters, most of the identified diversity to date likely proportionally represents plasticity in response to a dynamically changing injury environment. This is a point that has been argued for diversity in the oligodendrocyte lineage (Foerster et al., 2019) and most likely holds true for astrocytes. It is likely that combinations of both heterogeneity and plasticity exist across a non-exhaustive number of variables including spatial, temporal, age, and sex, reflecting the superimposition of plasticity in response to fluctuating and complex environments upon a background of developmentally pre-determined variance. This has significant therapeutic implications, as our definition of heterogeneity defines a population of astrocytes with a unique origin and function that may be more amendable to intrinsic

manipulation approaches (**Figure 4A**). In contrast, plasticity implies a degree of malleability and thus would be amendable to extrinsic manipulation (**Figure 4B**). We propose here a simple model of intrinsic (e.g., viral targeting, DREADDs, optogenetics, transgenic manipulation, etc.) and extrinsic (e.g., manipulation of immune response, fibrotic scarring, ECM and stromal-derived matrix, exogenously administered cytokines, etc.) approaches for astrocyte-specific targeting, with the important caveat that extrinsic factors profoundly influence intrinsic mechanisms and no cell exists in complete isolation from their external environment, thus this distinction is not as clear-cut as presented here. Nonetheless, distinguishing heterogeneity from plasticity will yield a better understanding of the mechanisms of reactive astrogliosis and aspects of this response that can be targeted therapeutically. Given the significant interest in astrocytes as potential targets for therapeutic manipulation



**FIGURE 4 |** Distinguishing heterogeneity from plasticity is an important first step to ultimately direct treatments geared toward manipulating reactive astrogliosis at the right time and place through intrinsic mechanisms, extrinsic mechanisms, or both. **(A)** To the best of our knowledge, in the context of reactive astrogliosis and pathology, there are no perfect examples of astrocyte heterogeneity as defined in this review. It is likely, however, that further study will reveal evidence, as has been seen in other glial lineages. Identification of populations with distinct origins and unique functions will present opportunity for the therapeutic targeting of intrinsic pathways to manipulate the astrocyte response in the context of pathology. **(B)** Currently, with the multitude of data specific to astrocytes and their plasticity to local environmental changes, most evidence of astrocyte diversity in the context of pathology is suggested to fit into the plasticity category. Further research is needed to understand methods to manipulate the extant astrocyte environment to direct astrocytes in ways that will be beneficial in the context of pathology.



(Zhang and Barres, 2010; Schitine et al., 2015; Matias et al., 2019) and the recent increase in tools to assess cell diversity, astrocyte diversity in CNS pathologies remains an exciting and promising field of future research.

## CONCLUSION

Astrocytes display substantial diversity in ischemic stroke, CNS demyelination, and CNS traumatic injury, including temporal, topographical, sex-specific, and age-specific differences. Single-cell transcriptional approaches have significantly expanded our knowledge of the extent of this diversity, in the process altering our view of reactive astrocytes from a binary categorization to that of a spectrum of nuanced activation states involving hundreds of differentially expressed genes. Despite this, there are notable gaps in our knowledge, most notably whether this identified diversity represents heterogeneity or plasticity. As discussed throughout the review, the combination of transcriptomics approaches to further characterize the extent of diversity present with parallel functional assessments and expanded fate-mapping studies are critical areas of future study to fully develop our understanding of this diversity and to guide development of therapeutic approaches aimed at mitigating the morbidity and mortality of those afflicted with these conditions.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

AJM, RJMF, WT, and PA contributed to the conception of review. AJM and PA contributed to design, original drafting,

and figure preparation of the review. AJM, JWS, RJMF, WT, and PA contributed to writing, editing, and approval of final manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

JWS was supported by a Marie Skłodowska-Curie Individual Fellowship (MSCA-IF). RJMF was supported by the UK Multiple Sclerosis Society (MS50), the Adelson Medical Research Foundation, and a core support grant from the Wellcome Trust and MRC to the Wellcome Trust-Medical Research Council Cambridge Stem Cell Institute (203151/Z/16/Z). WT holds the John and Penny Ryan British Columbia Leadership Chair in Spinal Cord Injury Research and was funded by the Canadian Institute for Health Research (CIHR), MS Society of Canada, Craig H. Neilsen, Wings for Life, The US Department of Defense, and the Canadian Stem Cell Network. PA held a MS Society of Canada endMS Postdoctoral Fellowship and was currently supported by a Marie Skłodowska-Curie Individual Fellowship (MSCA-IF).

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank Greg J. Duncan, Brett J. Hilton, Sarah Jäkel, Jason R. Plemel, Khalil S. Rawji, and Luise Seeker for their insightful discussions and/or valuable feedback on this review. The figures were created with BioRender.com.

## REFERENCES

- Abbott, N. J., Ronnback, L., and Hansson, E. (2006). Astrocyte-endothelial interactions at the blood-brain barrier. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 7:41. doi: 10.1038/nrn1824
- Acaz-Fonseca, E., Duran, J. C., Carrero, P., and Garcia-Segura, L. M. (2015). Sex differences in glia reactivity after cortical brain injury. *Glia* 63, 1966–1981. doi: 10.1002/glia.22867
- Adams, K. L., and Gallo, V. (2018). The diversity and disparity of the glial scar. *Nat. Neurosci.* 21, 9–15. doi: 10.1038/s41593-017-0033-9
- Ahuja, C. S., Wilson, J. R., Nori, S., Kotter, M. R. N., Druschel, C., Curt, A., et al. (2017). Traumatic spinal cord injury. *Nat. Rev. Dis. Primers* 3, 1–21. doi: 10.1038/nrdp.2017.18
- Albert, M., Antel, J., Brück, W., and Stadelmann, C. (2007). Extensive cortical remyelination in patients with chronic multiple sclerosis. *Brain Pathol.* 17, 129–138. doi: 10.1111/j.1750-3639.2006.00043.x
- Al-Dalahmah, O., Sosunov, A. A., Shaik, A., Ofori, K., Liu, Y., Vonsattel, J. P., et al. (2020). Single-nucleus RNA-seq identifies Huntington disease astrocyte states. *Acta Neuropathol. Commun.* 8, 1–21. doi: 10.1186/s40478-020-0880-6
- Alizadeh, A., Dyck, S. M., and Karimi-Abdolrezaee, S. (2019). Traumatic spinal cord injury: An overview of pathophysiology, models and acute injury mechanisms. *Front. Neurol.* 10:282. doi: 10.3389/fneur.2019.00282
- Alkayed, N. J., Harukuni, I., Kimes, A. S., London, E. D., Traystman, R. J., and Hurn, P. D. (1998). Gender-linked brain injury in experimental stroke. *Stroke* 29, 159–165.
- Amato, M. P., Derfuss, T., Hemmer, B., and Liblau, R. (2018). Environmental modifiable risk factors for multiple sclerosis: Report from the 2016ECTRIMS focused workshop. *Multiple Sclerosis J.* 24, 590–603. doi: 10.1177/1352458516686847
- Anderson, M. A., Ao, Y., and Sofroniew, M. V. (2014). Heterogeneity of reactive astrocytes. *Neurosci. Lett.* 565, 23–29. doi: 10.1016/j.neulet.2013.12.030
- Anderson, M. A., Burda, J. E., Ren, Y., Ao, Y., O'Shea, T. M., Kawaguchi, R., et al. (2016). Astrocyte scar formation aids central nervous system axon regeneration. *Nature* 532, 195–200. doi: 10.1038/nature17623
- Anderson, M. A., O'Shea, T. M., Burda, J. E., Ao, Y., Barlately, S. L., Bernstein, A. M., et al. (2018). Required growth facilitators propel axon regeneration across complete spinal cord injury. *Nature* 561, 396–400. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0467-6
- Andriezen, W. L. (1893). The neuroglia elements in the human brain. *Br. Med. J.* 2:227. doi: 10.1136/bmj.2.1700.227
- Androvic, P., Kirdajova, D., Tureckova, J., and Zucha, D. (2020). Decoding the transcriptional response to ischemic stroke in young and aged mouse brain. *Cell Rep.* 31:107777. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2020.107777
- Anlauf, E., and Derouiche, A. (2013). Glutamine synthetase as an astrocytic marker: its cell type and vesicle localization. *Front. Endocrinol.* 4:144. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2013.00144
- Anthony, T. E., Klein, C., Fishell, G., and Heintz, N. (2004). Radial Glia serve as neuronal progenitors in all regions of the central nervous system. *Neuron* 41, 881–890. doi: 10.1016/S0896-6273(04)00140-0
- Arevalo, M.-A., Azcoitia, I., and Garcia-Segura, L. M. (2015). The neuroprotective actions of oestradiol and oestrogen receptors. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 16, 17–29. doi: 10.1038/nrn3856

- Arneson, D., Zhang, G., Ying, Z., Zhuang, Y., Byun, H. R., Ahn, I. S., et al. (2018). Single cell molecular alterations reveal target cells and pathways of concussive brain injury. *Nat. Commun.* 9, 1–18. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-06222-0
- Assinck, P., Duncan, G. J., Plemel, J. R., Lee, M. J., Stratton, J. A., Manesh, S. B., et al. (2017). Myelogenic plasticity of oligodendrocyte precursor cells following spinal cord contusion injury. *J. Neurosci.* 37, 8635–8654. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2409-16.2017
- Assinck, P., Sparling, J. S., Dworski, S., Duncan, G. J., Wu, D. L., Liu, J., et al. (2020). Transplantation of skin precursor-derived schwann cells yields better locomotor outcomes and reduces bladder pathology in rats with chronic spinal cord injury. *Stem Cell Rep.* 15, 140–155. doi: 10.1016/j.stemcr.2020.05.017
- Badan, I., Buchhold, B., Hamm, A., and Gratz, M. (2003). Accelerated Glial reactivity to stroke in aged rats correlates with reduced functional recovery. *J. Cerebral. Blood Flow Metabol.* 23:845. doi: 10.1097/01.WCB.0000071883.63724.A7
- Baecher-Allan, C., Kaskow, B. J., and Weiner, H. L. (2018). Multiple Sclerosis: mechanisms and immunotherapy. *Neuron* 97, 742–768. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2018.01.021
- Bai, C. B., Sun, S., Roholt, A., Benson, E., Edberg, D., Medicetty, S., et al. (2016). A mouse model for testing remyelinating therapies. *Exper. Neurol.* 283, 330–340. doi: 10.1016/j.expneurol.2016.06.033
- Baker, D., and Amor, S. (2015). Mouse models of multiple sclerosis: lost in translation? *Curr. Pharmaceut. Design* 21:2440. doi: 10.2174/1381612821666150316122706
- Bandeira, F., Lent, R., Herculano-Houzel, S., and Kaas, J. H. (2009). Changing numbers of neuronal and Non-Neuronal cells underlie postnatal brain growth in the rat. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 106, 14108–14113. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0804650106
- Bang, O. Y., Saver, J. L., Buck, B. H., Alger, J. R., Starkman, S., Ovbiagele, B., et al. (2008). Impact of collateral flow on tissue fate in acute ischaemic stroke. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* 79, 625–629. doi: 10.1136/jnnp.2007.132100
- Bardehle, S., Krüger, M., Buggenthin, F., Schwausch, J., Ninkovic, J., Clevers, H., et al. (2013). Live imaging of astrocyte responses to acute injury reveals selective juxtavascular proliferation. *Nat. Neurosci.* 16, 580–586. doi: 10.1161/STROKEAHA.107.501460
- Barnabé-Heider, F., Göritz, C., Sabelström, H., Takebayashi, H., Pfriger, F. W., Meletis, K., et al. (2010). Origin of new glial cells in intact and injured adult spinal cord. *Cell Stem Cell* 7, 470–482. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2010.07.014
- Batiuk, M. Y., Martirosyan, A., Wahis, J., de Vin, F., Marneffe, C., Kusserow, C., et al. (2020). Identification of region-specific astrocyte subtypes at single cell resolution. *Nat. Commun.* 11:1220. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-14198-8
- Bayraktar, O. A., Bartels, T., Holmqvist, S., Kleshchevnikov, V., Martirosyan, A., Polioudakis, D., et al. (2020). Astrocyte layers in the mammalian cerebral cortex revealed by a single-cell in situ transcriptomic map. *Nat. Neurosci.* 23, 500–509. doi: 10.1038/s41593-020-0602-1
- Bayraktar, O. A., Fuentealba, L. C., Alvarez-Buylla, A., and Rowitch, D. H. (2015). Astrocyte development and heterogeneity. *Cold Spring Harb. Perspect. Biol.* 7:a020362. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a020362
- Bazargani, N., and Attwell, D. (2016). Astrocyte calcium signaling: the third wave. *Nat. Neurosci.* 19, 182–189. doi: 10.1038/nn.4201
- Becerra-Calixto, A., and Cardona-Gómez, G. P. (2017). The role of astrocytes in neuroprotection after brain stroke: potential in cell therapy. *Front. Mol. Neurosci.* 10:88. doi: 10.3389/fnmol.2017.00088
- Bechler, M. E., and Byrne, L. (2015). CNS myelin sheath lengths are an intrinsic property of oligodendrocytes. *Curr. Biol.* 25, 2411–2416. doi: 10.1016/j.cub.2015.07.056
- Ben Haim, L., Carrillo-de Sauvage, M.-A., Ceyzeriat, K., and Escartin, C. (2015). Elusive roles for reactive astrocytes in neurodegenerative diseases. *Front. Cell. Neurosci.* 9:278. doi: 10.3389/fncel.2015.00278
- Ben Haim, L., and Rowitch, D. H. (2017). Functional diversity of astrocytes in neural circuit regulation. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 18:31. doi: 10.1038/nrn.2016.159
- Bender, R. A., Zhou, L., Vierk, R., Brandt, N., Keller, A., Gee, C. E., et al. (2017). Sex-dependent regulation of aromatase-mediated synaptic plasticity in the basolateral amygdala. *J. Neurosci.* 37, 1532–1545. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1532-16.2016
- Benesova, J., Hock, M., Butenko, O., Prajerova, I., Anderova, M., and Chvatal, A. (2009). Quantification of astrocyte volume changes during ischemia in situ reveals two populations of astrocytes in the cortex of GFAP/EGFP mice. *J. Neurosci. Res.* 87, 96–111. doi: 10.1002/jnr.21828
- Ben-Nun, A., Kaushansky, N., Kawakami, N., and Krishnamoorthy, G. (2014). From classic to spontaneous and humanized models of multiple sclerosis: Impact on understanding pathogenesis and drug development. *J. Autoimmun.* 54, 33–50. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2014.06.004
- Berninger, B., Costa, M. R., Koch, U., Schroeder, T., Sutor, B., Grothe, B., et al. (2007). Functional properties of neurons derived from in vitro reprogrammed postnatal astroglia. *J. Neurosci.* 27, 8654–8664. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1615-07.2007
- Blakemore, W. F., and Franklin, R. J. M. (2008). Remyelination in experimental models of toxin-induced demyelination. *Curr. Topics Microbiol. Immunol.* 318:193. doi: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2015.03.042
- Boghdadi, A. G., Spurrier, J., Teo, L., Li, M., Skarica, M., Cao, B., et al. (2020a). Primate-specific response of astrocytes to stroke limits peripheral macrophage infiltration. *bioRxiv* 2020:083501. doi: 10.1101/2020.05.08.083501
- Boghdadi, A. G., Teo, L., and Bourne, J. A. (2020b). The neuroprotective role of reactive astrocytes after central nervous system injury. *J. Neurotrauma* 37, 681–691. doi: 10.1089/neu.2019.6938
- Nagai, J., Yu, X., Papouin, T., Cheong, E., Freeman, M. R., Monk, K. R., et al. (2021b). Behaviorally consequential astrocytic regulation of neural circuits. *Neuron* 109, 576–596. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2020.12.008
- Nagai, J., Bellafard, A., Qu, Z., Yu, X., Ollivier, M., Gangwani, M. R., et al. (2021b). Specific and behaviorally consequential astrocyte G<sub>q</sub> GPCR signaling attenuation in vivo with iβARK. *Neuron* S0896-6273, 376–377. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2021.05.023
- Boisvert, M. M., Erikson, G. A., Shokhirev, M. N., and Allen, N. J. (2018). The aging astrocyte transcriptome from multiple regions of the mouse brain. *Cell Rep.* 22, 269–285. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017.12.039
- Bonneh-Barkay, D., Wang, G., LaFramboise, W. A., Wiley, C. A., and Bissel, S. J. (2012). Exacerbation of experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis in the absence of breast regression Protein 39/Chitinase 3-Like 1. *J. Neuropathol. Exper. Neurol.* 71, 948–958. doi: 10.1097/NEN.0b013e31826aeae7
- Boulay, A.-C., Saubaméa, B., Adam, N., Chasseigneaux, S., Mazaré, N., Gilbert, A., et al. (2017). Translation in astrocyte distal processes sets molecular heterogeneity at the gliovascular interface. *Cell. Discov.* 3:17005. doi: 10.1038/celldisc.2017.5
- Bradbury, E. J., and Burnside, E. R. (2019). Moving beyond the glial scar for spinal cord repair. *Nat. Commun.* 10:3879. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-11707-7
- Bradbury, E. J., Moon, L. D. F., Popat, R. J., King, V. R., Bennett, G. S., Patel, P. N., et al. (2002). Chondroitinase ABC promotes functional recovery after spinal cord injury. *Nature* 416, 636–640. doi: 10.1038/s416636a
- Braga, F. A. V., Kar, G., Berg, M., Carpaiz, O. A., Polanski, K., Simon, L. M., et al. (2019). A cellular census of human lungs identifies novel cell states in health and in asthma. *Nat. Med.* 25, 1153–1163. doi: 10.1038/s41591-019-0468-5
- Brambilla, R., Bracchi-Ricard, V., Hu, W.-H., and Frydel, B. (2005). Inhibition of astroglial nuclear factor κB reduces inflammation and improves functional recovery after spinal cord injury. *J. Exper. Med.* 202, 145–156. doi: 10.1084/jem.20041918
- Brambilla, R., Persaud, T., Hu, X., Karmally, S., Shestopalov, V. I., Dvorianchikova, G., et al. (2009). Transgenic inhibition of Astroglial NF-κB improves functional outcome in experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis by suppressing chronic central nervous system inflammation. *J. Immunol.* 182, 2628–2640. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0802954
- Breunig, J. G., Gate, D., Levy, R., Rodriguez, J., Kim, G. B., Danielpour, M., et al. (2012). Rapid genetic targeting of pial surface neural progenitors and immature neurons by neonatal electroporation. *Neural. Dev.* 7:26. doi: 10.1186/1749-8104-7-26
- Brint, S., Jaciewicz, M., Kiessling, M., Tanabe, J., and Pulsinelli, W. (1988). Focal brain ischemia in the rat: methods for reproducible neocortical infarction using tandem occlusion of the distal middle cerebral and ipsilateral common carotid arteries. *J. Cerebral. Blood Flow Metabol.* 8, 474–485. doi: 10.1038/jcbfm.1988.88
- Browaeys, R., Saelens, W., and Saeys, Y. (2020). NicheNet: modeling intercellular communication by linking ligands to target genes. *Nat. Methods* 17, 159–162. doi: 10.1038/s41592-019-0667-5

- Buenrostro, J. D., Wu, B., Litzenburger, U. M., Ruff, D., Gonzales, M. L., Snyder, M. P., et al. (2015). Single-cell chromatin accessibility reveals principles of regulatory variation. *Nature* 523, 486–490. doi: 10.1038/nature14590
- Buffo, A., Rite, I., Tripathi, P., and Lepier, A. (2008). Origin and progeny of reactive gliosis: A source of multipotent cells in the injured brain. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 105, 3581–3586. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0709002105
- Buosi, A. S., Matias, I., Araujo, A. P. B., Batista, C., and Gomes, F. C. A. (2018). Heterogeneity in synaptogenic profile of astrocytes from different brain regions. *Mol. Neurobiol.* 55, 751–762. doi: 10.1007/s12035-016-0343-z
- Burda, J. E., Bernstein, A. M., and Sofroniew, M. V. (2016). Astrocyte roles in traumatic brain injury. *Exper. Neurol.* 275, 305–315. doi: 10.1016/j.expneurol.2015.03.020
- Burda, J. E., and Sofroniew, M. V. (2014). Reactive gliosis and the multicellular response to CNS damage and disease. *Neuron* 81, 229–248. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2013.12.034
- Bushong, E. A., Martone, M. E., Jones, Y. Z., and Ellisman, M. H. (2002). Protoplasmic astrocytes in CA1 stratum radiatum occupy separate anatomical domains. *J. Neurosci.* 22, 183–192. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.22-01-00183.2002
- Butler, A., Hoffman, P., Smibert, P., Papalexi, E., and Satija, R. (2018). Integrating single-cell transcriptomic data across different conditions, technologies, and species. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 36, 411–420. doi: 10.1038/nbt.4096
- Cahoy, J. D., Emery, B., Kaushal, A., Foo, L. C., Zamanian, J. L., Christopherson, K. S., et al. (2008). A transcriptome database for astrocytes, neurons, and Oligodendrocytes: A new resource for understanding brain development and function. *J. Neurosci.* 28, 264–278. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4178-07.2008
- Cameron, D., Piccart-Gebhart, M. J., Gelber, R. D., Procter, M., Goldhirsch, A., de Azambuja, E., et al. (2017). 11 years' follow-up of trastuzumab after adjuvant chemotherapy in HER2-positive early breast cancer: final analysis of the HERceptin Adjuvant (HERA) trial. *Lancet* 389, 1195–1205. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(16)32616-2
- Campbell, B. C. V., De Silva, D. A., Macleod, M. R., Coutts, S. B., Schwamm, L. H., Davis, S. M., et al. (2019). Ischaemic stroke. *Nat. Rev. Dis. Primers* 5:70. doi: 10.1038/s41572-019-0118-8
- Campbell, B. C. V., and Khatri, P. (2020). Stroke. *Lancet* 396, 129–142. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)31179-X
- Cannon, J. R., Sew, T., Montero, L., Burton, E. A., and Greenamyre, J. T. (2011). Pseudotype-dependent lentiviral transduction of astrocytes or neurons in the rat substantia nigra. *Exper. Neurol.* 228, 41–52. doi: 10.1016/j.expneurol.2010.10.016
- Cantó, E., Reverter, F., Morcillo-Suárez, C., Matesanz, F., Fernández, O., Izquierdo, G., et al. (2012). Chitinase 3-like 1 plasma levels are increased in patients with progressive forms of multiple sclerosis. *Multiple Sclerosis* 18, 983–990. doi: 10.1177/1352458511433063
- Cao, J., Cusanovich, D. A., Ramani, V., Aghamirzaie, D., Pliner, H. A., Hill, A. J., et al. (2018). Joint profiling of chromatin accessibility and gene expression in thousands of single cells. *Science* 361, 1380–1385. doi: 10.1126/science.aau0730
- Cao, J., O'Day, D. R., Pliner, H. A., Kingsley, P. D., Deng, M., Daza, R. M., et al. (2020). A human cell atlas of fetal gene expression. *Science* 370:eaba7721. doi: 10.1126/science.aba7721
- Cao, J., Packer, J. S., Ramani, V., Cusanovich, D. A., Huynh, C., Daza, R., et al. (2017). Comprehensive single-cell transcriptional profiling of a multicellular organism. *Science* 357, 661–667. doi: 10.1126/science.aam8940
- Carswell, H. V., Dominiczak, A. F., Garcia-Segura, L. M., Harada, N., Hutchison, J. B., and Macrae, I. M. (2005). Brain aromatase expression after experimental stroke: topography and time course. *J. Steroid Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 96, 89–91. doi: 10.1016/j.jsmb.2005.02.016
- Cassidy, J. M., and Cramer, S. C. (2017). Spontaneous and therapeutic-induced mechanisms of functional recovery after stroke. *Transl. Stroke Res.* 8, 33–46. doi: 10.1007/s12975-016-0467-5
- Cerbai, F., Lana, D., Nosi, D., and Petkova-Kirova, P. (2012). The neuron-astrocyte-microglia triad in normal brain ageing and in a model of neuroinflammation in the rat hippocampus. *PLoS One* 7:e45250. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0045250
- Chai, H., Diaz-Castro, B., Shigetomi, E., and Monte, E. (2017). Neural circuit-specialized astrocytes: transcriptomic, proteomic, morphological, and functional evidence. *Neuron* 95, 531–549. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2017.06.029
- Chamorro, Á., Dirnagl, U., Urra, X., and Planas, A. M. (2016). Neuroprotection in acute stroke: targeting excitotoxicity, oxidative and nitrosative stress, and inflammation. *Lancet Neurol.* 15, 869–881. doi: 10.1016/S1474-4422(16)00114-9
- Chan, K. Y., Jang, M. J., Yoo, B. B., Greenbaum, A., Ravi, N., Wu, W.-L., et al. (2017). Engineered AAVs for efficient noninvasive gene delivery to the central and peripheral nervous systems. *Nat. Neurosci.* 20, 1172–1179. doi: 10.1038/nn.4593
- Chao, C.-C., Gutiérrez-Vázquez, C., Rothhammer, V., Mayo, L., Wheeler, M. A., Tjon, E. C., et al. (2019). Metabolic control of astrocyte pathogenic activity via cPLA2-MAVS. *Cell* 179, 1483–1498. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.11.016
- Chen, C. Z., Neumann, B., Förster, S., and Franklin, R. J. M. (2021). Schwann cell remyelination of the central nervous system: why does it happen and what are the benefits? *Open Biol.* 11:200352. doi: 10.1098/rsob.200352
- Chen, K., Liu, J., Assinck, P., Bhatnagar, T., Streijger, F., Zhu, Q., et al. (2016). Differential histopathological and behavioral outcomes eight weeks after rat spinal cord injury by contusion, dislocation, and distraction mechanisms. *J. Neurotrauma* 33, 1667–1684. doi: 10.1089/neu.2015.4218
- Chen, M. S., Huber, A. B., van der Haar, M. E., and Frank, M. (2000). Nogo-A is a myelin-associated neurite outgrowth inhibitor and an antigen for monoclonal antibody IN-1. *Nature* 403:434. doi: 10.1038/35000219
- Chen, P. C., Vargas, M. R., Pani, A. K., and Smeyne, R. J. (2009). Nrf2-Mediated neuroprotection in the MPTP mouse model of Parkinson's disease: critical role for the astrocyte. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 106, 2933–2938. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0813361106
- Chen, S. T., Hsu, C. Y., Hogan, E. L., Maricq, H., and Balentine, J. D. (1986). A model of focal ischemic stroke in the rat: reproducible extensive cortical infarction. *Stroke* 17, 738–743. doi: 10.1161/01.STR.17.4.738
- Chen, X., Teichmann, S. A., and Meyer, K. B. (2018). From tissues to cell types and back: single-cell gene expression analysis of tissue architecture. *Ann. Rev. Biomed. Data Sci.* 1, 29–51. doi: 10.1146/annurev-biodatasci-080917-013452
- Cheriyian, T., Ryan, D. J., Weinreb, J. H., Cheriyian, J., Paul, J. C., Lafage, V., et al. (2014). Spinal cord injury models: a review. *Spinal Cord* 52, 588–595. doi: 10.1038/sc.2014.91
- Cheung, P., Khatri, P., Utz, P. J., and Kuo, A. J. (2019). Single-cell technologies—studying rheumatic diseases one cell at a time. *Nat. Rev. Rheumatol.* 15, 340–354. doi: 10.1038/s41584-019-0220-z
- Chisholm, N. C., and Sohrabji, F. (2016). Astrocytic response to cerebral ischemia is influenced by sex differences and impaired by aging. *Neurobiol. Dis.* 85, 245–253. doi: 10.1016/j.nbd.2015.03.028
- Chong, S. C., Rosenberg, S. S., Fancy, S. P., Zhao, C., Shen, Y.-A. A., Hahn, A. T., et al. (2012). Neurite outgrowth inhibitor Nogo-A establishes spatial segregation and extent of oligodendrocyte myelination. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 109, 1299–1304. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1113540109
- Choudhury, G. R., and Ding, S. (2016). Reactive astrocytes and therapeutic potential in focal ischemic stroke. *Neurobiol. Dis.* 85, 234–244. doi: 10.1016/j.nbd.2015.05.003
- Chowen, J. A., Argente-Arízón, P., Freire-Regatillo, A., and Argente, J. (2017). Sex differences in the neuroendocrine control of metabolism and the implication of astrocytes. *Front. Neuroendocrinol.* 48, 3–12. doi: 10.1016/j.yfrne.2017.05.003
- Clark, I. C., Gutiérrez-Vázquez, C., Wheeler, M. A., Li, Z., Rothhammer, V., Linnerbauer, M., et al. (2021). Barcoded viral tracing of single-cell interactions in central nervous system inflammation. *Science* 372:eabf1230. doi: 10.1126/science.abf1230
- Clarke, L. E., and Barres, B. A. (2013). Emerging roles of astrocytes in neural circuit development. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 14, 311–321. doi: 10.1038/nrn3484
- Clarke, L. E., Liddelow, S. A., Chakraborty, C., and Münch, A. E. (2018). Normal aging induces A1-like astrocyte reactivity. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 115, E1896–E1905. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1800165115
- Clarkson, B. D., Walker, A., Harris, M. G., Rayasam, A., Sandor, M., and Fabry, Z. (2015). CCR2-Dependent dendritic cell accumulation in the central nervous system during early effector experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis is essential for Effector T cell restimulation in situ and disease progression. *J. Immunol.* 194, 531–541. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1401320
- Constantinescu, C. S., Farooqi, N., O'Brien, K., and Gran, B. (2011). Experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE) as a model for multiple sclerosis (MS). *Br. J. Pharmacol.* 164, 1079–1106. doi: 10.1111/j.1476-5381.2011.01302.x



- Constantinescu, C. S., Tani, M., Ransohoff, R. M., Wysocka, M., Hilliard, B., Fujioka, T., et al. (2005). Astrocytes as antigen-presenting cells: expression of IL-12/IL-23. *J. Neurochem.* 95, 331–340. doi: 10.1111/j.1471-4159.2005.03368.x
- Cordeau, P. Jr., Lalancette-Hébert, M., Weng, Y. C., and Kriz, J. (2008). Live imaging of neuroinflammation reveals sex and estrogen effects on astrocyte response to ischemic injury. *Stroke* 39, 935–942.
- Cornet, A., Bettelli, E., Oukka, M., Cambouris, C., Avellana-Adalid, V., Kosmatopoulos, K., et al. (2000). Role of astrocytes in antigen presentation and naive T-cell activation. *J. Neuroimmunol.* 106, 69–77. doi: 10.1016/s0165-5728(99)00215-5
- Costa, M. R., Kessaris, N., Richardson, W. D., and Gotz, M. (2007). The marginal Zone/Layer I as a novel niche for neurogenesis and gliogenesis in developing cerebral cortex. *J. Neurosci.* 27:11376. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2418-07.2007
- Crawford, A. H., Tripathi, R. B., Richardson, W. D., and Franklin, R. J. M. (2016). Developmental origin of oligodendrocyte lineage cells determines response to demyelination and susceptibility to age-associated functional decline. *Cell Rep.* 15, 761–773. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.03.069
- Cregg, J. M., DePaul, M. A., Filous, A. R., Lang, B. T., Tran, A., and Silver, J. (2014). Functional regeneration beyond the glial scar. *Exper. Neurol.* 253, 197–207. doi: 10.1016/j.expneurol.2013.12.024
- Cripps, R. A., Lee, B. B., Wing, P., Weerts, E., Mackay, J., and Brown, D. (2011). A global map for traumatic spinal cord injury epidemiology: towards a living data repository for injury prevention. *Spinal Cord* 49, 493–501. doi: 10.1038/sc.2010.146
- Dal Canto, M. C., and Lipton, H. L. (1977). Multiple sclerosis. Animal model: Theiler's virus infection in mice. *Am. J. Pathol.* 88:497.
- Daniels, B. P., Jujavarapu, H., Durrant, D. M., Williams, J. L., Green, R. R., White, J. P., et al. (2017). Regional astrocyte IFN signaling restricts pathogenesis during neurotropic viral infection. *J. Clin. Invest.* 127, 843–856. doi: 10.1172/JCI88720
- David, J. P., Ghazali, F., Fallet-Bianco, C., Watzet, A., Delaine, S., Boniface, B., et al. (1997). Glial reaction in the hippocampal formation is highly correlated with aging in human brain. *Neurosci. Lett.* 235, 53–56. doi: 10.1016/s0304-3940(97)00708-8
- Day, N. L., Carle, M. S., and Floyd, C. L. (2017). Post-injury administration of a combination of memantine and 17 $\beta$ -estradiol is protective in a rat model of traumatic brain injury. *Neurochem. Int.* 111, 57–68. doi: 10.1016/j.neuint.2017.04.018
- De, S., Van Deren, D., Peden, E., Hockin, M., Boulet, A., Titen, S., et al. (2018). Two distinct ontogenies confer heterogeneity to mouse brain microglia. *Development* 145:dev152306. doi: 10.1242/dev.152306
- Denic, A., Johnson, A. J., Bieber, A. J., Warrington, A. E., Rodriguez, M., and Pirko, I. (2011). The relevance of animal models in multiple sclerosis research. *Pathophysiology* 18, 21–29.
- Devivo, M. J. (2012). Epidemiology of traumatic spinal cord injury: trends and future implications. *Spinal Cord* 50, 365–372. doi: 10.1038/sc.2011.178
- Dey, S. S., Kester, L., Spanjaard, B., Bienko, M., and Van Oudenaarden, A. (2015). Integrated genome and transcriptome sequencing of the same cell. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 33, 285–289. doi: 10.1038/nbt.3129
- Dias, D. O., and Göritz, C. (2018). Fibrotic scarring following lesions to the central nervous system. *Matrix Biol.* 68–69, 561–570. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2018.02.009
- Dias, D. O., Kim, H., Holl, D., Werne Solnestam, B., Lundeberg, J., Carlén, M., et al. (2018). Reducing pericyte-derived scarring promotes recovery after spinal cord injury. *Cell* 173, 153–165. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.02.004
- Diaz-Castro, B., Gangwani, M. R., Yu, X., Coppola, G., and Khakh, B. S. (2019). Astrocyte molecular signatures in Huntington's disease. *Sci. Transl. Med.* 11:eaaw8546. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aaw8546
- Ding, J., Adiconis, X., Simmons, S. K., Kowalczyk, M. S., Hession, C. C., Marjanovic, N. D., et al. (2020). Systematic comparison of single-cell and single-nucleus RNA-sequencing methods. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 38, 737–746. doi: 10.1038/s41587-020-0465-8
- Ding, S. (2013). In vivo astrocytic Ca2 signaling in health and brain disorders. *Future Neurol.* 8:529. doi: 10.2217/fnl.13.38
- Ding, S. (2014). "Ca2 Signaling in Astrocytes and its Role in Ischemic Stroke," in *Glutamate and ATP at the Interface of Metabolism and Signaling in the Brain Advances in Neurobiology*. New York: Springer International Publishing, 189–211. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-08894-5\_10
- Ding, S., Wang, T., Cui, W., and Haydon, P. G. (2009). Photothrombosis ischemia stimulates a sustained astrocytic Ca2 signaling in vivo. *Glia* 57, 767–776. doi: 10.1002/glia.20804
- Drögemüller, K., Helmuth, U., Brunn, A., Sakowicz-Burkiewicz, M., Gutmann, D. H., Mueller, W., et al. (2008). Astrocyte gp130 expression is critical for the control of toxoplasma encephalitis. *J. Immunol.* 181, 2683–2693. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.4.2683
- Duffy, S., and MacVicar, B. A. (1996). In vitro ischemia promotes calcium influx and intracellular calcium release in hippocampal astrocytes. *J. Neurosci.* 16, 71–81. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.16-01-00071.1996
- Dunham, K. A., Siriphorn, A., Chompoopong, S., and Floyd, C. L. (2010). Characterization of a graded cervical hemiconfusion spinal cord injury model in adult male rats. *J. Neurotrauma* 27, 2091–2106. doi: 10.1089/neu.2010.1424
- Duran, R. C.-D., Wang, C.-Y., Zheng, H., Deneen, B., and Wu, J. Q. (2019). Brain region-specific gene signatures revealed by distinct astrocyte subpopulations unveil links to glioma and neurodegenerative diseases. *Eneuro* 6:2019. doi: 10.1523/ENEURO.0288-18.2019
- Dzwonek, J., and Wilczynski, G. M. (2015). CD44: molecular interactions, signaling and functions in the nervous system. *Front. Cell. Neurosci.* 9:175. doi: 10.3389/fncel.2015.00175
- Early, A. N., Gorman, A. A., Van Eldik, L. J., Bachstetter, A. D., and Morganti, J. M. (2020). Effects of advanced age upon astrocyte-specific responses to acute traumatic brain injury in mice. *J. Neuroinflamm.* 17:115. doi: 10.1186/s12974-020-01800-w
- Eberwine, J., Yeh, H., Miyashiro, K., Cao, Y., Nair, S., Finnell, R., et al. (1992). Analysis of gene expression in single live neurons. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 89, 3010–3014. doi: 10.1073/pnas.89.7.3010
- Eddleston, M., and Mucke, L. (1993). Molecular profile of reactive astrocytes—Implications for their role in neurologic disease. *Neuroscience* 54, 15–36. doi: 10.1016/0306-4522(93)90380-X
- Eng, L., Vanderhaeghen, J. J., Bignami, A., and Gerstl, B. (1971). An acidic protein isolated from fibrous astrocytes. *Brain Res.* 28, 351–354. doi: 10.1016/0006-8993(71)90668-8
- Escartin, C., Galea, E., Lakatos, A., O'Callaghan, J. P., Petzold, G. C., Serrano-Pozo, A., et al. (2021). Reactive astrocyte nomenclature, definitions, and future directions. *Nat. Neurosci.* 24, 312–325. doi: 10.1038/s41593-020-00783-4
- Escartin, C., Guillemaud, O., and Carrillo-de Sauvage, M.-A. (2019). Questions and (some) answers on reactive astrocytes. *Glia* 67, 2221–2247. doi: 10.1002/glia.23687
- Faiz, M., Sachewsky, N., Gascón, S., Bang, K. W. A., Morshead, C. M., and Nagy, A. (2015). Adult neural stem cells from the subventricular zone give rise to reactive Astrocytes in the cortex after stroke. *Cell Stem Cell* 17, 624–634. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2015.08.002
- Falanga, A., Iachetta, G., Lombardi, L., Perillo, E., Lombardi, A., Morelli, G., et al. (2018). Enhanced uptake of gH625 by blood brain barrier compared to liver in vivo: characterization of the mechanism by an in vitro model and implications for delivery. *Sci. Rep.* 8, 1–13. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-32095-w
- Farmer, W. T., Abrahamsson, T., Chierzi, S., Lui, C., Zaelzer, C., Jones, E. V., et al. (2016). Neurons diversify astrocytes in the adult brain through sonic hedgehog signaling. *Science* 351, 849–854. doi: 10.1126/science.aab3103
- Faulkner, J. R., Herrmann, J. E., Woo, M. J., and Tansey, K. E. (2004). Reactive astrocytes protect tissue and preserve function after spinal cord injury. *J. Neurosci.* 24:2143. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3547-03.2004
- Filous, A. R., and Silver, J. (2016). Targeting astrocytes in CNS injury and disease: A translational research approach. *Prog. Neurobiol.* 144, 173–187. doi: 10.1016/j.pneurobio.2016.03.009
- Fitzharris, M., Cripps, R. A., and Lee, B. B. (2014). Estimating the global incidence of traumatic spinal cord injury. *Spinal Cord* 52, 117–122. doi: 10.1038/sc.2013.135
- Fluri, F., Schuhmann, M. K., and Kleinschnitz, C. (2015). Animal models of ischemic stroke and their application in clinical research. *Drug Design Dev. Ther.* 9:3445. doi: 10.2147/DDDT.S56071
- Foerster, S., Hill, M. F. E., and Franklin, R. J. M. (2019). Diversity in the oligodendrocyte lineage: Plasticity or heterogeneity? *Glia* 67, 1797–1805. doi: 10.1002/glia.23607
- Foust, K. D., Nurre, E., Montgomery, C. L., Hernandez, A., Chan, C. M., and Kaspar, B. K. (2009). Intravascular AAV9 preferentially targets neonatal neurons and adult astrocytes. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 27, 59–65. doi: 10.1038/nbt.1515



- Franceschi, C., Bonafè, M., Valensin, S., Olivieri, F., De Luca, M., Ottaviani, E., et al. (2000). Inflamm-aging: an evolutionary perspective on immunosenescence. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 908, 244–254. doi: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.2000.tb06651.x
- Franklin, R. J. M., and Goldman, S. A. (2015). Glia disease and repair—remyelination. *Cold Spring Harb. Perspect. Biol.* 7:a020594. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a020594
- Frey, D., Laux, T., Xu, L., Schneider, C., and Caroni, P. (2000). Shared and unique roles of CAP23 and GAP43 in actin regulation, neurite outgrowth, and anatomical plasticity. *J. Cell Biol.* 149, 1443–1454.
- Frik, J., Merl-Pham, J., Plesnila, N., Mattugini, N., Kjell, J., Kraska, J., et al. (2018). Cross-talk between monocyte invasion and astrocyte proliferation regulates scarring in brain injury. *EMBO Rep.* 19:e45294. doi: 10.15252/embr.201745294
- Gao, L., Guan, W., Wang, M., Wang, H., Yu, J., Liu, Q., et al. (2017). Direct generation of human neuronal cells from adult astrocytes by small molecules. *Stem Cell Rep.* 8, 538–547. doi: 10.1016/j.stemcr.2017.01.014
- Gao, P., Postiglione, M. P., Krieger, T. G., Hernandez, L., Wang, C., Han, Z., et al. (2014). Deterministic progenitor behavior and unitary production of neurons in the neocortex. *Cell* 159, 775–788. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2014.10.027
- Gbd. (2016). Global, regional, and national burden of traumatic brain injury and spinal cord injury, 1990–2016: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2016. *Lancet Neurol.* 18, 56–87. doi: 10.1016/S1474-4422(18)30415-0
- Ge, W. P., Miyawaki, A., Gage, F. H., Jan, Y. N., and Jan, L. Y. (2012). Local generation of glia is a major astrocyte source in postnatal cortex. *Nature* 484, 376–380. doi: 10.1038/nature10959
- Geoffroy, C. G., Hilton, B. J., Tetzlaff, W., and Zheng, B. (2016). Evidence for an age-dependent decline in axon regeneration in the adult mammalian central nervous system. *Cell Rep.* 15, 238–246. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.03.028
- Gerics, B., Szalay, F., and Hajós, F. (2006). Glial fibrillary acidic protein immunoreactivity in the rat suprachiasmatic nucleus: circadian changes and their seasonal dependence. *J. Anat.* 209, 231–237. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7580.2006.00593.x
- Geyer, S., Jacobs, M., and Hsu, N.-J. (2019). Immunity against bacterial infection of the central nervous system: An astrocyte perspective. *Front. Mol. Neurosci.* 12:57. doi: 10.3389/fnmol.2019.00057
- Ghashghaei, H. T., Weimer, J. M., Schmid, R. S., Yokota, Y., McCarthy, K. D., Popko, B., et al. (2007). Reinduction of ErbB2 in astrocytes promotes radial glial progenitor identity in adult cerebral cortex. *Genes Dev.* 21, 3258–3271. doi: 10.1101/gad.1580407
- Gilli, F., DiSano, K. D., and Pachner, A. R. (2020). SeXX matters in multiple sclerosis. *Front. Neurol.* 11:616. doi: 10.3389/fneur.2020.00616
- Gliem, M., Krammes, K., Liaw, L., van Rooijen, N., Hartung, H.-P., and Jander, S. (2015). Macrophage-derived osteopontin induces reactive astrocyte polarization and promotes re-establishment of the blood brain barrier after ischemic stroke. *Glia* 63, 2198–2207. doi: 10.1002/glia.22885
- Goritz, C., Dias, D. O., Tomilin, N., Barbad, M., Shupliakov, O., and Frisen, J. (2011). A pericyte origin of spinal cord scar tissue. *Science* 333, 238–242. doi: 10.1126/science.1203165
- GrandPre, T., Nakamura, F., Vartanian, T., and Strittmatter, S. M. (2000). Identification of the Nogo inhibitor of axon regeneration as a reticulon protein. *Nature* 403:439. doi: 10.1038/35000226
- Griemsmann, S., Höft, S. P., Bedner, P., Zhang, J., Von Staden, E., Beinhauer, A., et al. (2015). Characterization of pialial gap junction networks in the thalamus, neocortex, and hippocampus reveals a unique population of glial cells. *Cerebral Cortex* 25, 3420–3433. doi: 10.1093/cercor/bhu157
- Grubman, A., Chew, G., Ouyang, J. F., Sun, G., Choo, X. Y., McLean, C., et al. (2019). A single-cell atlas of entorhinal cortex from individuals with Alzheimer's disease reveals cell-type-specific gene expression regulation. *Nat. Neurosci.* 22, 2087–2097. doi: 10.1038/s41593-019-0539-4
- Gu, J., Al-Bayati, K., and Ho, E. A. (2017). Development of antibody-modified chitosan nanoparticles for the targeted delivery of siRNA across the blood-brain barrier as a strategy for inhibiting HIV replication in astrocytes. *Drug Delivery Transl. Res.* 7, 497–506. doi: 10.1007/s13346-017-0368-5
- Gu, Y., Cheng, X., Huang, X., and Yuan, Y. (2019). Conditional ablation of reactive astrocytes to dissect their roles in spinal cord injury and repair. *Brain Behav. Immun.* 80, 394–405. doi: 10.1016/j.bbi.2019.04.016
- Gupte, R. P., Brooks, W. M., Vukas, R. R., Pierce, J. D., and Harris, J. L. (2019). Sex differences in traumatic brain injury: What we know and what we should know. *J. Neurotrauma* 36, 3063–3091. doi: 10.1089/neu.2018.6171
- Haanstra, K. G., Dijkman, K., Bashir, N., Bauer, J., Mary, C., Poirier, N., et al. (2015). Selective blockade of CD28-mediated T cell costimulation protects rhesus monkeys against acute fatal experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. *J. Immunol.* 194, 1454–1466. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1402563
- Habib, N., McCabe, C., Medina, S., Varshavsky, M., Kitsberg, D., Dvir-Szternfeld, R., et al. (2020). Disease-associated astrocytes in Alzheimer's disease and aging. *Nat. Neurosci.* 23, 701–706. doi: 10.1038/s41593-020-0624-8
- Hackett, A. R., Lee, D.-H., Dawood, A., Rodriguez, M., Funk, L., Tsoulfas, P., et al. (2016). STAT3 and SOCS3 regulate NG2 cell proliferation and differentiation after contusive spinal cord injury. *Neurobiol. Dis.* 89, 10–22. doi: 10.1016/j.nbd.2016.01.017
- Hall, E. D., Pazara, K. E., and Linseman, K. L. (1991). Sex differences in postischemic neuronal necrosis in gerbils. *J. Cerebral. Blood Flow Metabol.* 11, 292–298. doi: 10.1038/jcbfm.1991.61
- Hamby, M. E., and Sofroniew, M. V. (2010). Reactive astrocytes as therapeutic targets for CNS disorders. *Neurotherapeutics* 7, 494–506. doi: 10.1016/j.nurt.2010.07.003
- Hara, M., Kobayakawa, K., Ohkawa, Y., Kumamaru, H., Yokota, K., Saito, T., et al. (2017). Interaction of reactive astrocytes with type I collagen induces astrocytic scar formation through the integrin-N-cadherin pathway after spinal cord injury. *Nat. Med.* 23, 818–828. doi: 10.1038/nm.4354
- Haroon, F., Drögemüller, K., Händel, U., Brunn, A., Reinhold, D., Nishanth, G., et al. (2011). Gp130-dependent astrocytic survival is critical for the control of autoimmune central nervous system inflammation. *J. Immunol.* 186, 6521–6531. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1001135
- Harris, N. G., Carmichael, S. T., Hovda, D. A., and Sutton, R. L. (2009). Traumatic brain injury results in disparate regions of chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan expression that are temporally limited. *J. Neurosci. Res.* 87, 2937–2950. doi: 10.1002/jnr.22115
- Harris, N. G., Mironova, Y. A., Hovda, D. A., and Sutton, R. L. (2010). Pericontusion axon sprouting is spatially and temporally consistent with a growth-permissive environment after traumatic brain injury. *J. Neuropathol. Exper. Neurol.* 69, 139–154. doi: 10.1097/NEN.0b013e3181cb5bee
- Hartmann, K., Sepulveda-Falla, D., Rose, I. V. L., Madore, C., Muth, C., Matschke, J., et al. (2019). Complement 3+ astrocytes are highly abundant in prion diseases, but their abolishment led to an accelerated disease course and early dysregulation of microglia. *Acta Neuropathol. Commun.* 7:83. doi: 10.1186/s40478-019-0735-1
- Hayakawa, N., Kato, H., and Araki, T. (2007). Age-related changes of astrocytes, oligodendrocytes and microglia in the mouse hippocampal CA1 sector. *Mechan. Ageing Dev.* 128, 311–316. doi: 10.1016/j.mad.2007.01.005
- Heiland, H. D., Ravi, V. M., Behringer, S. P., Frenking, J. H., Wurm, J., Joseph, K., et al. (2019). Tumor-associated reactive astrocytes aid the evolution of immunosuppressive environment in glioblastoma. *Nat. Commun.* 10:2541. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-10493-6
- Heinrich, C., Blum, R., Gascón, S., Masserdotti, G., Tripathi, P., Sánchez, R., et al. (2010). Directing astroglia from the cerebral cortex into subtype specific functional neurons. *PLoS Biol.* 8:e1000373. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.1000373
- Herrmann, J. E., Imura, T., Song, B., Qi, J., Ao, Y., Nguyen, T. K., et al. (2008). STAT3 is a critical regulator of astroglia and scar formation after spinal cord injury. *J. Neurosci.* 28, 7231–7243. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1709-08.2008
- Hilton, B. J., Assinck, P., Duncan, G. J., Lu, D., Lo, S., and Tetzlaff, W. (2013). Dorsolateral funiculus lesioning of the mouse cervical spinal cord at C4 but Not at C6 results in sustained forelimb motor deficits. *J. Neurotrauma* 30, 1070–1083. doi: 10.1089/neu.2012.2734
- Hilton, B. J., Blanquie, O., Tedeschi, A., and Bradke, F. (2019). High-resolution 3D imaging and analysis of axon regeneration in unsectioned spinal cord with or without tissue clearing. *Nat. Protocols* 14, 1235–1260. doi: 10.1038/s41596-019-0140-z
- Hilton, B. J., Lang, B. T., and Cregg, J. M. (2012). Keratan sulfate proteoglycans in plasticity and recovery after spinal cord injury. *J. Neurosci.* 32, 4331–4333. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0333-12.2012
- Hilton, B. J., Moulson, A. J., and Tetzlaff, W. (2017). Neuroprotection and secondary damage following spinal cord injury: concepts and methods. *Neurosci. Lett.* 652, 3–10. doi: 10.1016/j.neulet.2016.12.004

- Hinks, G. L., and Franklin, R. J. (1999). Distinctive patterns of PDGF-A, FGF-2, IGF-I, and TGF-beta1 gene expression during remyelination of experimentally-induced spinal cord demyelination. *Mol. Cell. Neurosci.* 14, 153–168. doi: 10.1006/mcne.1999.0771
- Hirsch, E., Gullberg, D., Balzac, F., Altruda, F., Silengo, L., and Tarone, G. (1994).  $\alpha_v$  integrin subunit is predominantly located in nervous tissue and skeletal muscle during mouse development. *Dev. Dynamics* 201, 108–120. doi: 10.1002/aja.1002010203
- Hochstim, C., Deneen, B., Lukaszewicz, A., Zhou, Q., and Anderson, D. J. (2008). Identification of positionally distinct astrocyte subtypes whose identities are specified by a homeodomain code. *Cell* 133, 510–522. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2008.02.046
- Höft, S., Griemsmann, S., Seifert, G., and Steinhäuser, C. (2014). Heterogeneity in expression of functional ionotropic glutamate and GABA receptors in astrocytes across brain regions: insights from the thalamus. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. B Biol. Sci.* 369:20130602. doi: 10.1098/rstb.2013.0602
- Horstmann, L., Kuehn, S., Pedreiturria, X., Haak, K., Pfarrer, C., Dick, H. B., et al. (2016). Microglia response in retina and optic nerve in chronic experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. *J. Neuroimmunol.* 298, 32–41. doi: 10.1016/j.jneuroim.2016.06.008
- Hossmann, K.-A. (2012). The two pathophysiologicals of focal brain ischemia: implications for translational stroke research. *J. Cerebral. Blood Flow Metabol.* 32, 1310–1316. doi: 10.1038/jcbfm.2011.186
- Huang, W., Zhao, N., Bai, X., Karraam, K., Trotter, J., Goebels, S., et al. (2014). Novel NG2-CreERT2 knock-in mice demonstrate heterogeneous differentiation potential of NG2 glia during development: Differentiation in NG2-CreERT2 Knock-In Mice. *Glia* 62, 896–913. doi: 10.1002/glia.22648
- Huang, Z., and Nair, M. (2017). A CRISPR/Cas9 guidance RNA screen platform for HIV provirus disruption and HIV/AIDS gene therapy in astrocytes. *Sci. Rep.* 7, 1–12. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-06269-x
- Hung, C. C., Lin, C. H., Chang, H., Wang, C.-Y., Lin, S.-H., Hsu, P.-C., et al. (2016). Astrocytic GAP43 Induced by the TLR4/NF- $\kappa$ B/STAT3 axis attenuates astrogliosis-mediated microglial activation and Neurotoxicity. *J. Neurosci.* 36, 2027–2043. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3457-15.2016
- Isokawa, M., and McKhann, G. M. (2005). Electrophysiological and morphological characterization of dentate astrocytes in the hippocampus. *J. Neurobiol.* 65, 125–134. doi: 10.1002/neu.20186
- Italiani, P., and Boraschi, D. (2014). From monocytes to M1/M2 Macrophages: Phenotypical vs. Functional differentiation. *Front. Immunol.* 5:514. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00514
- Itoh, N., Itoh, Y., Tassoni, A., Ren, E., Kaito, M., Ohno, A., et al. (2018). Cell-specific and region-specific transcriptomics in the multiple sclerosis model: Focus on astrocytes. *PNAS* 115, E302–E309. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1716032115
- Izrael, M., Slutsky, S. G., Admoni, T., Cohen, L., Granit, A., Hasson, A., et al. (2018). Safety and efficacy of human embryonic stem cell-derived astrocytes following intrathecal transplantation in SOD1 G93A and NSG animal models. *Stem Cell Res. Ther.* 9, 1–17. doi: 10.1186/s13287-018-0890-5
- Jackson, J. G., and Robinson, M. B. (2018). Regulation of mitochondrial dynamics in astrocytes: Mechanisms, consequences, and unknowns. *Glia* 66, 1213–1234. doi: 10.1002/glia.23252
- Jäkel, S., and Williams, A. (2020). What have advances in transcriptomic technologies taught us about human white matter pathologies? *Front. Cell. Neurosci.* 14:238. doi: 10.3389/fncel.2020.00238
- Jakeman, L. B., Guan, Z., Wei, P., Ponnappan, R., Dzwonczyk, R., Popovich, P. G., et al. (2000). Traumatic spinal cord injury produced by controlled contusion in mouse. *J. Neurotrauma* 17, 299–319. doi: 10.1089/neu.2000.17.299
- Jensen, S. A., Day, E. S., Ko, C. H., Hurley, L. A., Luciano, J. P., Kouri, F. M., et al. (2013). Spherical nucleic acid nanoparticle conjugates as an RNAi-based therapy for glioblastoma. *Sci. Transl. Med.* 5:209ra152. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3006839
- Jessen, N. A., Munk, A. S. F., Lundgaard, I., and Nedergaard, M. (2015). The lymphatic system: A Beginner's guide. *Neurochem. Res.* 40, 2583–2599. doi: 10.1007/s11064-015-1581-6
- Jia, G., Preussner, J., Chen, X., Guenther, S., Yuan, X., Yekelchik, M., et al. (2018). Single cell RNA-seq and ATAC-seq analysis of cardiac progenitor cell transition states and lineage settlement. *Nat. Commun.* 9, 1–17. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-07307-6
- Jordan, V. C. (2003). Tamoxifen: a most unlikely pioneering medicine. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* 2, 205–213. doi: 10.1038/nrd1031
- Jyothi, H. J., Vidyadhara, D. J., Mahadevan, A., and Philip, M. (2015). Aging causes morphological alterations in astrocytes and microglia in human substantia nigra pars compacta. *Neurobiol. Aging* 36, 3321–3333. doi: 10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2015.08.024
- Kanaan, N. M., Kordower, J. H., and Collier, T. J. (2010). Age-related changes in glial cells of dopamine midbrain subregions in rhesus monkeys. *Neurobiol. Aging* 31, 937–952. doi: 10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2008.07.006
- Khakh, B. S., and Deneen, B. (2019). The emerging nature of astrocyte diversity. *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 42, 187–207. doi: 10.1146/annurev-neuro-070918-050443
- Khakh, B. S., and Sofroniew, M. V. (2015). Diversity of astrocyte functions and phenotypes in neural circuits. *Nat. Neurosci.* 18, 942–953. doi: 10.1038/nn.4043
- Khatiri, R., McKinney, A. M., Swenson, B., and Janardhan, V. (2012). Blood-brain barrier, reperfusion injury, and hemorrhagic transformation in acute ischemic stroke. *Neurology* 79, S52–S57. doi: 10.1212/WNL.0b013e3182697e70
- Kim, G. W., Sugawara, T., and Chan, P. H. (2000). Involvement of oxidative stress and caspase-3 in cortical infarction after photothrombotic ischemia in mice. *J. Cerebral. Blood Flow Metabol.* 20, 1690–1701. doi: 10.1097/00004647-200012000-00008
- Kim, J.-E., Liu, B. P., Park, J. H., and Strittmatter, S. M. (2004). Nogo-66 receptor prevents raphespinal and rubrospinal axon regeneration and limits functional recovery from spinal cord injury. *Neuron* 44, 439–451. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2004.10.015
- Klein, A. M., Mazutis, L., Akartuna, I., Tallapragada, N., Veres, A., Li, V., et al. (2015). Droplet barcoding for single-cell transcriptomics applied to embryonic stem cells. *Cell* 161, 1187–1201. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.04.044
- Kleinschmitz, C., Braeuninger, S., Pham, M., Austinat, M., Nölte, I., Renné, T., et al. (2008). Blocking of platelets or intrinsic coagulation pathway-driven thrombosis does not prevent cerebral infarctions induced by photothrombosis. *Stroke* 39, 1262–1268. doi: 10.1161/STROKEAHA.107.496448
- Koch, M., Kingwell, E., Rieckmann, P., and Tremlett, H. (2009). The natural history of primary progressive multiple sclerosis. *Neurology* 73, 1996–2002. doi: 10.1212/WNL.0b013e318c5b47f
- Koehler, R. C., Roman, R. J., and Harder, D. R. (2008). Astrocytes and the regulation of cerebral blood flow. *Trends Neurosci.* 32, 160–169. doi: 10.1016/j.tins.2008.11.005
- Koh, W., Park, Y. M., Lee, S. E., and Lee, C. J. (2017). AAV-mediated astrocyte-specific gene expression under human ALDH1L1 promoter in mouse thalamus. *Exper. Neurobiol.* 26:350. doi: 10.5607/en.2017.26.6.350
- Kölliker, A. (1889). *Handbuch der Gewebelehre des Menschen*. Germany: Wilhelm Engelmann.
- Komitova, M., Serwanski, D. R., Lu, Q. R., and Nishiyama, A. (2011). NG2 cells are not a major source of reactive astrocytes after neocortical stab wound injury. *Glia* 59, 800–809. doi: 10.1002/glia.21152
- Kovacs, S. K., Leonessa, F., and Ling, G. S. (2014). Blast TBI models, neuropathology, and implications for seizure risk. *Front. Neurol.* 5:47. doi: 10.3389/fneur.2014.00047
- Kriegstein, A., and Alvarez-Buylla, A. (2009). The glial nature of embryonic and adult neural stem cells. *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 32, 149–184. doi: 10.1146/annurev-neuro.051508.135600
- Kunze, C., Börner, K., Kienle, E., Orschmann, T., Rusha, E., Schneider, M., et al. (2018). Synthetic AAV/CRISPR vectors for blocking HIV-1 expression in persistently infected astrocytes. *Glia* 66, 413–427. doi: 10.1002/glia.23254
- Kuznetsova, T., Prange, K. H. M., Glass, C. K., and de Winther, M. P. J. (2020). Transcriptional and epigenetic regulation of macrophages in atherosclerosis. *Nat. Rev. Cardiol.* 17, 216–228. doi: 10.1038/s41569-019-0265-3
- Lanjakornsiripan, D., Pior, B.-J., Kawaguchi, D., Furutachi, S., Tahara, T., Katsuyama, Y., et al. (2018). Layer-specific morphological and molecular differences in neocortical astrocytes and their dependence on neuronal layers. *Nat. Commun.* 9, 1–15. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-03940-3
- Lassmann, H., and Bradl, M. (2017). Multiple sclerosis: experimental models and reality. *Acta Neuropathol.* 133, 223–244. doi: 10.1007/s00401-016-1631-4
- Lau, L. W., Cua, R., Keough, M. B., Haylock-Jacobs, S., and Yong, V. W. (2013). Pathophysiology of the brain extracellular matrix: a new target for remyelination. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 14, 722–729. doi: 10.1038/nrn3550

- Lavin, Y., Winter, D., Blecher-Gonen, R., David, E., Keren-Shaul, H., Merad, M., et al. (2014). Tissue-resident macrophage enhancer landscapes are shaped by the local microenvironment. *Cell* 159, 1312–1326. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2014.11.018
- Lee, E.-S. Y., Sidoryk, M., Jiang, H., Yin, Z., and Aschner, M. (2009). Estrogen and tamoxifen reverse manganese-induced glutamate transporter impairment in astrocytes. *J. Neurochem.* 110, 530–544. doi: 10.1111/j.1471-4159.2009.06105.x
- Lepore, A. C., Rauck, B., Dejea, C., Pardo, A. C., Rao, M. S., Rothstein, J. D., et al. (2008). Focal transplantation-based astrocyte replacement is neuroprotective in a model of motor neuron disease. *Nat. Neurosci.* 11, 1294–1301. doi: 10.1038/nn.2210
- Levison, S. W., and Goldman, J. E. (1993). Both oligodendrocytes and astrocytes develop from progenitors in the subventricular zone of postnatal rat forebrain. *Neuron* 10, 201–212. doi: 10.1016/0896-6273(93)90311-e
- Lewis, D. K., Thomas, K. T., Selvamani, A., and Sohrabji, F. (2012). Age-related severity of focal ischemia in female rats is associated with impaired astrocyte function. *Neurobiol. Aging* 33:1123.e1–16. doi: 10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2011.11.007
- Li, H., Zhang, N., Lin, H.-Y., and Yu, Y. (2014). Histological, cellular and behavioral assessments of stroke outcomes after photothrombosis-induced ischemia in adult mice. *BMC Neurosci.* 15:58. doi: 10.1186/1471-2202-15-58
- Liddelow, S. A., and Barres, B. A. (2016). Regeneration: Not everything is scary about a glial scar. *Nature* 532, 182–183. doi: 10.1038/nature17318
- Liddelow, S. A., and Barres, B. A. (2017). Reactive astrocytes: production, function, and therapeutic potential. *Immunity* 46, 957–967. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.06.006
- Liddelow, S. A., Guttenplan, K. A., Clarke, L. E., Bennett, F. C., Bohlen, C. J., Schirmer, L., et al. (2017). Neurotoxic reactive astrocytes are induced by activated microglia. *Nature* 541, 481–487. doi: 10.1038/nature21029
- Lin, C.-C. J., Yu, K., Hatcher, A., Huang, T.-W., Lee, H. K., Carlson, J., et al. (2017). Identification of diverse astrocyte populations and their malignant analogs. *Nat. Neurosci.* 20, 396–406. doi: 10.1038/nn.4493
- Liu, M., Hurn, P. D., Roselli, C. E., and Alkayed, N. J. (2007). Role of P450 aromatase in sex-specific astrocytic cell death. *J. Cerebral. Blood Flow Metabol.* 27, 135–141. doi: 10.1038/sj.jcbfm.9600331
- Liu, M., Oyarzabal, E. A., Yang, R., Murphy, S. J., and Hurn, P. D. (2008). A novel method for assessing sex-specific and genotype-specific response to injury in astrocyte culture. *J. Neurosci. Methods* 171, 214–217. doi: 10.1016/j.jneumeth.2008.03.002
- Liu, S., Levine, S. R., and Winn, H. R. (2010). Targeting ischemic penumbra: part I - from pathophysiology to therapeutic strategy. *J. Exper. Stroke Transl. Med.* 3, 47–55. doi: 10.6030/1939-067x-3.1.47
- Liu, Y., Miao, Q., Yuan, J., Zhang, P., Li, S., Rao, Z., et al. (2015). Ascl1 converts dorsal midbrain astrocytes into functional neurons in vivo. *J. Neurosci.* 35, 9336–9355. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3975-14.2015
- Liu, Z., and Chopp, M. (2016). Astrocytes, therapeutic targets for neuroprotection and neurorestoration in ischemic stroke. *Prog. Neurobiol.* 144, 103–120. doi: 10.1016/j.pneurobio.2015.09.008
- Lively, S., Moxon-Emre, I., and Schlichter, L. C. (2011). SC1/hevin and reactive gliosis after transient ischemic stroke in young and aged rats. *J. Neuropathol. Exper. Neurol.* 70, 913–929. doi: 10.1097/NEN.0b013e318231151e
- Longa, E. Z., Weinstein, P. R., Carlson, S., and Cummins, R. (1989). Reversible middle cerebral artery occlusion without craniectomy in rats. *Stroke* 20, 84–91. doi: 10.1161/01.str.20.1.84
- Lozzi, B., Huang, T.-W., Sardar, D., Huang, A. Y.-S., and Deneen, B. (2020). Regionally distinct astrocytes display unique transcription factor profiles in the adult brain. *Front. Neurosci.* 14:61. doi: 10.3389/fnins.2020.00061
- Ludwin, S. K., Rao, V. T., Moore, C. S., and Antel, J. P. (2016). Astrocytes in multiple sclerosis. *Multiple Sclerosis J.* 22, 1114–1124. doi: 10.1177/1352458516643396
- Lukaszevicz, A.-C., Sampaio, N., Guégan, C., and Benchoua, A. (2002). High sensitivity of protoplasmic cortical astroglia to focal ischemia. *J. Cerebral. Blood Flow Metabol.* 22:289. doi: 10.1097/00004647-200203000-00006
- Lukovic, D., Stojkovic, M., Moreno-Manzano, V., Jendelova, P., Sykova, E., Bhattacharya, S. S., et al. (2015). Concise review: reactive astrocytes and stem cells in spinal cord injury: good guys or bad guys? *Stem Cells* 33, 1036–1041. doi: 10.1002/stem.1959
- Lundgaard, I., Osório, M. J., Kress, B. T., Sanggaard, S., and Nedergaard, M. (2014). White matter astrocytes in health and disease. *Neuroscience* 276, 161–173. doi: 10.1016/j.neuroscience.2013.10.050
- Lynch, A. M., Murphy, K. J., Deighan, B. F., O'Reilly, J.-A., Gun'ko, Y. K., Cowley, T. R., et al. (2010). The impact of glial activation in the aging brain. *Aging Dis.* 1:262.
- Maas, A. I. R., Stocchetti, N., and Bullock, R. (2008). Moderate and severe traumatic brain injury in adults. *Lancet Neurol.* 7, 728–741. doi: 10.1016/S1474-4422(08)70164-9
- Macosko, E. Z., Basu, A., Satija, R., Nemesh, J., Shekhar, K., Goldman, M., et al. (2015). Highly parallel genome-wide expression profiling of individual cells using nanoliter droplets. *Cell* 161, 1202–1214. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.05.002
- Magavi, S., Friedmann, D., Banks, G., Stolfi, A., and Lois, C. (2012). Coincident generation of pyramidal neurons and protoplasmic astrocytes in neocortical columns. *J. Neurosci.* 32, 4762–4772. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3560-11.2012
- Magnusson, J. P., Zamboni, M., Santopolo, G., Mold, J. E., Barrientos-Somarrivas, M., Talavera-Lopez, C., et al. (2020). Activation of a neural stem cell transcriptional program in parenchymal astrocytes. *elife* 9:e59733. doi: 10.7554/eLife.59733
- Manwani, B., Liu, F., Scranton, V., Hammond, M. D., Sansing, L. H., and McCullough, L. D. (2013). Differential effects of aging and sex on stroke induced inflammation across the lifespan. *Exper. Neurol.* 249, 120–131. doi: 10.1016/j.expneurol.2013.08.011
- Manwani, B., Liu, F., Xu, Y., Persky, R., Li, J., and McCullough, L. D. (2011). Functional recovery in aging mice after experimental stroke. *Brain Behav. Immun.* 25, 1689–1700. doi: 10.1016/j.bbi.2011.06.015
- Marchal, G., Beaudouin, V., Rioux, P., de la Sayette, V., Le Doze, F., Viader, F., et al. (1996). Prolonged persistence of substantial volumes of potentially viable brain tissue after stroke: a correlative PET-CT study with voxel-based data analysis. *Stroke* 27, 599–606. doi: 10.1161/01.str.27.4.599
- Marshall, C. A., and Goldman, J. E. (2002). Subpallial dlx2-expressing cells give rise to astrocytes and oligodendrocytes in the cerebral cortex and white matter. *J. Neurosci.* 22, 9821–9830. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.22-22-09821.2002single-cell
- Martin, J. C., Chang, C., Boschetti, G., Ungaro, R., Giri, M., Grout, J. A., et al. (2019). Single-cell analysis of Crohn's disease lesions identifies a pathogenic cellular module associated with resistance to anti-TNF therapy. *Cell* 178, 1493–1508. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.08.008
- Martín-López, E., García-Marques, J., Núñez-Llaves, R., and López-Mascaraque, L. (2013). Clonal astrocytic response to cortical injury. *PLoS One* 8:e74039. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0074039
- Martorana, F., Brambilla, L., Valori, C. F., Bergamaschi, C., Roncoroni, C., Aronica, E., et al. (2012). The BH4 domain of Bcl-XL rescues astrocyte degeneration in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis by modulating intracellular calcium signals. *Hum. Mol. Genet.* 21, 826–840. doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddr513
- Masaki, K., Suzuki, S. O., Matsushita, T., and Matsuoka, T. (2013). Connexin 43 astrocytopathy linked to rapidly progressive multiple sclerosis and neuromyelitis optica. *PLoS One* 8:e72919. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0072919
- Masuda, T., Sankowski, R., Staszewski, O., Böttcher, C., Amann, L., Scheiwe, C., et al. (2019). Spatial and temporal heterogeneity of mouse and human microglia at single-cell resolution. *Nature* 566, 388–392. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-0924-x
- Matei, N., Camara, J., and Zhang, J. H. (2021). The next step in the treatment of stroke. *Front. Neurol.* 11:582605. doi: 10.3389/fneur.2020.582605
- Mathys, H., Davila-Velderrain, J., Peng, Z., Gao, F., Mohammadi, S., Young, J. Z., et al. (2019). Single-cell transcriptomic analysis of Alzheimer's disease. *Nature* 570, 332–337. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-1195-2
- Matias, I., Morgado, J., and Gomes, F. C. A. (2019). Astrocyte heterogeneity: impact to brain aging and disease. *Front. Aging Neurosci.* 11:59. doi: 10.3389/fnagi.2019.00059
- Matthias, K., Kirchhoff, F., Seifert, G., Hüttmann, K., Matyash, M., Kettenmann, H., et al. (2003). Segregated expression of AMPA-type glutamate receptors and glutamate transporters defines distinct astrocyte populations in the mouse hippocampus. *J. Neurosci.* 23, 1750–1758. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.23-05-01750.2003
- Matute-Blanch, C., Calvo-Barreiro, L., Carballo-Carbajal, I., Gonzalo, R., Sanchez, A., Vila, M., et al. (2020). Chitinase 3-like 1 is neurotoxic in primary cultured neurons. *Sci. Rep.* 10, 1–6. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-64093-2



- Matyash, V., and Kettenmann, H. (2009). Heterogeneity in astrocyte morphology and physiology. *Brain Res. Rev.* 63, 2–10. doi: 10.1016/j.brainresrev.2009.12.001
- Maud, A., Rodriguez, G. J., Vellipuram, A., Sheriff, F., Ghatali, M., Gupta, V., et al. (2021). Impact of early blood pressure lowering in patients presenting with acute ischemic stroke. *Curr. Cardiol. Rep.* 23:63. doi: 10.1007/s11886-021-01497-0
- McCarthy, D. P., Richards, M. H., and Miller, S. D. (2012). Mouse models of multiple sclerosis: experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis and Theiler's virus-induced demyelinating disease. *Method Mol. Biol.* 900, 381–401. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4939-9072-6\_21
- McCullough, L. D., Mirza, M. A., Xu, Y., Bentivegna, K., Steffens, E. B., Ritzel, R., et al. (2016). Stroke sensitivity in the aged: sex chromosome complement vs. gonadal hormones. *Aging* 8, 1432–1441. doi: 10.18632/aging.100997
- McKeon, R. J., Höke, A., and Silver, J. (1995). Injury-induced proteoglycans inhibit the potential for laminin-mediated axon growth on astrocytic scars. *Exper. Neurol.* 136, 32–43. doi: 10.1006/exnr.1995.1081
- McMurrin, C. E., Zhao, C., and Franklin, R. J. M. (2019). Toxin-based models to investigate demyelination and remyelination. *Methods Mol. Biol.* 1936, 377–396. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4939-9072-6\_21
- Meng, X., Yang, F., Ouyang, T., Liu, B., Wu, C., and Jiang, W. (2015). Specific gene expression in mouse cortical astrocytes is mediated by a 1740bp-GFAP promoter-driven combined adeno-associated virus2/5/7/8/9. *Neurosci. Lett.* 593, 45–50. doi: 10.1016/j.neulet.2015.03.022
- Merkle, F. T., Tramontin, A. D., García-Verdugo, J. M., and Alvarez-Buylla, A. (2004). Radial glia give rise to adult neural stem cells in the subventricular zone. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 101, 17528–17532. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0407893101
- Mestriner, R. G., Saur, L., Bagatini, P. B., and Baptista, P. P. A. (2015). Astrocyte morphology after ischemic and hemorrhagic experimental stroke has no influence on the different recovery patterns. *Behav. Brain Res.* 278, 257–261. doi: 10.1016/j.bbr.2014.10.005
- Metz, G. A., Curt, A., van de Meent, H., Klusman, I., Schwab, M. E., and Dietz, V. (2000). Validation of the weight-drop contusion model in rats: a comparative study of human spinal cord injury. *J. Neurotrauma* 17, 1–17. doi: 10.1089/neu.2000.17.1
- Milich, L. M., Choi, J., Ryan, C., Yahn, S. L., Tsoulfas, P., and Lee, J. K. (2021). Single cell analysis of the cellular heterogeneity and interactions in the injured mouse spinal cord. *J. Exper. Med.* 218:e20210040. doi: 10.1084/jem.20210040
- Miron, V. E., Boyd, A., Zhao, J.-W., Yuen, T. J., Ruckh, J. M., Shadrach, J. L., et al. (2013). M2 microglia and macrophages drive oligodendrocyte differentiation during CNS remyelination. *Nat. Neurosci.* 16, 1211–1218. doi: 10.1038/nn.3469
- Mix, E., Meyer-Rienecker, H., Hartung, H.-P., and Zettl, U. K. (2010). Animal models of multiple sclerosis—Potentials and limitations. *Prog. Neurobiol.* 92, 386–404. doi: 10.1016/j.pneurobio.2010.06.005
- Molina-Gonzalez, I., and Miron, V. E. (2019). Astrocytes in myelination and remyelination. *Neurosci. Lett.* 713:134532. doi: 10.1016/j.neulet.2019.134532
- Molofsky, A. V., and Deneen, B. (2015). Astrocyte development: A guide for the perplexed. *Glia* 63, 1320–1329. doi: 10.1002/glia.22836
- Molofsky, A. V., Kelley, K. W., Tsai, H.-H., Redmond, S. A., Chang, S. M., Madireddy, L., et al. (2014). Astrocyte-encoded positional cues maintain sensorimotor circuit integrity. *Nature* 509, 189–194. doi: 10.1038/nature13161
- Montalban, X., Tintore, M., Swanton, J., Barkhof, F., Fazekas, F., Filippi, M., et al. (2010). MRI criteria for MS in patients with clinically isolated syndromes. *Neurology* 74, 427–434. doi: 10.1212/WNL.0b013e3181cec45c
- Monteiro de Castro, G., Deja, N. A., Ma, D., Zhao, C., and Franklin, R. J. M. (2015). Astrocyte activation via Stat3 signaling determines the balance of oligodendrocyte versus schwann cell remyelination. *Am. J. Pathol.* 185, 2431–2440. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2015.05.011
- Morel, L., Chiang, M. S. R., Higashimori, H., Shoneye, T., Iyer, L. K., Yelick, J., et al. (2017). Molecular and functional properties of regional astrocytes in the adult brain. *J. Neurosci.* 37, 8706–8717. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3956-16.2017
- Morel, L., Higashimori, H., Tolman, M., and Yang, Y. (2014). VGLUT1+ neuronal glutamatergic signaling regulates postnatal developmental maturation of cortical protoplasmic astroglia. *J. Neurosci.* 34, 10950–10962. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1167-14.2014
- Morel, L., Men, Y., Chiang, M. S. R., Tian, Y., Jin, S., Yelick, J., et al. (2019). Intracortical astrocyte subpopulations defined by astrocyte reporter Mice in the adult brain. *Glia* 67, 171–181. doi: 10.1002/glia.23545
- Morrison, H. W., and Filosa, J. A. (2016). Sex differences in astrocyte and microglia responses immediately following middle cerebral artery occlusion in adult mice. *Neuroscience* 339, 85–99. doi: 10.1016/j.neuroscience.2016.09.047
- Mosser, D. M., and Edwards, J. P. (2008). Exploring the full spectrum of macrophage activation. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 8, 958–969. doi: 10.1038/nri2448
- National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center. (2021). *Facts and Figures at a Glance*. Available Online at: <https://www.nscisc.uab.edu/> [Accessed June 16, 2021]
- Nichols, N. R., Day, J. R., Laping, N. J., and Johnson, S. A. (1993). GFAP mRNA increases with age in rat and human brain. *Neurobiol. Aging* 14, 421–429. doi: 10.1016/0197-4580(93)90100-P
- Nishiyama, A., Boshans, L., Goncalves, C. M., and Wegrzyn, J. (2015). Lineage, fate, and fate potential of NG2-glia. *Brain Res.* 1638, 116–128. doi: 10.1016/j.brainres.2015.08.013
- Noctor, S. C., Flint, A. C., Weissman, T. A., and Wong, W. S. (2002). Dividing precursor cells of the embryonic cortical ventricular zone have morphological and molecular characteristics of radial Glia. *J. Neurosci.* 22, 3161–3173. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.22-08-03161.2002
- Nolan, R. C., Galetta, S. L., Frohman, T. C., Frohman, E. M., Calabresi, P. A., Castrillo-Viguera, C., et al. (2018). Optimal intereye difference thresholds in retinal nerve fiber layer thickness for predicting a unilateral optic nerve lesion in multiple sclerosis. *J. Neuro-Ophthalmol.* 38, 451–458. doi: 10.1097/WNO.0000000000000629
- Oberheim, N. A., Goldman, S. A., and Nedergaard, M. (2012). Heterogeneity of astrocytic form and function. *Methods Mol. Biol.* 814, 23–45. doi: 10.1007/978-1-61779-452-0\_3
- Oberheim, N. A., Takano, T., Han, X., He, W., Lin, J. H. C., Wang, F., et al. (2009). Uniquely hominid features of adult human astrocytes. *J. Neurosci.* 29, 3276–3287. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4707-08.2009
- O'Callaghan, J. P., Brinton, R. E., and McEwen, B. S. (1991). Glucocorticoids regulate the synthesis of glial fibrillary acidic protein in intact and adrenalectomized rats but do not affect its expression following brain injury. *J. Neurochem.* 57, 860–869. doi: 10.1111/j.1471-1471.1991.tb08230.x
- O'Callaghan, J. P., Kelly, K. A., VanGilder, R. L., Sofroniew, M. V., and Miller, D. B. (2014). Early activation of STAT3 regulates reactive astroglia induced by diverse forms of neurotoxicity. *PLoS One* 9:e102003. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0102003
- Okada, S., Hara, M., Kobayakawa, K., and Matsumoto, Y. (2018). Astrocyte reactivity and astroglia after spinal cord injury. *Neurosci. Res.* 126, 39–43. doi: 10.1016/j.neures.2017.10.004
- Okada, S., Nakamura, M., Katoh, H., and Miyao, T. (2006). Conditional ablation of Stat3 or Socs3 discloses a dual role for reactive astrocytes after spinal cord injury. *Nat. Med.* 12:829. doi: 10.1038/nm1425
- Olsen, M. L., Campbell, S. L., and Sontheimer, H. (2007). Differential distribution of Kir4. 1 in spinal cord astrocytes suggests regional differences in K+ homeostasis. *J. Neurophysiol.* 98, 786–793. doi: 10.1152/jn.00340.2007
- Orre, M., Kamphuis, W., Osborn, L. M., and Melief, J. (2014). Acute isolation and transcriptome characterization of cortical astrocytes and microglia from young and aged mice. *Neurobiol. Aging* 35, 1–14. doi: 10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2013.07.008
- O'Shea, T. M., Burda, J. E., and Sofroniew, M. V. (2017). Cell biology of spinal cord injury and repair. *J. Clin. Invest.* 127, 3259–3270. doi: 10.1172/JCI90608
- Owens, T. (2006). Animal models for multiple sclerosis. *Adv. Neurol.* 98:77.
- Parikh, K., Antanaviciute, A., Fawcner-Corbett, D., Jagielowicz, M., Aulicino, A., Lagerholm, C., et al. (2019). Colonic epithelial cell diversity in health and inflammatory bowel disease. *Nature* 567, 49–55. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-0992-y
- Parnavelas, J. G. (1999). Glial cell lineages in the rat cerebral cortex. *Exper. Neurol.* 156, 418–429. doi: 10.1006/exnr.1999.7044
- Pawlak, J., Brito, V., Küppers, E., and Beyer, C. (2005). Regulation of glutamate transporter GLAST and GLT-1 expression in astrocytes by estrogen. *Mol. Brain Res.* 138, 1–7. doi: 10.1016/j.molbrainres.2004.10.043
- Pekny, M., and Nilsson, M. (2005). Astrocyte activation and reactive gliosis. *Glia* 50, 427–434. doi: 10.1002/glia.20207
- Pekny, M., and Pekna, M. (2014). Astrocyte reactivity and reactive astroglia: costs and benefits. *Physiol. Rev.* 94, 1077–1098. doi: 10.1152/physrev.00041.2013



- Peng, H., Ong, Y. M., Shah, W. A., Holland, P. C., and Carbonetto, S. (2013). Integrins regulate centrosome integrity and astrocyte polarization following a wound. *Dev. Neurobiol.* 73, 333–353. doi: 10.1002/dneu.22055
- Petrea, R. E., Beiser, A. S., Seshadri, S., Kelly-Hayes, M., Kase, C. S., and Wolf, P. A. (2009). Gender differences in stroke incidence and poststroke disability in the Framingham heart study. *Stroke* 40, 1032–1037. doi: 10.1161/01.str.29.1.159
- Plemel, J. R., Liu, W.-Q., and Yong, V. W. (2017). Remyelination therapies: a new direction and challenge in multiple sclerosis. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* 16:617. doi: 10.1038/nrd.2017.115
- Polman, C. H., Reingold, S. C., Edan, G., and Filippi, M. (2005). Diagnostic criteria for multiple sclerosis: 2005 revisions to the “McDonald Criteria”. *Ann. Neurol.* 58, 840–846. doi: 10.1002/ana.20703
- Ponath, G., Park, C., and Pitt, D. (2018). The role of astrocytes in multiple sclerosis. *Front. Immunol.* 9:217. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00217
- Popa-Wagner, A., and Badan, I. (2007). Accelerated infarct development, cytogenesis and apoptosis following transient cerebral ischemia in aged rats. *Acta Neuropathol.* 113, 277–293. doi: 10.1007/s00401-006-0164-7
- Praet, J., Guglielmetti, C., Berneman, Z., and Van der Linden, A. (2014). Cellular and molecular neuropathology of the cuprizone mouse model: Clinical relevance for multiple sclerosis. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 47:485. doi: 10.1016/j.neubiorev.2014.10.004
- Priego, N., Zhu, L., Monteiro, C., Mulders, M., Wasilewski, D., Bindeman, W., et al. (2018). STAT3 labels a subpopulation of reactive astrocytes required for brain metastasis. *Nat. Med.* 24, 1024–1035. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0044-4
- Prins, M., Schul, E., Geurts, J., van der Valk, P., Drukarch, B., and van Dam, A.-M. (2015). Pathological differences between white and grey matter multiple sclerosis lesions. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1351, 99–113. doi: 10.1111/nyas.12841
- Procaccini, C., De Rosa, V., Pucino, V., Formisano, L., and Matarese, G. (2015). Animal models of multiple sclerosis. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 759, 182–191.
- Qian, D., Li, L., Rong, Y., and Liu, W. (2019). Blocking Notch signal pathway suppresses the activation of neurotoxic A1 astrocytes after spinal cord injury. *Cell Cycle* 18, 3010–3029. doi: 10.1080/15384101.2019.1667189
- Raff, M. C. (1989). Glial cell diversification in the rat optic nerve. *Science* 243, 1450–1455. doi: 10.1126/science.2648568
- Raff, M. C., Abney, E. R., and Miller, R. H. (1984). Two glial cell lineages diverge prenatally in rat optic nerve. *Dev. Biol.* 106, 53–60. doi: 10.1016/0012-1606(84)90060-5
- Rakers, C., and Petzold, G. C. (2017). Astrocytic calcium release mediates peri-infarct depolarizations in a rodent stroke model. *J. Clin. Invest.* 127, 511–516. doi: 10.1172/JCI89354
- Rakers, C., Schleif, M., Blank, N., and Matušková, H. (2019). Stroke target identification guided by astrocyte transcriptome analysis. *Glia* 67, 619–633. doi: 10.1002/glia.23544
- Ramsköld, D., Luo, S., Wang, Y.-C., Li, R., Deng, Q., Faridani, O. R., et al. (2012). Full-length mRNA-Seq from single-cell levels of RNA and individual circulating tumor cells. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 30, 777–782. doi: 10.1038/nbt.2282
- Rao, V. T. S., Fuh, S.-C., Karamchandani, J. R., and Woulfe, J. M. J. (2019). Astrocytes in the pathogenesis of multiple sclerosis: An in situ MicroRNA study. *J. Neuropathol. Exper. Neurol.* 78, 1130–1146. doi: 10.1093/jnen/nlz098
- Rawji, K. S., Gonzalez Martinez, G. A., Sharma, A., and Franklin, R. J. M. (2020). The role of astrocytes in remyelination. *Trends Neurosci.* 43, 596–607. doi: 10.1016/j.tins.2020.05.006
- Rawji, K. S., Mishra, M. K., and Yong, V. W. (2016). Regenerative capacity of macrophages for remyelination. *Front. Cell. Dev. Biol.* 4:47. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2016.00047
- Reeves, M. J., Bushnell, C. D., Howard, G., Gargano, J. W., Duncan, P. W., Lynch, G., et al. (2008). Sex differences in stroke: epidemiology, clinical presentation, medical care, and outcomes. *Lancet Neurol.* 7, 915–926. doi: 10.1016/S1474-4422(08)70193-5
- Ren, Y., Ao, Y., O’Shea, T. M., Burda, J. E., Bernstein, A. M., Brumm, A. J., et al. (2017). Ependymal cell contribution to scar formation after spinal cord injury is minimal, local and dependent on direct ependymal injury. *Sci. Rep.* 7:41122. doi: 10.1038/srep41122
- Robillard, K. N., Lee, K. M., Chiu, K. B., and MacLean, A. G. (2016). Glial cell morphological and density changes through the lifespan of rhesus macaques. *Brain Behav. Immun.* 55, 60–69. doi: 10.1016/j.bbi.2016.01.006
- Robinson, M. J., and McCulloch, J. (1990). Contractile responses to endothelin in feline cortical vessels in situ. *J. Cerebral. Blood Flow Metabol.* 10, 285–289. doi: 10.1038/jcbfm.1990.46
- Robinson, R. G., Shoemaker, W. J., Schlumpf, M., Valk, T., and Bloom, F. E. (1975). Effect of experimental cerebral infarction in rat brain on catecholamines and behaviour. *Nature* 255, 332–334. doi: 10.1038/255332a0
- Rodriguez, J. J., Parpura, V., Zorec, R., and Verkhratsky, A. (2016). Astrocytes in physiological aging and Alzheimer’s disease. *Neuroscience* 323, 170–182. doi: 10.1016/j.neuroscience.2015.01.007
- Rodriguez, J. J., Terzieva, S., Olabarria, M., Lanza, R. G., and Verkhratsky, A. (2013). Enriched environment and physical activity reverse astroglial degeneration in the hippocampus of AD transgenic mice. *Cell Death Dis.* 4:678. doi: 10.1038/cddis.2013.194
- Rodriguez, J. J., Yeh, C.-Y., Terzieva, S., Olabarria, M., Kulijewicz-Nawrot, M., and Verkhratsky, A. (2014). Complex and region-specific changes in astroglial markers in the aging brain. *Neurobiol. Aging* 35, 15–23. doi: 10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2013.07.002
- Roome, R. B., Bartlett, R. F., Jeffers, M., Xiong, J., Corbett, D., and Vanderluit, J. L. (2014). A reproducible Endothelin-1 model of forelimb motor cortex stroke in the mouse. *J. Neurosci. Methods* 233, 34–44. doi: 10.1016/j.jneumeth.2014.05.014
- Rothhammer, V., Borucki, D. M., Tjon, E. C., and Takenaka, M. C. (2018). Microglial control of astrocytes in response to microbial metabolites. *Nature* 557, 724–728. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0119-x
- Rothhammer, V., Maccanfroni, I. D., Bunse, L., Takenaka, M. C., Kenison, J. E., Mayo, L., et al. (2016). Type I interferons and microbial metabolites of tryptophan modulate astrocyte activity and central nervous system inflammation via the aryl hydrocarbon receptor. *Nat. Med.* 22, 586–597. doi: 10.1038/nm.4106
- Roybon, L., Lamas, N. J., Garcia-Diaz, A., Yang, E. J., Sattler, R., Jackson-Lewis, V., et al. (2013). Human stem cell-derived spinal cord astrocytes with defined mature or reactive phenotypes. *Cell Rep.* 4, 1035–1048. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2013.06.021
- Rozenblatt-Rosen, O., Stubbington, M. J., Regev, A., and Teichmann, S. A. (2017). The human cell Atlas: from vision to reality. *Nat. News* 550:451. doi: 10.1038/550451a
- Sabelstrom, H., Stenlund, M., Reu, P., Dias, D. O., Elfneh, M., Zdunek, S., et al. (2013). Resident neural stem cells restrict tissue damage and neuronal loss after spinal cord injury in mice. *Science* 342, 637–640. doi: 10.1126/science.1242576
- Samaranch, L., Salegio, E. A., San Sebastian, W., Kells, A. P., Foust, K. D., Bringas, J. R., et al. (2012). Adeno-associated virus serotype 9 transduction in the central nervous system of nonhuman primates. *Hum. Gene Ther.* 23, 382–389. doi: 10.1089/hum.2011.200
- Savettieri, G., Messina, D., Andreoli, V., Bonavita, S., Caltagirone, C., Cittadella, R., et al. (2004). Gender-related effect of clinical and genetic variables on the cognitive impairment in multiple sclerosis. *J. Neurol.* 251, 1208–1214. doi: 10.1007/s00415-004-0508-y
- Schaum, N., Karkanas, J., Neff, N. F., May, A. P., Quake, S. R., Wyss-Coray, T., et al. (2018). Single-cell transcriptomics of 20 mouse organs creates a Tabula Muris: The tabula muris consortium. *Nature* 562:367. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0590-4
- Schirmer, L., Velmeshev, D., Holmqvist, S., and Kaufmann, M. (2019). Neuronal vulnerability and multilineage diversity in multiple sclerosis. *Nature* 573, 75–82. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-1404-z
- Schitine, C., Nogaroli, L., Costa, M. R., and Hedin-Pereira, C. (2015). Astrocyte heterogeneity in the brain: from development to disease. *Front. Cell. Neurosci.* 9:76. doi: 10.3389/fncel.2015.00076
- Schroeter, M., Schiene, K., Kraemer, M., Hagemann, G., Weigel, H., Eysel, U. T., et al. (1995). Astroglial responses in photochemically induced focal ischemia of the rat cortex. *Exper. Brain Res.* 106, 1–6. doi: 10.1007/BF00241351
- Schwab, M. E. (2004). Nogo and axon regeneration. *Curr. Opin. Neurobiol.* 14, 118–124. doi: 10.1016/j.conb.2004.01.004
- Sekar, S., McDonald, J., Cuyugan, L., and Aldrich, J. (2015). Alzheimer’s disease is associated with altered expression of genes involved in immune response and mitochondrial processes in astrocytes. *Neurobiol. Aging* 36, 583–591. doi: 10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2014.09.027
- Selvamani, A., and Sohrabji, F. (2010). Reproductive age modulates the impact of focal ischemia on the forebrain as well as the effects of estrogen treatment

- in female rats. *Neurobiol. Aging* 31, 1618–1628. doi: 10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2008.08.014
- Selvamani, A., Williams, M. H., Miranda, R. C., and Sohrabji, F. (2014). Circulating miRNA profiles provide a biomarker for severity of stroke outcomes associated with age and sex in a rat model. *Clin. Sci.* 127, 77–89.
- Serrano-Pozo, A., Gómez-Isla, T., Growdon, J. H., Frosch, M. P., and Hyman, B. T. (2013). A phenotypic change but not proliferation underlies glial responses in Alzheimer disease. *Am. J. Pathol.* 182, 2332–2344. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2013.02.031
- Shaguffa, and Ahmad, I. (2018). Tamoxifen a pioneering drug: An update on the therapeutic potential of tamoxifen derivatives. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* 143, 515–531. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2017.11.056
- Shalek, A. K., Satija, R., Adiconis, X., Gertner, R. S., Gaublot, J. T., Raychowdhury, R., et al. (2013). Single-cell transcriptomics reveals bimodality in expression and splicing in immune cells. *Nature* 498, 236–240. doi: 10.1038/nature12172
- Shalek, A. K., Satija, R., Shuga, J., Trombetta, J. J., Gennert, D., Lu, D., et al. (2014). Single-cell RNA-seq reveals dynamic paracrine control of cellular variation. *Nature* 510, 363–369. doi: 10.1038/nature13437
- Shandra, O., Winemiller, A. R., Heithoff, B. P., Munoz-Ballester, C., George, K. K., Benko, M. J., et al. (2019). Repetitive diffuse mild traumatic brain injury causes an atypical astrocyte response and spontaneous recurrent seizures. *J. Neurosci.* 39, 1944–1963. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1067-18.2018
- Shannon, C., Salter, M., and Fern, R. (2007). GFP imaging of live astrocytes: regional differences in the effects of ischaemia upon astrocytes. *J. Anat.* 210, 684–692. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7580.2007.00731.x
- Sharma, G., Sharma, A. R., Lee, S.-S., Bhattacharya, M., Nam, J.-S., and Chakraborty, C. (2019). Advances in nanocarriers enabled brain targeted drug delivery across blood brain barrier. *Int. J. Pharm.* 559, 360–372. doi: 10.1016/j.ijpharm.2019.01.056
- Sharp, D. J., Scott, G., and Leech, R. (2014). Network dysfunction after traumatic brain injury. *Nat. Rev. Neurol.* 10, 156. doi: 10.1038/nrneurol.2014.15
- Shields, S. A., Gilson, J. M., Blakemore, W., and Franklin, R. J. (2000). Remyelination occurs as extensively but more slowly in old rats compared to young rats following flitoxin-induced CNS demyelination. *Glia* 29:102. doi: 10.1002/(sici)1098-1136(20000101)29:1<102::aid-glia12<3.0.co;2-1
- Shirani, A., Zhao, Y., Kingwell, E., Rieckmann, P., and Tremlett, H. (2012). Temporal trends of disability progression in multiple sclerosis: findings from British Columbia, Canada (1975–2009). *Multiple Sclerosis J.* 18, 442–450. doi: 10.1177/1352458511422097
- Silver, J. (2016). The glial scar is more than just astrocytes. *Exper. Neurol.* 286, 147–149. doi: 10.1016/j.expneurol.2016.06.018
- Silver, J., and Miller, J. H. (2004). Regeneration beyond the glial scar. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 5, 146–156. doi: 10.1038/nrn1326
- Siriphorn, A., Dunham, K. A., Chompoonpong, S., and Floyd, C. L. (2012). Postinjury administration of 17 $\beta$ -estradiol induces protection in the gray and white matter with associated functional recovery after cervical spinal cord injury in male rats. *J. Compar. Neurol.* 520, 2630–2646. doi: 10.1002/cne.23056
- Sirko, S., Behrendt, G., Johansson, P. A., and Tripathi, P. (2013). Reactive Glia in the injured brain acquire stem cell properties in response to sonic hedgehog. *Cell Stem Cell* 12, 426–439. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2013.01.019
- Sisková, Z., Baron, W., de Vries, H., and Hoekstra, D. (2006). Fibronectin impedes “myelin” sheet-directed flow in oligodendrocytes: a role for a beta 1 integrin-mediated PKC signaling pathway in vesicular trafficking. *Mol. Cell. Neurosci.* 33, 150–159. doi: 10.1016/j.mcn.2006.07.001
- Skene, J. H., and Willard, M. (1981). Axonally transported proteins associated with axon growth in rabbit central and peripheral nervous systems. *J. Cell Biol.* 89, 96–103. doi: 10.1083/jcb.89.1.96
- Skinnder, M. A., Rogalski, J., Tigchelaar, S., Manouchehri, N., Prudova, A., Jackson, A. M., et al. (2021a). Proteomic portraits reveal evolutionarily conserved and divergent responses to spinal cord injury. *bioRxiv* 2021:428528. doi: 10.1101/2021.01.27.428528
- Skinnder, M. A., Squair, J. W., Kathe, C., Anderson, M. A., Gautier, M., Matson, K. J. E., et al. (2021b). Cell type prioritization in single-cell data. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 39, 30–34. doi: 10.1038/s41587-020-0605-1
- Skipuletz, T., Hackstette, D., Bauer, K., Gudi, V., Pul, R., Voss, E., et al. (2013). Astrocytes regulate myelin clearance through recruitment of microglia during cuprizone-induced demyelination. *Brain* 136, 147–167. doi: 10.1093/brain/aww262
- Smillie, C. S., Biton, M., Ordovas-Montanes, J., Sullivan, K. M., Burgin, G., Graham, D. B., et al. (2019). Intra- and inter-cellular rewiring of the human colon during ulcerative colitis. *Cell* 178, 714–730. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.06.029
- Smith, H. L., Freeman, O. J., Butcher, A. J., and Holmqvist, S. (2020). Astrocyte unfolded protein response induces a specific reactivity state that causes non-cell-autonomous neuronal degeneration. *Neuron* 105, 855–866. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2019.12.014
- Soderblom, C., Luo, X., Blumenthal, E., Bray, E., Lyapichev, K., Ramos, J., et al. (2013). Perivascular fibroblasts form the fibrotic scar after contusive spinal cord injury. *J. Neurosci.* 33, 13882–13887. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2524-13.2013
- Sofroniew, M. V. (2009). Molecular dissection of reactive astrogliosis and glial scar formation. *Trends Neurosci.* 32, 638–647. doi: 10.1016/j.tins.2009.08.002
- Sofroniew, M. V. (2015). Astrogliosis. *Cold Spring Harbor Perspect. Biol.* 7:a020420. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a020420
- Sofroniew, M. V. (2020). Astrocyte reactivity: subtypes, states, and functions in CNS innate immunity. *Trends Immunol.* 41, 758–770. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2020.07.004
- Sofroniew, M. V., and Vinters, H. V. (2010a). Astrocytes: biology and pathology. *Acta Neuropathol.* 119, 7–35. doi: 10.1007/s00401-009-0619-8
- Sohrabji, F., Bake, S., and Lewis, D. K. (2013). Age-related changes in brain support cells: Implications for stroke severity. *Neurochem. Int.* 63, 291–301. doi: 10.1016/j.neuint.2013.06.013
- Sommer, C. J. (2017). Ischemic stroke: experimental models and reality. *Acta Neuropathol.* 133, 245–261. doi: 10.1007/s00401-017-1667-0
- Soreq, L., Rose, J., Soreq, E., and Hardy, J. (2017). Major shifts in glial regional identity are a transcriptional hallmark of human brain aging. *Cell Rep.* 8, 557–570. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.12.011
- Soung, A., and Klein, R. S. (2018). Viral encephalitis and neurologic diseases: focus on astrocytes. *Trends Mol. Med.* 24, 950–962. doi: 10.1016/j.molmed.2018.09.001
- Sozmen, E. G., Kolekar, A., Havton, L. A., and Carmichael, S. T. (2009). A white matter stroke model in the mouse: axonal damage, progenitor responses and MRI correlates. *J. Neurosci. Methods* 180, 261–272. doi: 10.1016/j.jneumeth.2009.03.017
- Sparling, J. S., Bretzner, F., Biernaskie, J., Assinck, P., Jiang, Y., Arisato, H., et al. (2015). Schwann cells generated from neonatal skin-derived precursors or neonatal peripheral nerve improve functional recovery after acute transplantation into the partially injured cervical spinal cord of the rat. *J. Neurosci.* 35, 6714–6730. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1070-14.2015
- Spence, R. D., Hamby, M. E., Umeda, E., Itoh, N., Du, S., Wisdom, A. J., et al. (2011). Neuroprotection mediated through estrogen receptor- in astrocytes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 108, 8867–8872. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1103833108
- Squair, J. W., Gautier, M., Kathe, C., Anderson, M. A., James, N. D., Hutson, T. H., et al. (2021). Confronting false discoveries in single-cell differential expression. *bioRxiv* 2021:435024. doi: 10.1101/2021.03.12.435024
- Ståhlberg, A., Andersson, D., Aurelius, J., Faiz, M., Pekna, M., Kubista, M., et al. (2011). Defining cell populations with single-cell gene expression profiling: correlations and identification of astrocyte subpopulations. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 39:e24. doi: 10.1093/nar/gkq1182
- Steinhäuser, C., Grunnet, M., and Carmignoto, G. (2015). Crucial role of astrocytes in temporal lobe epilepsy. *Neuroscience* 323, 157–169. doi: 10.1016/j.neuroscience.2014.12.047
- Stevens, B., Allen, N. J., Vazquez, L. E., and Howell, G. R. (2007). The classical complement cascade mediates CNS synapse elimination. *Cell* 131, 1164–1178. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2007.10.036
- Stewart, A. N., MacLean, S. M., Stromberg, A. J., Whelan, J. P., Bailey, W. M., Gensel, J. C., et al. (2020). Considerations for studying sex as a biological variable in spinal cord injury. *Front. Neurol.* 11:802. doi: 10.3389/fneur.2020.00802
- Stimmer, L., Fovet, C.-M., and Serguera, C. (2018). Experimental models of autoimmune demyelinating diseases in nonhuman primates. *Veter. Pathol.* 55, 27–41. doi: 10.1177/0300985817712794
- Stoffels, J. M. J., de Jonge, J. C., Stancic, M., Nomden, A., van Strien, M. E., Ma, D., et al. (2013). Fibronectin aggregation in multiple sclerosis lesions impairs remyelination. *Brain* 136, 116–131. doi: 10.1093/brain/aww313

- Strijbis, E. M. M., Kooi, E.-J., van der Valk, P., and Geurts, J. J. G. (2017). Cortical remyelination is heterogeneous in multiple sclerosis. *J. Neuropathol. Exper. Neurol.* 76, 390–401. doi: 10.1093/jnen/nlx023
- Stubington, M. J., Rozenblatt-Rosen, O., Regev, A., and Teichmann, S. A. (2017). Single-cell transcriptomics to explore the immune system in health and disease. *Science* 358, 58–63. doi: 10.1126/science.aan6828
- Sun, S., Sun, Y., Ling, S.-C., Ferraiuolo, L., McAlonis-Downes, M., Zou, Y., et al. (2015). Translational profiling identifies a cascade of damage initiated in motor neurons and spreading to glia in mutant SOD1-mediated ALS. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U S A.* 112, E6993–E7002. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1520639112
- Sussman, E. S., and Connolly, E. S. M. D. Jr. (2013). Hemorrhagic transformation: A review of the rate of hemorrhage in the major clinical trials of acute ischemic stroke. *Front. Neurol.* 4:69. doi: 10.3389/fneur.2013.00069
- Sutherland, T. C., and Geoffroy, C. G. (2020). The influence of neuron-extrinsic factors and aging on injury progression and axonal repair in the central nervous system. *Front. Cell. Dev. Biol.* 8:190. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2020.00190
- Svensson, V., Vento-Tormo, R., and Teichmann, S. A. (2018). Exponential scaling of single-cell RNA-seq in the past decade. *Nat. Protocols* 13, 599–604. doi: 10.1038/nprot.2017.149
- Tabatadze, N., Huang, G., May, R. M., Jain, A., and Woolley, C. S. (2015). Sex differences in molecular signaling at inhibitory synapses in the hippocampus. *J. Neurosci.* 35, 11252–11265. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1067-15.2015
- Takata, N., and Hirase, H. (2008). Cortical layer 1 and layer 2/3 astrocytes exhibit distinct calcium dynamics in vivo. *PLoS One* 3:e2525. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0002525
- Tanaka, H., Nakatani, T., Furihata, T., Tange, K., Nakai, Y., Yoshioka, H., et al. (2018). In Vivo introduction of mRNA encapsulated in lipid nanoparticles to brain neuronal cells and astrocytes via intracerebroventricular administration. *Mol. Pharmacol.* 15, 2060–2067. doi: 10.1021/acs.molpharmaceut.7b01084
- Tang, F., Barbacioru, C., Wang, Y., Nordman, E., Lee, C., Xu, N., et al. (2009). mRNA-Seq whole-transcriptome analysis of a single cell. *Nat. Methods* 6, 377–382. doi: 10.1038/nmeth.1315
- Taschenberger, G., Tereshchenko, J., and Kügler, S. (2017). A microRNA124 target sequence restores astrocyte specificity of gfaABC1D-driven transgene expression in AAV-mediated gene transfer. *Mol. Ther. Nucleic Acids* 8, 13–25. doi: 10.1016/j.omtn.2017.03.009
- Tassoni, A., Farkhondeh, V., Itoh, Y., and Itoh, N. (2019). The astrocyte transcriptome in EAE optic neuritis shows complement activation and reveals a sex difference in astrocytic C3 expression. *Sci. Rep.* 9, 1–12. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-46232-6
- Terashima, T., Ogawa, N., Nakae, Y., Sato, T., Katagi, M., Okano, J., et al. (2018). Gene therapy for neuropathic pain through siRNA-IRF5 gene delivery with homing peptides to microglia. *Mol. Ther. Nucleic Acids* 11, 203–215. doi: 10.1016/j.omtn.2018.02.007
- Tetzlaff, W., Alexander, S. W., Miller, F. D., and Bisby, M. A. (1991). Response of facial and rubrospinal neurons to axotomy: changes in mRNA expression for cytoskeletal proteins and GAP-43. *J. Neurosci.* 11, 2528–2544.
- Tomassini, V., and Pozzilli, C. (2009). Sex hormones, brain damage and clinical course of Multiple Sclerosis. *J. Neurol. Sci.* 286, 35–39. doi: 10.1016/j.jns.2009.04.014
- Tomassy, G. S., Berger, D. R., Chen, H.-H., Kasthuri, N., Hayworth, K. J., Vercelli, A., et al. (2014). Distinct profiles of myelin distribution along single axons of pyramidal neurons in the neocortex. *Science* 344, 319–324. doi: 10.1126/science.1249766
- Tran, A. P., Warren, P. M., and Silver, J. (2018). The biology of regeneration failure and success after spinal cord injury. *Physiol. Rev.* 98, 881–917. doi: 10.1152/physrev.00017.2017
- Tran, A. P., Warren, P. M., and Silver, J. (2021). New insights into glial scar formation after spinal cord injury. *Cell Tissue Res.* doi: 10.1007/s00441-021-03477-w
- Tremlett, H., Zhao, Y., Rieckmann, P., and Hutchinson, M. (2010). New perspectives in the natural history of multiple sclerosis. *Neurology* 74, 2004–2015. doi: 10.1212/WNL.0b013e3181e3973f
- Treutlein, B., Brownfield, D. G., Wu, A. R., Neff, N. F., Mantalas, G. L., Espinoza, F. H., et al. (2014). Reconstructing lineage hierarchies of the distal lung epithelium using single-cell RNA-seq. *Nature* 509, 371–375. doi: 10.1038/nature13173
- Tsai, H.-H., Li, H., Fuentealba, L. C., Molofsky, A. V., Taveira-Marques, R., Zhuang, H., et al. (2012). Regional astrocyte allocation regulates CNS synaptogenesis and repair. *Science* 337, 358–362. doi: 10.1126/science.1222381
- Tutuncu, M., Tang, J., Zeid, N. A., Kale, N., Crusan, D. J., Atkinson, E. J., et al. (2013). Onset of progressive phase is an age-dependent clinical milestone in multiple sclerosis. *Multiple Sclerosis J.* 19, 188–198. doi: 10.1177/1352458512451510
- Vagner, T., Dvorzhak, A., Wójtowicz, A. M., Harms, C., and Grantyn, R. (2016). Systemic application of AAV vectors targeting GFAP-expressing astrocytes in Z-Q175-KI Huntington's disease mice. *Mol. Cell. Neurosci.* 77, 76–86. doi: 10.1016/j.mcn.2016.10.007
- Valiante, S., Falanga, A., Cigliano, L., Iachetta, G., Busiello, R. A., La Marca, V., et al. (2015). Peptide gh625 enters into neuron and astrocyte cell lines and crosses the blood–brain barrier in rats. *Int. J. Nanomed.* 10:1885. doi: 10.2147/IJN.S77734
- Valori, C. F., Guidotti, G., Brambilla, L., and Rossi, D. (2019). Astrocytes: emerging therapeutic targets in neurological disorders. *Trends Mol. Med.* 25, 750–759. doi: 10.1016/j.molmed.2019.04.010
- van der Star, B. J., Vogel, D. Y. S., Kipp, M., and Puentes, F. (2012). In vitro and in vivo models of multiple sclerosis. *CNS Neurol. Disord. Drug Targets* 11:570. doi: 10.2174/187152712801661284
- Van Gelder, R. N., von Zastrow, M. E., Yool, A., Dement, W. C., Barchas, J. D., and Eberwine, J. H. (1990). Amplified RNA synthesized from limited quantities of heterogeneous cDNA. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 87, 1663–1667. doi: 10.1073/pnas.87.5.1663
- van Horssen, J., Dijkstra, C. D., and de Vries, H. E. (2007). The extracellular matrix in multiple sclerosis pathology. *J. Neurochem.* 103, 1293–1301. doi: 10.1111/j.1471-4159.2007.04897.x
- van Wijngaarden, P., and Franklin, R. J. (2013). Ageing stem and progenitor cells: implications for rejuvenation of the central nervous system. *Development* 140, 2562–2575. doi: 10.1242/dev.092262
- Vargas, M. R., Johnson, D. A., Sirkis, D. W., and Messing, A. (2008). Nrf2 activation in astrocytes protects against neurodegeneration in mouse models of familial amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *J. Neurosci.* 28:13574. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4099-08.2008
- Vierk, R., Glassmeier, G., Zhou, L., Brandt, N., Fester, L., Dudzinski, D., et al. (2012). Aromatase inhibition abolishes LTP generation in female but not in male mice. *J. Neurosci.* 32, 8116–8126. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.5319-11.2012
- Villapol, S., Loane, D. J., and Burns, M. P. (2017). Sexual dimorphism in the inflammatory response to traumatic brain injury. *Glia* 65, 1423–1438. doi: 10.1002/glia.23171
- Volterra, A., and Meldolesi, J. (2005). Astrocytes, from brain glue to communication elements: the revolution continues. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 6, 626–640. doi: 10.1038/nrn1722
- von Jonquieres, G., Mersmann, N., Klugmann, C. B., Harasta, A. E., Lutz, B., Teahan, O., et al. (2013). Glial promoter selectivity following AAV-delivery to the immature brain. *PLoS One* 8:e065646. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0065646
- Voskuhl, R. R., and Gold, S. M. (2012). Sex-related factors in multiple sclerosis susceptibility and progression. *Nat. Rev. Neurol.* 8:255. doi: 10.1038/nrneurol.2012.43
- Voskuhl, R. R., Sawalha, A. H., and Itoh, Y. (2018). Sex chromosome contributions to sex differences in multiple sclerosis susceptibility and progression. *Multiple Sclerosis* 24, 22–31. doi: 10.1177/1352458517737394
- Wagner, D.-C., Scheibe, J., Glocke, I., and Weise, G. (2013). Object-based analysis of astroglial reaction and astrocyte subtype morphology after ischemic brain injury. *Acta Neurobiol. Exper.* 73:79.
- Waller, R., Woodroffe, M. N., Wharton, S. B., and Ince, P. G. (2016). Gene expression profiling of the astrocyte transcriptome in multiple sclerosis normal appearing white matter reveals a neuroprotective role. *J. Neuroimmunol.* 299, 139–146. doi: 10.1016/j.jneuroim.2016.09.010
- Wanner, I. B., Anderson, M. A., Song, B., Levine, J., Fernandez, A., Gray-Thompson, Z., et al. (2013). Glial scar borders are formed by newly proliferated, elongated astrocytes that interact to corral inflammatory and fibrotic cells via STAT3-dependent mechanisms after spinal cord injury. *J. Neurosci.* 33, 12870–12886. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2121-13.2013
- Warach, S., and Latour, L. L. (2004). Evidence of reperfusion injury, exacerbated by thrombolytic therapy, in human focal brain ischemia using a novel imaging marker of early blood-brain barrier disruption. *Stroke* 35, 2659–2661. doi: 10.1161/01.STR.0000144051.32131.09



- Watson, B. D., Dietrich, W. D., Busto, R., Wachtel, M. S., and Ginsberg, M. D. (1985). Induction of reproducible brain infarction by photochemically initiated thrombosis. *Ann. Neurol.* 17, 497–504. doi: 10.1002/ana.410170513
- Weinreb, C., Rodriguez-Fraticelli, A., Camargo, F. D., and Klein, A. M. (2020). Lineage tracing on transcriptional landscapes links state to fate during differentiation. *Science* 367:eaaw3381. doi: 10.1126/science.aaw3381
- Wheeler, M. A., Clark, I. C., Tjon, E. C., Li, Z., Zandee, S. E. J., Couturier, C. P., et al. (2020). MAFG-driven astrocytes promote CNS inflammation. *Nature* 578, 593–599. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-1999-0
- Wheeler, M. A., Jaronen, M., Covacu, R., Zandee, S. E. J., Scalisi, G., Rothhammer, V., et al. (2019). Environmental control of astrocyte pathogenic activities in CNS inflammation. *Cell* 176, 581–596. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.12.012
- Whitacre, C. C., Reingold, S. C., O'Looney, P. A., Blankenhorn, E., Brinley, F., Collier, E., et al. (1999). A gender gap in autoimmunity: Task force on gender, multiple sclerosis and autoimmunity. *Science* 283, 1277–1278. doi: 10.1126/science.283.5406.1277
- White, R. E., McTigue, D. M., and Jakeman, L. B. (2009). Regional heterogeneity in astrocyte responses following contusive spinal cord injury in mice. *J. Compar. Neurol.* 518, 1370–1390. doi: 10.1002/cne.22282
- Williams, A., Piaton, G., and Lubetzki, C. (2007). Astrocytes—Friends or foes in multiple sclerosis? *Glia* 55, 1300–1312. doi: 10.1002/glia.20546
- Williams, J. L., Manivasagam, S., Smith, B. C., Sim, J., Vollmer, L. L., Daniels, B. P., et al. (2020). Astrocyte-T cell crosstalk regulates region-specific neuroinflammation. *Glia* 68, 1361–1374. doi: 10.1002/glia.23783
- Winship, I. R., and Murphy, T. H. (2008). In Vivo calcium imaging reveals functional rewiring of single somatosensory neurons after stroke. *J. Neurosci.* 28, 6592–6606. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0622-08.2008
- Woodruff, R. H., and Franklin, R. J. M. (1999). Demyelination and remyelination of the caudal cerebellar peduncle of adult rats following stereotaxic injections of lysolecithin, ethidium bromide, and complement/anti-galactocerebroside: A comparative study. *Glia* 25, 216–228. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1098-1136(19990201)25:3<216::AID-GLIA2<3.0.CO;2-L
- Woodruff, R. H., Fruttiger, M., Richardson, W. D., and Franklin, R. J. M. (2004). Platelet-derived growth factor regulates oligodendrocyte progenitor numbers in adult CNS and their response following CNS demyelination. *Mol. Cell. Neurosci.* 25, 252–262. doi: 10.1016/j.mcn.2003.10.014
- Wu, T., Dejanovic, B., Gandham, V. D., and Gogineni, A. (2019). Complement C3 is activated in human AD brain and is required for neurodegeneration in mouse models of amyloidosis and tauopathy. *Cell Rep.* 28, 2111–2123. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.07.060
- Xiong, Y., Mahmood, A., and Chopp, M. (2013). Animal models of traumatic brain injury. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 14, 128–142. doi: 10.1038/nrn3407
- Xu, Z., Guo, D., Jiang, Z., Tong, R., Jiang, P., Bai, L., et al. (2019). Novel HER2-targeting antibody-drug conjugates of trastuzumab beyond T-DM1 in Breast Cancer: Trastuzumab Deruxtecan(DS-8201a) and (Vic-)Trastuzumab Duocarmazine (SYD985). *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* 183:111682. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2019.111682
- Xue, J., Schmidt, S. V., Sander, J., Draffehn, A., Krebs, W., Quester, I., et al. (2014). Transcriptome-based network analysis reveals a spectrum model of human macrophage activation. *Immunity* 40, 274–288. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.01.006
- Yang, T., Dai, Y., Chen, G., and Cui, S. (2020). Dissecting the dual role of the glial scar and scar-forming astrocytes in spinal cord injury. *Front. Cell. Neurosci.* 14:78. doi: 10.3389/fncel.2020.00078
- Yang, Y., and Rosenberg, G. A. (2015). Matrix metalloproteinases as therapeutic targets for stroke. *Brain Res.* 1623, 30–38. doi: 10.1016/j.brainres.2015.04.024
- Yi, J.-H., Katagiri, Y., Susarla, B., Figge, D., Symes, A. J., and Geller, H. M. (2012). Alterations in sulfated chondroitin glycosaminoglycans following controlled cortical impact injury in mice. *J. Compar. Neurol.* 520, 3295–3313. doi: 10.1002/cne.23156
- Yoon, H., Walters, G., Paulsen, A. R., and Scarisbrick, I. A. (2017). Astrocyte heterogeneity across the brain and spinal cord occurs developmentally, in adulthood and in response to demyelination. *PLoS One* 12:e0180697. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0180697
- Yu, X., Taylor, A. M., Nagai, J., Golshani, P., Evans, C. J., Coppola, G., et al. (2018). Reducing astrocyte calcium signaling in vivo alters striatal microcircuits and causes repetitive behavior. *Neuron* 99, 1170–1187. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2018.08.015
- Zamanian, J. L., Xu, L., Foo, L. C., Nouri, N., Zhou, L., Giffard, R. G., et al. (2012). Genomic analysis of reactive astrogliosis. *J. Neurosci.* 32, 6391–6410. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.6221-11.2012
- Zamboni, M., Llorens-Bobadilla, E., Magnusson, J. P., and Frisén, J. (2020). A widespread neurogenic potential of neocortical astrocytes is induced by injury. *Cell Stem Cell* 27, 605–617. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2020.07.006
- Zeisel, A., Hochgerner, H., Lönnerberg, P., Johnsson, A., Memic, F., van der Zwan, J., et al. (2018). Molecular architecture of the mouse nervous system. *Cell* 174, 999–1014. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.06.021
- Zhang, L., Yin, J.-C., Yeh, H., Ma, N.-X., Lee, G., Chen, X. A., et al. (2015). Small molecules efficiently reprogram human astroglial cells into functional neurons. *Cell Stem Cell* 17, 735–747. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2015.09.012
- Zhang, Q.-G., Wang, R., Tang, H., Dong, Y., Chan, A., Sareddy, G. R., et al. (2014). Brain-derived estrogen exerts anti-inflammatory and neuroprotective actions in the rat hippocampus. *Mol. Cell. Endocrinol.* 389, 84–91. doi: 10.1016/j.mce.2013.12.019
- Zhang, Y., and Barres, B. A. (2010). Astrocyte heterogeneity: an underappreciated topic in neurobiology. *Curr. Opin. Neurobiol.* 20, 588–594. doi: 10.1016/j.conb.2010.06.005
- Zhang, Y., Sloan, S. A., Clarke, L. E., and Caneda, C. (2016). Purification and characterization of progenitor and mature human astrocytes reveals transcriptional and functional differences with mouse. *Neuron* 89, 37–53. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2015.11.013
- Zhao, Y., and Rempe, D. A. (2010). Targeting astrocytes for stroke therapy. *Neurotherapeutics* 7, 439–451. doi: 10.1016/j.nurt.2010.07.004
- Zheng, W., Watts, L. T., Holstein, D. M., Wewer, J., and Lechleiter, J. D. (2013). P2Y<sub>1</sub> R-Initiated, IP<sub>3</sub> R-dependent stimulation of astrocyte mitochondrial metabolism reduces and partially reverses ischemic neuronal damage in mouse. *J. Cerebral Blood Flow Metabol.* 33, 600–611. doi: 10.1038/jcbfm.2012.214
- Zhou, Y., Peng, Z., Seven, E. S., and Leblanc, R. M. (2018). Crossing the blood-brain barrier with nanoparticles. *J. Control. Release* 270, 290–303. doi: 10.1016/j.jconrel.2017.12.015
- Zhu, X., Bergles, D. E., and Nishiyama, A. (2008). NG2 cells generate both oligodendrocytes and gray matter astrocytes. *Development* 135:145. doi: 10.1242/dev.004895
- Zhu, X., Hill, R. A., Dietrich, D., Komitova, M., Suzuki, R., and Nishiyama, A. (2011). Age-dependent fate and lineage restriction of single NG2 cells. *Development* 138, 745–753. doi: 10.1242/dev.047951

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2021 Moulson, Squair, Franklin, Tetzlaff and Assinck. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# Astrocyte Heterogeneity in Multiple Sclerosis: Current Understanding and Technical Challenges

Chih Hung Lo<sup>1</sup>, Mario Skarica<sup>2</sup>, Mohammad Mansoor<sup>1</sup>, Shaan Bhandarkar<sup>1</sup>, Steven Toro<sup>1</sup> and David Pitt<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Neurology, Yale School of Medicine, New Haven, CT, United States, <sup>2</sup> Department of Neuroscience, Yale School of Medicine, New Haven, CT, United States

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Jason R. Plemel,  
University of Alberta, Canada

### Reviewed by:

Luke Michael Healy,  
McGill University, Canada  
Parisa Gazerani,  
Oslo Metropolitan University, Norway

### \*Correspondence:

David Pitt  
david.pitt@yale.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Non-Neuronal Cells,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Cellular Neuroscience

**Received:** 16 June 2021

**Accepted:** 15 July 2021

**Published:** 11 August 2021

### Citation:

Lo CH, Skarica M, Mansoor M, Bhandarkar S, Toro S and Pitt D (2021) Astrocyte Heterogeneity in Multiple Sclerosis: Current Understanding and Technical Challenges. *Front. Cell. Neurosci.* 15:726479. doi: 10.3389/fncel.2021.726479

The emergence of single cell technologies provides the opportunity to characterize complex immune/central nervous system cell assemblies in multiple sclerosis (MS) and to study their cell population structures, network activation and dynamics at unprecedented depths. In this review, we summarize the current knowledge of astrocyte subpopulations in MS tissue and discuss the challenges associated with resolving astrocyte heterogeneity with single-nucleus RNA-sequencing (snRNA-seq). We further discuss multiplexed imaging techniques as tools for defining population clusters within a spatial context. Finally, we will provide an outlook on how these technologies may aid in answering unresolved questions in MS, such as the glial phenotypes that drive MS progression and/or neuropathological differences between different clinical MS subtypes.

**Keywords:** astrocytes, multiple sclerosis, single nucleus sequencing, multiplexed imaging, experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis

## INTRODUCTION

Due to the resounding success of current MS medications in treating relapsing-remitting MS (RRMS), research interest is increasingly focused on disease progression and neurorepair where current treatments are ineffective. In contrast to RRMS, progressive disease is thought to be driven by central nervous system (CNS)-intrinsic processes, where infiltration with peripheral immune cells plays only a minor role. Thus, the attention in MS research is arguably shifting from the peripheral immune system to CNS cells. The CNS-intrinsic processes associated with progression include chronic, diffuse activation of glia cells at the rim of chronic active lesions and in the normal appearing white matter (NAWM) (Chen et al., 2014; Absinta et al., 2019; Sucksdorff et al., 2020), cortical demyelination and neuro-axonal degeneration (Dutta et al., 2006). Identifying the glial subpopulations that contribute to MS progression is likely to yield new targets for therapeutic intervention in progressive MS (Ponath et al., 2018b; Wilbanks et al., 2019; Guerrero and Sicotte, 2020).

In this review, we are focusing on astrocytes. Astrocytes are substantially more numerous than microglia cells, accounting for 20–40% of the total glial population, depending on the brain region (von Bartheld et al., 2016). In a homeostatic state, astrocytes play critical roles in brain function, including synapse formation and elimination (Lee et al., 2021), establishing and maintaining network circuitry, control of neurotransmitters release and uptake (Anderson and Swanson, 2000), modulation of blood-brain barrier (BBB) function (Horng et al., 2017) and blood flow, as well as

maintenance of ion and water homeostasis among others (Sofroniew and Vinters, 2009; Ponath et al., 2018b).

CNS pathologies such as trauma, infection, neurodegeneration, and inflammatory demyelination lead to prominent astrocyte responses with morphological, molecular, and functional remodeling. Reactive astrocytes can promote tissue survival by forming a functional barrier around damaged tissue and contribute to tissue repair (Faulkner et al., 2004; Tyzack et al., 2014; Anderson et al., 2016). However, reactive astrocytes may also become dysfunctional and adopt disease-promoting phenotypes. In MS, this includes recruitment and activation of peripheral immune cells and resident microglia (Ponath et al., 2018a), and potentially direct neurotoxic effects on oligodendrocytes and neurons (Liddel et al., 2017). In addition, reactive astrocytes have reduced capabilities for glutamate uptake (Pitt et al., 2000; Fang et al., 2012) and other homeostatic functions (Schirmer et al., 2019), which may result in indirect neurotoxicity.

Here, we review the progress made in identifying astrocyte populations in MS and its mouse model, experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE). We will discuss the limitations of current snRNA-seq methods in identifying astrocyte subpopulations and the potential of highly multiplexed imaging in further elucidating astrocyte heterogeneity by adding spatial information.

## HETEROGENEITY OF RESTING ASTROCYTES

In contrast to oligodendrocytes and microglia, astrocytes are morphologically heterogeneous at a resting state. At least nine morphologically distinct astrocyte subpopulations have been identified, of which four subtypes are present within the human neocortex (protoplasmic, radial cells, marginal glia, and perivascular glia) (Matyash and Kettenmann, 2010). Additionally, astrocytes are highly diverse in their functional properties, including calcium dynamics, gap junction coupling, expression of transmitter receptors, membrane currents, and glutamate transporters (Matyash and Kettenmann, 2010).

One of the first efforts to identify astrocyte subpopulations was based on marker expression. Genetically green fluorescent protein (GFP)-labeled astrocytes were isolated and screened for 81 cell surface antigens with fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS) (John Lin et al., 2017). This identified five distinct astrocyte subpopulations present across cortex, brainstem, and olfactory bulb, which were subsequently demonstrated to emerge at different developmental stages and to have distinct gene-enrichment and functional properties.

Since their selection as the “Method of the Year 2013” by Nature Methods (2014), single-nucleus and single-cell RNA sequencing (scRNA-seq) have become routine technologies to identify cellular subpopulations based on transcriptome-wide gene expression at single-cell resolution. A study that employed this approach identified astrocyte subtypes in mouse cortex using scRNA-seq and single-cell spatial transcriptomics. By applying multiplexed single-molecule fluorescence *in situ* hybridization

(smFISH), the study found that cortical astrocytes segregated into a superficial, mid and deep layer pattern, which did not match the neuronal layering (Bayraktar et al., 2020). However, the spatial clusters did not align with astrocyte clustering based on single-cell transcriptomics, indicating that single cell genomics and smFISH produce different patterns of astrocyte molecular diversity, potentially due to difference in parametric depth.

A separate scRNA-seq study that used Smart-seq2 followed by unsupervised clustering distinguished five distinct astrocyte subtypes in adult mouse cortex and hippocampus (Batiuk et al., 2020). The authors noted that the population structure of astrocytes differed from that of neurons, by lacking distinct cellular hierarchies, suggesting multiple axes of heterogeneity. The transcriptomic differences suggest astrocyte subtype specialization across major astrocyte functions, including synaptogenesis, phagocytosis, synapse function/plasticity, neurotransmission, and others. In addition, the subpopulations were shown to be differentially distributed across the cortex and hippocampus and exhibited distinct morphologies and differential  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling (Batiuk et al., 2020).

Together, the single-cell studies provide evidence for transcriptomic heterogeneity of astrocytes, albeit with less distinct cellular hierarchies than neuronal subtypes. The transcriptomic clusters correspond to distinct morphological features and spatial distribution and have implications for different physiological functions. These studies have focused on cortical astrocytes and less is known about astrocyte diversity in white matter (Köhler et al., 2021).

## HETEROGENEITY OF REACTIVE ASTROCYTES IN EAE AND MS

A hallmark of virtually all CNS pathologies is prominent astrocyte responses. The contribution of reactive astrocytes to a given CNS disease is complex and likely driven by multiple concurrent astrocyte phenotypes that vary with disease, disease stage, brain region, age and genetic predisposition (Ponath et al., 2018a; Escartin et al., 2021). Therefore, defining the population structures of reactive astrocytes in different CNS conditions will provide critical insight into their pathogenesis.

In EAE, earlier studies determined astrocytic gene expression in different neuroanatomic regions of mice using a Ribotagging approach in transgenic animals, which allows isolation of mRNA from astrocytes only (Itoh et al., 2018). This demonstrated regional differences in astrocytes transcriptomes, including differential expression of complement and cholesterol synthesis pathway genes in astrocytes isolated from spinal cord, optic nerve, cerebellum, hippocampus, and cerebral cortex, consistent with heterogeneity of astrocyte reactivity across different CNS regions.

In an early transcriptome study, astrocyte responses were stratified into neurotoxic and neuroprotective phenotypes termed A1 and A2 (Liddel et al., 2017), in analogy with the now abandoned concept of M1/M2 (macrophages) and Th1/Th2 (lymphocytes) polarization (Ransohoff, 2016). The A1 phenotype exhibited functional deficits affecting phagocytosis

and synapse formation, and was toxic to neurons and oligodendrocytes *in vitro*. A1 phenotypes were found to be present in neurodegenerative diseases and MS, based on the expression of complement component 3, whereas A2 astrocytes, which are characterized by upregulation of several neurotrophic factors, were prevalent in ischemia. This binary classification was initially received with considerable enthusiasm; however, in subsequent studies, only subsets or a mix of A1 and A2 signature genes were found to be upregulated in human diseases and mouse models of acute and chronic CNS injury (Al-Dalahmah et al., 2020; Das et al., 2020; Zhou et al., 2020). A recent consensus statement recommended to move beyond the A1–A2 labels, as they do not capture the functional diversity of reactive astrocytes, and to use multidimensional data to establish distinctive astrocyte phenotypes (Escartin et al., 2021).

A recent study by Quintana et al. that used scRNA-seq and epigenetic analyses in combination with *in vivo* CRISPR-Cas9-based genome editing, identified seven astrocyte subpopulations in EAE (Wheeler et al., 2020). The dominant cluster was characterized by activation of pro-inflammatory and neurotoxic pathways such as the unfolded protein response, activation of NF- $\kappa$ B and inducible nitric oxide synthase pathways. This cluster was driven by downregulation of genes targeted by transcription factor *NRF2*, which limit oxidative stress and inflammation (Wheeler et al., 2020). Moreover, this population was stabilized by epigenetic modifications driven by MAFG and *MAT2a* signaling, further supporting the notion that epigenetic changes to the CNS contribute to MS pathogenesis (Huynh et al., 2014). In MS lesion tissue, astrocytes were demonstrated to have increased expression of MAFG and decreased expression of *NRF2*. Recently, the same group identified an anti-inflammatory subset of astrocytes in EAE that was characterized by co-expression of the lysosomal protein, *LAMP1*, and the death receptor ligand, *TRAIL* (Sanmarco et al., 2021). This astrocyte population limits inflammation by inducing T cell apoptosis and is driven by IFN $\gamma$ , produced by natural killer cells within the meninges. A similar population of astrocytes characterized by IFN $\gamma$  and *TRAIL* signaling was identified in human brain and this population was reduced by over 80% in MS tissue (Sanmarco et al., 2021).

## CHALLENGES OF DETERMINING ASTROCYTE HETEROGENEITY WITH SNRNA-SEQ

Astrocytes can be isolated intact from fresh murine CNS tissue, although enzymatic dissociation has been shown to induce early activation genes (Lacar et al., 2016). In adult human CNS, the method of choice for single-cell transcriptomics is snRNA-seq, because the high cellular interconnectivity makes it difficult to isolate astrocytes and neurons in intact form. snRNA-seq has the additional advantages that it avoids perturbation of gene expression by enzymatic dissociation during whole cell isolation, and that it can be applied to archival frozen material from biobanks (Ding et al., 2020).

Acceptance of snRNA-seq was initially limited, because of differences in RNA quantity and quality between nucleus

and cytosol. It was subsequently established that nuclei can be confidently matched to their representing cells, that transcriptomes from single nuclei and whole cells correlate highly, albeit with an abundance of nascent transcripts in nuclei (Lake et al., 2017; Bakken et al., 2018). A recent comparison of snRNA-seq and scRNA-seq data from human microglia demonstrated that a high number of genes implicated in microglia activation in Alzheimer's disease (AD) was substantially reduced in nuclei (Thrupp et al., 2020). This highlights that single-nucleus data are highly sparse and noisy, particularly in glial cells, requiring improved methodologies for recovery of biological signals (see below).

An additional problem of snRNA-seq studies is that the ratios between different CNS cell types differ to those determined by neuro-histological cell quantification (von Bartheld et al., 2016). The neuroanatomic literature suggests that glia cells are approximately 1.5–2 times more numerous than neurons in cortical gray matter, and 3–4 times more numerous in combined cortex and white matter. Oligodendrocytes are the most frequent glial cell type (45–75%), followed by astrocytes (19–40%), and microglia (10%), depending on the brain region (von Bartheld et al., 2016).

In snRNA-seq data, human brain astrocytes and microglia are consistently under-represented. In several landmark studies of human adult cortex, astrocytes constituted between 1.9 and 7.2%, and microglia between <1 and 2.1% of total nuclei (Lake et al., 2018; Zhu et al., 2018; Hodge et al., 2019). In the two snRNA-seq studies of MS white matter lesion tissue, the predominant nuclear populations were neurons, oligodendrocytes and oligodendrocyte precursor cells constituting 80% of total CNS nuclei, whereas astrocyte nuclei accounted for 7 and 11% and microglia nuclei 2.4 and 2.9%, respectively (Jäkel et al., 2019; Schirmer et al., 2019). A possible reason for this underrepresentation is that they are preferentially lost during the preparation steps presumably due to different mechanical properties of astrocyte/microglia nuclei. Moreover, neurons express up to 10 times more RNA than glial cells, which leads to overrepresentation of neuronal RNA in the final library composition (Zeisel et al., 2015). Collectively, this leads to low representation of astrocyte/microglia nuclei, reduced library complexity and consequently low resolution of population structure heterogeneity for glial cells.

In two recent studies, Quintana et al. performed scRNA-seq of astrocytes derived from fresh, rapid autopsy materials of MS patients using 10x Genomics v2.0 chemistry (Wheeler et al., 2020). This data set was integrated with previously published snRNA-seq results of astrocytes in MS and healthy brains. The authors used this approach to confirm the presence of a specific astrocyte population in MS, which was previously identified in EAE and characterized by increased MAFG activation, GM-CSF signaling and pro-inflammatory pathway activity. The authors demonstrated that this population was present in 12 out of 20 MS patients and was strongly expanded in MS compared to controls. The same approach was used to validate that an anti-inflammatory *LAMP1*<sup>+</sup>*TRAIL*<sup>+</sup> astrocyte subpopulation that was reduced in EAE compared to naïve mice, was also downregulated in MS (Sanmarco et al., 2021).

It is notable that the 48 human samples used in these studies yielded only a total of 9,700 astrocyte nuclei, averaging 200 astrocyte nuclei per sample. This further illustrates that capture of astrocytes/astrocyte nuclei from human brain is sparse and that the analysis is limited by the low number of astrocyte representation.

There is currently a limited understanding of how isolation and purification protocols may change the nuclear yield of various CNS cellular constituents (Box et al., 2020; Denisenko et al., 2020; Ding et al., 2020). New sample preparation protocols have to be designed to address the structural and metabolic vulnerabilities of different nuclei from different brain regions. In addition, standard FACS technology relies on increased pressures (10–70 psi) for hydrodynamic focusing, and application of high voltage charges to the sorted sample path, which inflicts substantial damage on nuclei and may introduce sampling bias by depleting sensitive nuclear populations. Microfluidic sorters have become a mature technology that operates on atmospheric pressure and uses mechanical valves (Utharala et al., 2018; Berlanda et al., 2021). The reduced force for electromechanical manipulation greatly aids the preservation of nuclei and the selective enrichment of sensitive and rare nuclei.

Moreover, new genomic protocols and high-throughput strategies are constantly emerging. Since their inception, 3-prime-based scRNA-seq protocols (Ramsköld et al., 2012; Macosko et al., 2015) have improved their sensitivity from initially 5–10 to 20% of RNA molecules captured per cell. Similarly, Smart-seq protocols have doubled their sensitivity from 30–40 to 70% (Smart-seq3), allowing for collection of the majority of transcripts, including isoforms, which ultimately improves the ability to identify biologically meaningful cell clusters (Hagemann-Jensen et al., 2020).

Finally, multi-omics approaches that combine single-cell transcriptomics with epigenetic mapping, proteomics and lineage tracing (Stoeckius et al., 2018; Gaublotte et al., 2019), provide ever-increasing molecular details of cellular states (Ludwig et al., 2019). These details can be further integrated with spatial transcriptomics which provides additional information such as phenotype localization within a given microenvironment and cell-to-cell interactions (Giesen et al., 2014; Liu et al., 2020). Applied to MS, these methodological advances will eventually provide a more complete picture of the cellular constituents that drive MS pathology, including rare and underrepresented cell types.

## RESOLUTION OF ASTROCYTE HETEROGENEITY WITH HIGHLY MULTIPLEXED IMAGING

An additional important aspect of defining cell populations is to determine their spatial organization within a tissue environment such as MS lesions, including their spatial interactions and the environmental cues that drive their specific expression profiles. Moreover, the spatial resolution of phenotypes that have been determined by single cell genomics, will confirm

and/or further improve the phenotypic separation. As with single cell genomics, substantial progress has been made in recent years with multiplexed spatial profiling of RNA and proteins in tissue.

## Spatial RNA Profiling

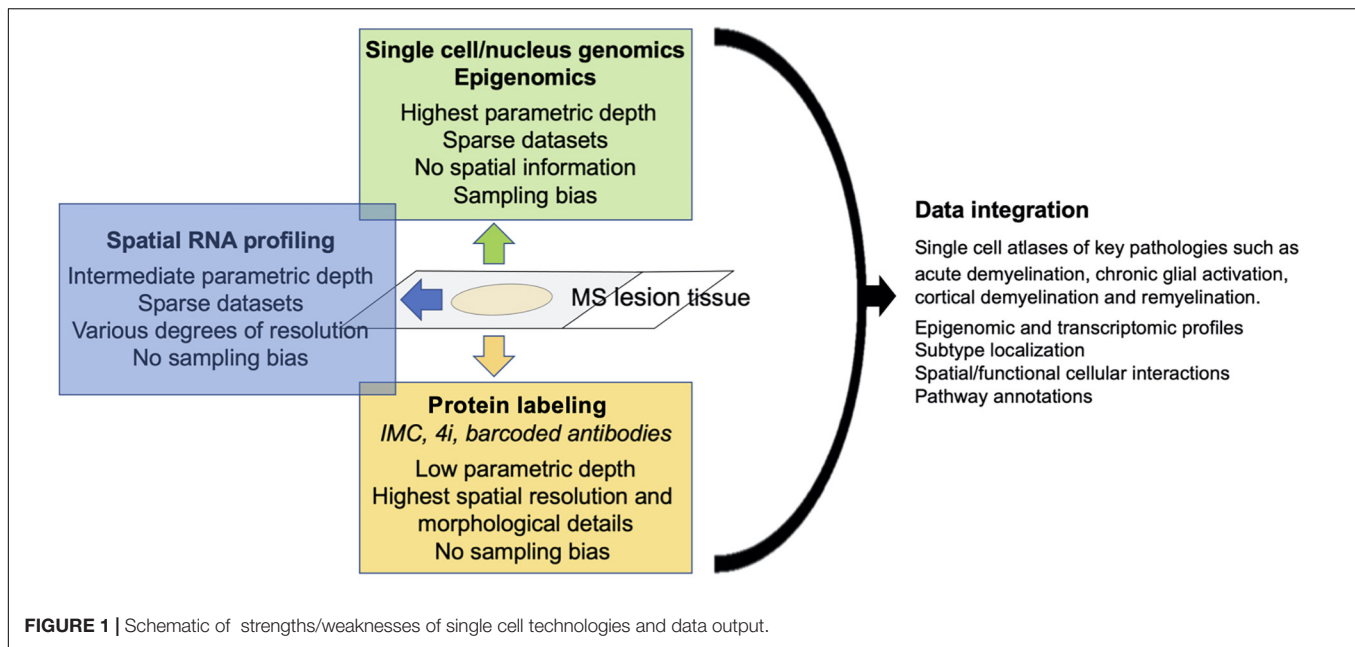
Technologies to quantify single-cell RNA levels in spatial context have been rapidly evolving. SmFISH and sequential FISH (seqFISH) approaches use fluorescence-labeled small oligonucleotides to probe single mRNA transcripts. SeqFISH uses multiple rounds of hybridization and has been shown to be scalable to the genome level *in vitro* (Eng et al., 2017). SmFISH has been used to define astrocyte subpopulations in different CNS regions (Batiuk et al., 2020; Bayraktar et al., 2020) and to map snRNA-seq-derived phenotypes onto MS lesion tissue (Jäkel et al., 2019; Schirmer et al., 2019). A further development that combines super-resolution microscopy with FISH, termed seqFISH+, achieves, in theory, multiplexing of >20,000 genes in single cells with high accuracy and sub-diffraction-limit resolution (Eng et al., 2019).

Additionally, a method termed deterministic barcoding in tissue for spatial omics sequencing (DBiT-seq) delivers DNA barcodes to tissue at a specific location via a microfluidics platform and sequences the spatially barcoded mRNA and proteins (Liu et al., 2020). Under ideal conditions, DBiT-seq is capable of spatially profiling thousands of mRNAs with next generation sequencing that can be co-mapped with proteins, albeit not at single-cell resolution. These technologies target the whole transcriptome but are currently not as robust as snRNA-seq with lower gene coverage and reading depth.

## Spatial Protein Profiling With Highly Multiplexed Imaging

Highly multiplexed imaging has been driven by imaging mass cytometry (IMC), a technology that, like CyTOF, uses antibodies conjugated to lanthanide isotopes (Giesen et al., 2014; Baharlou et al., 2019). Tissue sections are simultaneously labeled with up to one hundred antibodies, laser-ablated at high resolution and followed by time-of-flight mass spectrometry. IMC has several draw-backs that include the need for comprehensive validation and optimization of antibodies, high cost of antibody conjugation and the ablation/mass spectrometry procedure, lack of an amplification step, which reduces sensitivity for low-abundance proteins, and a standard magnification of only 16×, which may provide insufficient resolution. A low tech approach to highly multiplexed imaging is serial immunofluorescence staining of tissue sections with repetitive cycles of immunolabeling, scanning and antibody removal, termed iterative indirect immunofluorescent imaging (4i) (Gut et al., 2018). Similar to classical immunofluorescence labeling, this approach uses off-the-shelf antibodies, and allows for amplification steps with secondary antibodies, high magnification imaging and acquisition of large tissue areas with a scanning microscope. The number of cycles is limited by decreasing tissue integrity. In our experience, the





multiplexed fluorescent signals are quantitatively reproducible over at least 20 cycles without detectable loss of antigen, increase in background or tissue distortion. Per round, typically 2–4 antibodies can be applied, which allows for staining with a total of 40+ markers. Currently, a microfluidics-assisted version of 4i is being developed that automates most of this method and presumably better preserves tissue integrity. Other multiplexed protein imaging methods, such as nanostring (Decalf et al., 2019; Merritt et al., 2020) and CODEX (Schürch et al., 2020), rely on barcoding of antibodies with unique oligonucleotide sequences. These technologies allow for a one-time antibody application, followed by multiple rounds of binding of unique oligonucleotide reporters, each with a spectrally distinct dye, to assay the corresponding antibody barcodes.

## Computational Analysis

The different multiplexed imaging methods all require computational pipelines that include image registration (if multiple scans have been acquired), segmentation of cell types of interest with workflows such as ilastik pixel classification (Berg et al., 2019) and CellProfiler (Carpenter et al., 2006), and extraction of single cell information for cellular phenotype clustering that are visualized with dimensionality reduction methods such as principal component analysis (PCA) and *t*-distributed stochastic neighbor embedding (tSNE) (Amir et al., 2013), as with scRNA-seq or snRNA-seq data. The additional spatial data are analyzed with computational pipelines [e.g., histoCAT (Schapiro et al., 2017)] to localize cellular subpopulations within the tissue environment, to identify spatial interactions and to enrich phenotype transition trajectories for spatial context (Moon et al., 2019). Some of these tools are particularly relevant for tissues with complex cell morphologies such as CNS, where spatial analysis can focus separately on

the cell body and peripheral processes. As highly multiplexed imaging methods evolve and are more broadly applied, new computational approaches for studying spatial patterns of cellular and molecular organization are emerging. This includes spatial variance component analysis (SVCA) (Arnol et al., 2019), which uses the marker profiles and spatial coordinates of each cell, to quantify the sources of variation for marker expression, such as cell-to-cell interactions, and intrinsic and environmental effects.

## Multiplexed Analysis of Glial Cells in MS Lesions

We have applied IMC to acute MS lesion tissue to investigate the landscape of myeloid and astrocyte phenotypes in acute and chronic active MS lesions (Park et al., 2019). In this study, we identified five astrocyte subtypes and six myeloid cell subpopulations based on expression patterns of 13 glial activation markers. We found that the different glial subpopulations localized to different lesional zones and exhibited subtype-specific spatial interactions. Moreover, we were able to elucidate astrocyte and microglia phenotypic transitions and quantify the effects of cell-intrinsic factors vs cell-to-cell interactions on marker expression in individual cells (Park et al., 2019). In a separate study of acute MS lesions, we were able to demonstrate the activation patterns of lymphocytes and microglia determined in previous MS studies. In particular, we were able to discriminate between the different source of demyelinating macrophages (microglia vs blood-derived macrophages) and to segregate different B and T cell phenotypes (Ramaglia et al., 2019). These studies demonstrate that highly multiplexed imaging, in conjunction with a computational analysis pipeline, provides a wealth of insight into the functional states and spatial organization of glial cells in MS lesions that are not accessible with standard histology.

## SUMMARY OF SINGLE CELL APPROACHES TO DETERMINE ASTROCYTE HETEROGENEITY

Single cell genomics, spatial mRNA profiling and highly multiplexed (protein) imaging offer different advantages and disadvantages. While both single cell genomics and spatial mRNA profiling target the whole transcriptome; RNA-seq is superior in isolated cells/nuclei compared to tissue with regard to gene coverage and sequencing depth. In contrast, highly multiplexed protein imaging has a parametric depth of only dozens to perhaps hundreds of markers, but allows for precise outlining of cells with complex, irregular morphologies such as astrocytes, which will improve the spatial analysis of individual cells. Although it is implicitly assumed that mRNA expression correlates with protein expression, this correlation varies substantially with different gene classes (Koussounadis et al., 2015), making it desirable to confirm RNA expression at a protein level, at least for key markers (Figure 1). Finally, single-cell gene expression matrix typically contains excessive zero entries (Yuan et al., 2017), resulting in sparse data sets, particularly in underrepresented cell types such as astrocytes. We observed that several key markers of astrocytes and microglia activation that were readily detectable with multiplexed imaging, were absent in single-cell transcriptomic datasets from MS lesions. Of note, spatial RNA transcriptomics and multiplexed protein profiling are not believed to lead to underrepresentation of specific cell types such as astrocytes and microglia. The technology is moving rapidly toward development of spatial multi-omics that incorporate mRNA profiling with protein profiling and epigenomics, as it is now possible with DBiT-seq (Liu et al., 2020).

## REFERENCES

- Absinta, M., Sati, P., Masuzzo, F., Nair, G., Sethi, V., Kolb, H., et al. (2019). Association of Chronic Active Multiple Sclerosis Lesions With Disability In Vivo. *JAMA Neurol.* 76, 1474–1483. doi: 10.1001/jamaneurol.2019.2399
- Al-Dalahmah, O., Sosunov, A. A., Shaik, A., Ofori, K., Liu, Y., Vonsattel, J. P., et al. (2020). Single-nucleus RNA-seq identifies Huntington disease astrocyte states. *Acta Neuropathol. Commun.* 8:19.
- Amir, E.-A. D., Davis, K. L., Tadmor, M. D., Simonds, E. F., Levine, J. H., Bendall, S. C., et al. (2013). viSNE enables visualization of high dimensional single-cell data and reveals phenotypic heterogeneity of leukemia. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 31, 545–552. doi: 10.1038/nbt.2594
- Anderson, C. M., and Swanson, R. A. (2000). Astrocyte glutamate transport: review of properties, regulation, and physiological functions. *Glia* 32, 1–14. doi: 10.1002/1098-1136(200010)32:1<1::aid-glia10>3.0.co;2-w
- Anderson, M. A., Burda, J. E., Ren, Y., Ao, Y., O'shea, T. M., Kawaguchi, R., et al. (2016). Astrocyte scar formation aids central nervous system axon regeneration. *Nat. Publ. Group* 532, 195–200. doi: 10.1038/nature17623
- Arnol, D., Schapiro, D., Bodenmiller, B., Saez-Rodriguez, J., and Stegle, O. (2019). Modeling Cell-Cell Interactions from Spatial Molecular Data with Spatial Variance Component Analysis. *Cell Rep.* 29, 202–211.e206.
- Baharlou, H., Canete, N. P., Cunningham, A. L., Harman, A. N., and Patrick, E. (2019). Mass Cytometry Imaging for the Study of Human Diseases—Applications and Data Analysis Strategies. *Front. Immunol.* 10:2657. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02657
- Bakken, T. E., Hodge, R. D., Miller, J. A., Yao, Z., Nguyen, T. N., Aeversmann, B., et al. (2018). Single-nucleus and single-cell transcriptomes compared in

## CONCLUSION

With optimized protocols to capture nuclei from astrocytes and other under-represented CNS cell types such as microglia, improvements in single cell genomics and multi-omics integration will allow generation of complete single-cell atlases of healthy CNS and neurological diseases. These atlases will include epigenomic and transcriptomic profiles, subpopulation localization, spatial and functional (receptor-ligand) cellular interactions and pathway annotations. Applied to carefully characterized MS tissue, this will identify the constituent subpopulations and cellular interactomes that are specific to key pathological processes such as acute demyelination, chronic glial activation in progressive MS, and remyelination. This comprehensive approach will identify therapeutic novel targets to ameliorate disease progression and to promote neurorepair.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

CL, MS, MM, SB, ST, and DP wrote the manuscript. All authors contributed to manuscript revision, read, and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

DP is supported by the National Institute of Health Grants R01 NS112907, R01 NS118886, R01 NS102267, and R21 AI149731.

matched cortical cell types. *PLoS One* 13:e0209648. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0209648

- Batiuk, M. Y., Martirosyan, A., Wahis, J., De Vin, F., Marneffe, C., Kusserow, C., et al. (2020). Identification of region-specific astrocyte subtypes at single cell resolution. *Nat. Commun.* 11:1220.
- Bayraktar, O. A., Bartels, T., Holmqvist, S., Kleshcheynikov, V., Martirosyan, A., Polioudakis, D., et al. (2020). Astrocyte layers in the mammalian cerebral cortex revealed by a single-cell in situ transcriptomic map. *Nat. Neurosci.* 23, 500–509. doi: 10.1038/s41593-020-0602-1
- Berg, S., Kutra, D., Kroeger, T., Straehle, C. N., Kausler, B. X., Haubold, C., et al. (2019). ilastik: interactive machine learning for (bio)image analysis. *Nat. Methods* 16, 1226–1232. doi: 10.1038/s41592-019-0582-9
- Berland, S. F., Breitfeld, M., Dietsche, C. L., and Dittrich, P. S. (2021). Recent Advances in Microfluidic Technology for Bioanalysis and Diagnostics. *Anal. Chem.* 93, 311–331. doi: 10.1021/acs.analchem.0c04366
- Box, A., Delay, M., Tighe, S., Chittur, S. V., Bergeron, A., Cochran, M., et al. (2020). Evaluating the Effects of Cell Sorting on Gene Expression. *J. Biomol. Tech.* 31, 100–111. doi: 10.7171/jbt.2020-3103-004
- Carpenter, A. E., Jones, T. R., Lamprecht, M. R., Clarke, C., Kang, I. H., Friman, O., et al. (2006). CellProfiler: image analysis software for identifying and quantifying cell phenotypes. *Genome Biol.* 7:R100.
- Chen, W., Gauthier, S. A., Gupta, A., Comunale, J., Liu, T., Wang, S., et al. (2014). Quantitative susceptibility mapping of multiple sclerosis lesions at various ages. *Radiology* 271, 183–192. doi: 10.1148/radiol.13130353
- Das, S., Li, Z., Noori, A., Hyman, B. T., and Serrano-Pozo, A. (2020). Meta-analysis of mouse transcriptomic studies supports a context-dependent astrocyte reaction in acute CNS injury versus neurodegeneration. *J. Neuroinflamm.* 17:227.

- Decalf, J., Albert, M. L., and Ziai, J. (2019). New tools for pathology: a user's review of a highly multiplexed method for in situ analysis of protein and RNA expression in tissue. *J. Pathol.* 247, 650–661. doi: 10.1002/path.5223
- Denisenko, E., Guo, B. B., Jones, M., Hou, R., De Kock, L., Lassmann, T., et al. (2020). Systematic assessment of tissue dissociation and storage biases in single-cell and single-nucleus RNA-seq workflows. *Genome Biol.* 21:130.
- Ding, J., Adiconis, X., Simmons, S. K., Kowalczyk, M. S., Hession, C. C., Marjanovic, N. D., et al. (2020). Systematic comparison of single-cell and single-nucleus RNA-sequencing methods. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 38, 737–746.
- Dutta, R., McDonough, J., Yin, X., Peterson, J., Chang, A., Torres, T., et al. (2006). Mitochondrial dysfunction as a cause of axonal degeneration in multiple sclerosis patients. *Ann. Neurol.* 59, 478–489. doi: 10.1002/ana.20736
- Eng, C.-H. L., Shah, S., Thomassie, J., and Cai, L. (2017). Profiling the transcriptome with RNA SPOTs. *Nat. Methods* 14, 1153–1155. doi: 10.1038/nmeth.4500
- Eng, C. L., Lawson, M., Zhu, Q., Dries, R., Kouloua, N., Takei, Y., et al. (2019). Transcriptome-scale super-resolved imaging in tissues by RNA seqFISH. *Nature* 568, 235–239. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-1049-y
- Escartin, C., Galea, E., Lakatos, A., O'Callaghan, J. P., Petzold, G. C., Serrano-Pozo, A., et al. (2021). Reactive astrocyte nomenclature, definitions, and future directions. *Nat. Neurosci.* 24, 312–325.
- Fang, J., Han, D., Hong, J., Tan, Q., and Tian, Y. (2012). The chemokine, macrophage inflammatory protein-2 $\gamma$ , reduces the expression of glutamate transporter-1 on astrocytes and increases neuronal sensitivity to glutamate excitotoxicity. *J. Neuroinflamm.* 9, 5–1.
- Faulkner, J. R., Herrmann, J. E., Woo, M. J., Tansey, K. E., Doan, N. B., and Sofroniew, M. V. (2004). Reactive astrocytes protect tissue and preserve function after spinal cord injury. *J. Neurosci.* 24, 2143–2155. doi: 10.1523/jneurosci.3547-03.2004
- Gaublomme, J. T., Li, B., McCabe, C., Knecht, A., Yang, Y., Drokhlyansky, E., et al. (2019). Nuclei multiplexing with barcoded antibodies for single-nucleus genomics. *Nat. Commun.* 10:2907.
- Giesen, C., Wang, H. A. O., Schapiro, D., Zivanovic, N., Jacobs, A., Hattendorf, B., et al. (2014). Highly multiplexed imaging of tumor tissues with subcellular resolution by mass cytometry. *Nat. Methods* 11, 417–422. doi: 10.1038/nmeth.2869
- Guerrero, B. L., and Sicotte, N. L. (2020). Microglia in Multiple Sclerosis: Friend or Foe? *Front. Immunol.* 11:374. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00374
- Gut, G., Herrmann, M. D., and Pelkmans, L. (2018). Multiplexed protein maps link subcellular organization to cellular states. *Science* 336:1.
- Hagemann-Jensen, M., Ziegenhain, C., Chen, P., Ramsköld, D., Hendriks, G. J., Larsson, A. J. M., et al. (2020). Single-cell RNA counting at allele and isoform resolution using Smart-seq3. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 38, 708–714. doi: 10.1038/s41587-020-0497-0
- Hodge, R. D., Bakken, T. E., Miller, J. A., Smith, K. A., Barkan, E. R., Graybiel, L. T., et al. (2019). Conserved cell types with divergent features in human versus mouse cortex. *Nature* 573, 61–68.
- Hong, S., Therattil, A., Moyon, S., Gordon, A., Kim, K., Argaw, A. T., et al. (2017). Astrocytic tight junctions control inflammatory CNS lesion pathogenesis. *J. Clin. Invest.* 127, 3136–3151. doi: 10.1172/jci91301
- Huynh, J. L., Garg, P., Thin, T. H., Yoo, S., Dutta, R., Trapp, B. D., et al. (2014). Epigenome-wide differences in pathology-free regions of multiple sclerosis-affected brains. *Nat. Neurosci.* 17, 121–130. doi: 10.1038/nn.3588
- Itoh, N., Itoh, Y., Tassoni, A., Ren, E., Kaito, M., Ohno, A., et al. (2018). Cell-specific and region-specific transcriptomics in the multiple sclerosis model: Focus on astrocytes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 115, E302–E309.
- Jäkel, S., Agirre, E., Mendaña Falcão, A., Van Bruggen, D., Lee, K. W., Knuesel, I., et al. (2019). Altered human oligodendrocyte heterogeneity in multiple sclerosis. *Nature* 566, 543–547. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-0903-2
- John Lin, C.-C., Yu, K., Hatcher, A., Huang, T.-W., Lee, H. K., Carlson, J., et al. (2017). Identification of diverse astrocyte populations and their malignant analogs. *Nat. Neurosci.* 20, 396–405. doi: 10.1038/nn.4493
- Köhler, S., Winkler, U., and Hirrlinger, J. (2021). Heterogeneity of Astrocytes in Grey and White Matter. *Neurochem. Res.* 46, 3–14. doi: 10.1007/s11064-019-02926-x
- Koussounadis, A., Langdon, S. P., Um, I. H., Harrison, D. J., and Smith, V. A. (2015). Relationship between differentially expressed mRNA and mRNA-protein correlations in a xenograft model system. *Sci. Rep.* 5:10775.
- Lacar, B., Linker, S. B., Jaeger, B. N., Krishnaswami, S. R., Barron, J. J., Kelder, M. J. E., et al. (2016). Nuclear RNA-seq of single neurons reveals molecular signatures of activation. *Nat. Commun.* 7:11022.
- Lake, B. B., Chen, S., Sos, B. C., Fan, J., Kaeser, G. E., Yung, Y. C., et al. (2018). Integrative single-cell analysis of transcriptional and epigenetic states in the human adult brain. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 36, 70–80. doi: 10.1038/nbt.4038
- Lake, B. B., Codeluppi, S., Yung, Y. C., Gao, D., Chun, J., Kharchenko, P. V., et al. (2017). A comparative strategy for single-nucleus and single-cell transcriptomes confirms accuracy in predicted cell-type expression from nuclear RNA. *Scient. Rep.* 7:1202.
- Lee, J.-H., Kim, J.-Y., Noh, S., Lee, H., Lee, S. Y., Mun, J. Y., et al. (2021). Astrocytes phagocytose adult hippocampal synapses for circuit homeostasis. *Nat. Publ. Group* 590, 612–617. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-03060-3
- Liddelow, S. A., Guttenplan, K. A., Clarke, L. E., Bennett, F. C., Bohlen, C. J., Schirmer, L., et al. (2017). Neurotoxic reactive astrocytes are induced by activated microglia. *Nature* 541, 481–487.
- Liu, Y., Yang, M., Deng, Y., Su, G., Enninfu, A., Guo, C. C., et al. (2020). High-Spatial-Resolution Multi-Omics Sequencing via Deterministic Barcoding in Tissue. *Cell* 183, 1665–1681.e1618.
- Ludwig, L. S., Lareau, C. A., Ulirsch, J. C., Christian, E., Muus, C., Li, L. H., et al. (2019). Lineage Tracing in Humans Enabled by Mitochondrial Mutations and Single-Cell Genomics. *Cell* 176, 1325–1339.e1322.
- Macosko, E. Z., Basu, A., Satija, R., Nemesh, J., Shekhar, K., Goldman, M., et al. (2015). Highly Parallel Genome-wide Expression Profiling of Individual Cells Using Nanoliter Droplets. *Cell* 161, 1202–1214. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.05.002
- Matyash, V., and Kettenmann, H. (2010). Heterogeneity in astrocyte morphology and physiology. *Brain Res. Rev.* 63, 2–10. doi: 10.1016/j.brainresrev.2009.12.001
- Merritt, C. R., Ong, G. T., Church, S. E., Barker, K., Danaher, P., Geiss, G., et al. (2020). Multiplex digital spatial profiling of proteins and RNA in fixed tissue. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 38, 586–599. doi: 10.1038/s41587-020-0472-9
- Moon, K. R., Van Dijk, D., Wang, Z., Gigante, S., Burkhardt, D. B., Chen, W. S., et al. (2019). Visualizing structure and transitions in high-dimensional biological data. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 37, 1482–1492. doi: 10.1038/s41587-019-0336-3
- Nature Methods. (2014). Method of the Year 2013. *Nat. Methods* 11, 1–1. doi: 10.1038/nmeth.2329
- Park, C., Ponath, G., Levine-Ritterman, M., Bull, E., Swanson, E. C., De Jager, P. L., et al. (2019). The landscape of myeloid and astrocyte phenotypes in acute multiple sclerosis lesions. *Acta Neuropathol. Commun.* 7:130.
- Pitt, D., Werner, P., and Raine, C. S. (2000). Glutamate excitotoxicity in a model of multiple sclerosis. *Nat. Med.* 6, 67–70. doi: 10.1038/71555
- Ponath, G., Lincoln, M. R., Levine-Ritterman, M., Park, C., Dahlawi, S., Mubarak, M., et al. (2018a). Enhanced astrocyte responses are driven by a genetic risk allele associated with multiple sclerosis. *Nat. Commun.* 9:5337. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-07785-8
- Ponath, G., Park, C., and Pitt, D. (2018b). The Role of Astrocytes in Multiple Sclerosis. *Front. Immunol.* 9:217–217.
- Ramaglia, V., Sheikh-Mohamed, S., Legg, K., Park, C., Rojas, O. L., Zandee, S., et al. (2019). Multiplexed imaging of immune cells in staged multiple sclerosis lesions by mass cytometry. *eLife* 8:e48051.
- Ramsköld, D., Luo, S., Wang, Y.-C., Li, R., Deng, Q., Faridani, O. R., et al. (2012). Full-length mRNA-Seq from single-cell levels of RNA and individual circulating tumor cells. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 30, 777–782. doi: 10.1038/nbt.2282
- Ransohoff, R. M. (2016). A polarizing question: do M1 and M2 microglia exist? *Nat. Neurosci.* 19, 987–991. doi: 10.1038/nn.4338
- Sanmarco, L. M., Wheeler, M. A., Gutiérrez-Vázquez, C., Polonio, C. M., Linnerbauer, M., Pinho-Ribeiro, F. A., et al. (2021). Gut-licensed IFN $\gamma$ + NK cells drive LAMP1+TRAIL+ anti-inflammatory astrocytes. *Nature* 590, 473–479. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-03116-4
- Schapiro, D., Jackson, H. W., Raghuraman, S., Fischer, J. R., Zanolli, V. R. T., Schulz, D., et al. (2017). histoCAT: analysis of cell phenotypes and interactions in multiplex image cytometry data. *Nat. Methods* 14, 873–876. doi: 10.1038/nmeth.4391
- Schirmer, L., Velmeshev, D., Holmqvist, S., Kaufmann, M., Werneburg, S., Jung, D., et al. (2019). Neuronal vulnerability and multilineage diversity in multiple sclerosis. *Nature* 573, 75–82. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-1404-z
- Schürch, C. M., Bhate, S. S., Barlow, G. L., Phillips, D. J., Noti, L., Zlobec, I., et al. (2020). Coordinated Cellular Neighborhoods Orchestrate Antitumoral

- Immunity at the Colorectal Cancer Invasive. *Front. Cell* 182, 1341–1359.e19. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2020.07.005
- Sofroniew, M. V., and Vinters, H. V. (2009). Astrocytes: biology and pathology. *Acta Neuropathol.* 119, 7–35. doi: 10.1007/s00401-009-0619-8
- Stoeckius, M., Zheng, S., Houck-Loomis, B., Hao, S., Yeung, B. Z., Mauck, W. M., et al. (2018). Cell Hashing with barcoded antibodies enables multiplexing and doublet detection for single cell genomics. *Genome Biol.* 19:224.
- Sucksdorff, M., Matilainen, M., Tuisku, J., Polvinen, E., Vuorimaa, A., Rokka, J., et al. (2020). Brain TSPO-PET predicts later disease progression independent of relapses in multiple sclerosis. *Brain* 76:1474.
- Thrupp, N., Sala Frigerio, C., Wolfs, L., Skene, N. G., Fattorelli, N., Poovathingal, S., et al. (2020). Single-Nucleus RNA-Seq Is Not Suitable for Detection of Microglial Activation Genes in Humans. *Cell Rep.* 32:108189. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2020.108189
- Tyzack, G. E., Sitnikov, S., Barson, D., Adams-Carr, K. L., Lau, N. K., Kwok, J. C., et al. (2014). Astrocyte response to motor neuron injury promotes structural synaptic plasticity via STAT3-regulated TSP-1 expression. *Nat. Commun.* 5:4294.
- Utharala, R., Tseng, Q., Furlong, E. E. M., and Merten, C. A. (2018). A Versatile, Low-Cost, Multiway Microfluidic Sorter for Droplets, Cells, and Embryos. *Anal. Chem.* 90, 5982–5988. doi: 10.1021/acs.analchem.7b04689
- von Bartheld, C. S., Bahnéy, J., and Herculano-Houzel, S. (2016). The search for true numbers of neurons and glial cells in the human brain: a review of 150 years of cell counting. *J. Comp. Neurol.* 524, 3865–3895. doi: 10.1002/cne.24040
- Wheeler, M. A., Clark, I. C., Tjon, E. C., Li, Z., Zandee, S. E. J., Couturier, C. P., et al. (2020). MAFG-driven astrocytes promote CNS inflammation. *Nature* 578, 593–599. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-1999-0
- Wilbanks, B., Maher, L. J. III, and Rodriguez, M. (2019). Glial cells as therapeutic targets in progressive multiple sclerosis. *Expert Rev. Neurother.* 19, 481–494. doi: 10.1080/14737175.2019.1614443
- Yuan, G.-C., Cai, L., Elowitz, M., Enver, T., Fan, G., Guo, G., et al. (2017). Challenges and emerging directions in single-cell analysis. *Genome Biol.* 18:84.
- Zeisel, A., Muñoz-Manchado, A. B., Codeluppi, S., Lönnerberg, P., La Manno, G., Juréus, A., et al. (2015). Brain structure. Cell types in the mouse cortex and hippocampus revealed by single-cell RNA-seq. *Science* 347, 1138–1142. doi: 10.1126/science.aaa1934
- Zhou, Y., Song, W. M., Andhey, P. S., Swain, A., Levy, T., Miller, K. R., et al. (2020). Human and mouse single-nucleus transcriptomics reveal TREM2-dependent and TREM2-independent cellular responses in Alzheimer's disease. *Nat. Med.* 26, 131–142. doi: 10.1038/s41591-019-0695-9
- Zhu, Y., Sousa, A. M. M., Gao, T., Skarica, M., Li, M., Santpere, G., et al. (2018). Spatiotemporal transcriptomic divergence across human and macaque brain development. *Science* 362:eaat8077. doi: 10.1126/science.aat8077

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2021 Lo, Skarica, Mansoor, Bhandarkar, Toro and Pitt. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# She Doesn't Even Go Here: The Role of Inflammatory Astrocytes in CNS Disorders

Jacqueline Kelsey Reid<sup>1</sup> and Hedwich Fardau Kuipers<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Clinical Neurosciences, Hotchkiss Brain Institute and Snyder Institute for Chronic Diseases, University of Calgary, Calgary, AB, Canada, <sup>2</sup>Department of Cell Biology & Anatomy, Hotchkiss Brain Institute and Snyder Institute for Chronic Diseases, University of Calgary, Calgary, AB, Canada

Astrocyte heterogeneity is a rapidly evolving field driven by innovative techniques. Inflammatory astrocytes, one of the first described subtypes of reactive astrocytes, are present in a variety of neurodegenerative diseases and may play a role in their pathogenesis. Moreover, genetic and therapeutic targeting of these astrocytes ameliorates disease in several models, providing support for advancing the development of astrocyte-specific disease modifying therapies. This review aims to explore the methods and challenges of identifying inflammatory astrocytes, the role these astrocytes play in neurological disorders, and future directions in the field of astrocyte heterogeneity.

**Keywords:** astrocytes, reactive astrogliosis, heterogeneity, neuroinflammation, immune mediators, CNS disorders

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Jason R. Plemel,  
University of Alberta, Canada

### Reviewed by:

Steven Sloan,  
Emory University, United States  
Kelly Ceyzériat,  
Université de Genève, Switzerland

### \*Correspondence:

Hedwich Fardau Kuipers  
hedwich.kuipers@ucalgary.ca

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Non-Neuronal Cells,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Cellular Neuroscience

**Received:** 04 May 2021

**Accepted:** 29 July 2021

**Published:** 03 September 2021

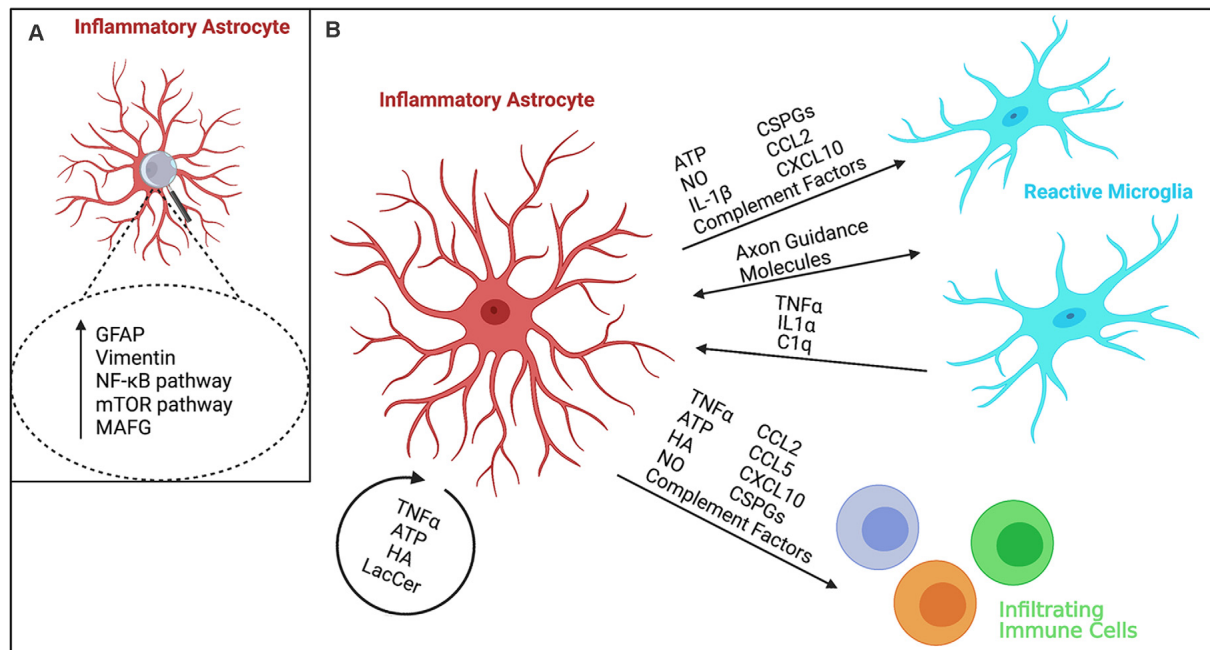
### Citation:

Reid JK and Kuipers HF (2021) She Doesn't Even Go Here: The Role of Inflammatory Astrocytes in CNS Disorders.  
*Front. Cell. Neurosci.* 15:704884.  
doi: 10.3389/fncel.2021.704884

## INTRODUCTION

Astrocytes are the most abundant glial (non-neuronal) cell type of the central nervous system (CNS). Among many functions, they play a critical role in maintaining blood-brain barrier function (Engelhardt, 2003), supporting neurons and other glia (Jessen, 2004), and reacting to changes in both the local (Henrik Heiland et al., 2019; Shigetomi et al., 2019) and external environment (Rothhammer et al., 2016; Wheeler et al., 2020b). Beyond these homeostatic functions, astrocytes can respond to several stimuli and subsequently display profound genetic, morphological, and functional changes in a process termed reactive astrogliosis (Sofroniew, 2009; Escartin et al., 2021; **Figure 1**). Reactive astrogliosis can be triggered by injury (Cotrino et al., 2015; Okada et al., 2018), inflammation (Hansson et al., 2016), or stress (Chen et al., 2020; Kogel et al., 2021), and can result in a feed-forward process, where an initial stimulus induces a reactive astrocyte response, which triggers the release of intracellular and soluble factors that further drive this response. Reactive astrogliosis, reactive astrocyte response, and (astro)gliosis are terms often used interchangeably in the field of astrocyte biology. While their exact definition might differ between studies, potentially due to the heterogeneity in reactive astrocyte phenotypes and functions (see below), they generally refer to astrocyte responses to stimuli beyond physiological functions, as described above.

While the concept of (reactive) astrogliosis has been known since it was first observed early in the history of neuroscience (Rindfleisch, 1863; Müller, 1904), the heterogeneity of astrocyte phenotypes, function, and reactivity are becoming increasingly appreciated (Escartin et al., 2021). Due to this heterogeneity, the role of reactive astrogliosis in disease processes, such as neuroinflammation, is often multifaceted and remains an active area of research in the field. For example, reactive astrocytes can contribute to inflammation by promoting immune responses, but can also suppress these responses (Cordiglieri and Farina, 2010).



**FIGURE 1 |** Schematic representation of inflammatory astrocytes and their interactions with other cells during neuroinflammation. **(A)** Markers upregulated in inflammatory astrocytes and pathways regulating their activation. While GFAP and Vimentin are commonly upregulated in reactive astrocytes (Sofroniew, 2009; Escartin et al., 2021), inflammatory astrocytes show increased expression of the NF-κB pathway (Zamanian et al., 2012; Lian et al., 2015) and activation of MAFG and mTOR signaling (Sofroniew, 2009; Zamanian et al., 2012; Li et al., 2015; Wheeler et al., 2020a). **(B)** Schematic overview of various known cytokine, chemokine, ionic, and protein interactions of inflammatory astrocytes with neighboring cells. Inflammatory astrocytes can affect microglia and infiltrating immune cells by secreting immune factors such as cytokines and chemokines (Sofroniew, 2009; Zamanian et al., 2012; Liddel et al., 2017; Clark et al., 2019), complement proteins (Zamanian et al., 2012; Lian et al., 2016; Liddel et al., 2017), as well as extracellular matrix molecules such as hyaluronan (HA; Kuipers et al., 2016; Nagy et al., 2019) and chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans (CSPGs; Keough et al., 2016; Stephenson et al., 2018), and cytotoxic factors, such as nitric oxide (NO), adenosine triphosphate (ATP; Orellana et al., 2011), and mitochondrial fragments (Joshi et al., 2019). These cells can, in turn, affect astrocyte reactivity as well (Colombo and Farina, 2016; Rothhammer et al., 2016; Liddel et al., 2017; Williams et al., 2020; Clark et al., 2021). In particular, microglia have been shown to affect inflammatory astrocyte function (Liddel et al., 2017; Yun et al., 2018; Joshi et al., 2019), while concurrently inflammatory astrocytes release many microglia-activating factors (Zamanian et al., 2012; Guedes et al., 2018) resulting in a feed-forward loop of activation. In addition, microglia-astrocyte crosstalk (Matejuk and Ransohoff, 2020) has been implicated in driving disease pathology, for example through the release of chemokines/cytokines (Itoh et al., 2017) and direct protein-protein interaction through axon guidance molecules, such as Sema4D/PlexinB2 and EphrinB3/EphB3 (Clark et al., 2021). Astrocytes can also activate themselves in an autocrine manner through the release of cytokines (Sofroniew, 2009; Zamanian et al., 2012; Escartin et al., 2021), ATP (Sofroniew, 2009; Zamanian et al., 2012), inflammatory HA (Kuipers et al., 2016; Nagy et al., 2019), and certain glycolipids such as lactosylceramide (LacCer; Mayo et al., 2014).

In parallel, at least two distinct types of reactive astrocytes were identified in initial studies examining the heterogeneity of astrocyte responses—inflammatory/neurotoxic and neuroprotective astrocytes, originally referred to as “A1” and “A2” astrocytes—analogue to proinflammatory M1 and anti-inflammatory M2 macrophages.

Inflammatory “A1” astrocytes are a classification of reactive astrocytes that are characterized by their neurotoxic, proinflammatory phenotype (Liddel et al., 2017). They were first defined, alongside their neuroprotective counterparts, “A2” astrocytes, through pioneering experiments conducted in the Barres lab (Zamanian et al., 2012). To assess whether reactive astrocyte responses differ based on the insult given, they analyzed differentially expressed genes in reactive astrocytes that were induced either by experimental ischemic stroke or by neuroinflammation [through systemic administration of lipopolysaccharide (LPS; Zamanian et al., 2012)] and subsequently defined the two distinct activation states described

above. However, similar to the evolution of the concept of M1/M2 macrophages, which has been expanded into a more continuous and plastic activation model, recent advances in single cell RNA sequencing (Wheeler et al., 2020a), as well as further analysis of the regional (Itoh et al., 2017; Boisvert et al., 2018; Williams et al., 2020) and phenotypic (Wheeler et al., 2020a) diversity of astrocytes, have made it apparent that the heterogeneity of (reactive) astrocytes extends beyond these two distinct states. In fact, a recent consensus review clarifying various idiosyncrasies in the field of astrocyte biology highlights the need to abandon the limited categorization of A1/A2 astrocytes, as the understanding of distinct astrocyte states has evolved beyond a binary paradigm (Escartin et al., 2021). Instead, a spectrum of reactive astrocyte states, characterized by gene expression signatures, as well as functional features, more accurately reflects astrocyte responses in neuropathology. Nevertheless, it is clear that under certain pathological conditions, astrocytes can adopt distinct

inflammatory features and markers for this inflammatory phenotype are becoming more refined. Therefore, in this review, we will focus on the current state of literature on the role of inflammatory astrocytes in various neurological disorders.

Genes that are differentially upregulated in inflammatory astrocytes (the originally coined “A1” astrocytes) have been identified as critical players in various proinflammatory pathways, including the antigen presentation pathway, the complement pathway, and the interferon response pathway (Zamanian et al., 2012). Activation of the complement pathway can result in detrimental neuroinflammation (Lian et al., 2015; Okrój and Potempa, 2019), and complement component 3 (C3) is markedly enriched in inflammatory astrocytes compared to resting and neuroprotective astrocytes. Therefore, it is now frequently used in histology to identify inflammatory astrocytes, along with the upregulation of general reactive astrocyte markers, such as glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP; Escartin et al., 2021; **Table 1**). In addition, a common method to identify inflammatory astrocytes *in vitro* or *ex vivo* is to assess the expression of a set of genes that were found to be uniquely upregulated in the originally defined “A1” astrocytes (Liddel et al., 2017), by quantitative PCR (**Table 1**). Because there is not one specific marker for this subtype and inflammatory genes can be expressed by other cell types (or even other astrocyte subpopulations) as well, particularly under neuroinflammatory conditions, a combination of markers should be used to properly determine the inflammatory phenotype of reactive astrocytes and rule out contamination of other cell types. In addition, functional features should also be taken into account when defining whether a particular astrocyte subtype observed in a neuropathological condition has inflammatory capacities.

After their first genomic identification, subsequent studies have shown that *in vitro*, inflammatory astrocytes lose many of the homeostatic functions that astrocytes are known for, such as providing neurotrophic support, promoting synaptogenesis, and phagocytosis of synapses (Liddel et al., 2017). It was shown that inflammatory astrocytes could be induced by soluble factors secreted by LPS-stimulated microglia. Of these factors, IL-1 $\alpha$ , TNF $\alpha$ , and C1q, most potently in combination, were shown to be sufficient and necessary to polarize astrocytes to an inflammatory phenotype (Liddel et al., 2017). Similarly, culturing naïve astrocytes with microglia conditioned media from Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS; Joshi et al., 2019) or Alzheimer’s Disease (AD; Xu et al., 2018) models resulted in these astrocytes taking on an inflammatory phenotype.

Inflammatory astrocytes have been the primary focus of neurological disease research, in part because techniques to identify neuroprotective astrocytes have remained elusive, whereas inflammatory astrocytes are more readily identified using the methods described above. As such, the potential role of inflammatory/neurotoxic astrocytes in neurodegenerative and neuroinflammatory diseases has recently been the subject of an increasing number of studies. Here, we discuss the roles that inflammatory astrocytes (may) play in these diseases, the efforts that are being made to pharmacologically target inflammatory astrocytes, and the limitations in studying this specific phenotype.

**TABLE 1 |** Commonly used techniques to identify inflammatory astrocytes.

Experimental Sample	Technique	Targets*
Tissue/cell culture	Immunohisto- or cytochemistry	Pan-reactive proteins: GFAP, Vimentin, S100 $\beta$ Inflammatory proteins: C3, GBP2
Cultured or sorted cells/tissue homogenates	qRT-PCR	Pan-reactive transcripts: Lcn2, Steap4, Serpina3n, S1pr3, Cxcl10, Hsbn1, Timp1, Aspg, Osmr, Cp, Vim, Gfap Inflammatory transcripts: C3, H2-D1, Serpin1, H2-T32, Ggta1, ligp1, Gbp2, Fbln5, Fkbp5, Srgn, Amigo2
Cultured/isolated cells/tissue	<i>In situ</i> hybridization	Pan-reactive probes: Lcn2, Serpina3n, Slc1a3 Inflammatory probes: C3, H2-D1, Serpin1

\*For all detection methods a combination of one or more pan-reactive astrocyte markers, as well as inflammatory-specific markers, is used to confirm the inflammatory phenotype. Sources that contain specific information on antibodies, primer, and probe sequences include: Zamanian et al. (2012), Liddel et al. (2017), Clarke et al. (2018), and Hartmann et al. (2019).

## ALZHEIMER’S DISEASE

Alzheimer’s disease is a progressive, neurodegenerative disease characterized by the accumulation of amyloid-beta plaques and neurofibrillary tangles of the microtubule-associated protein tau (Dickson and Vickers, 2001). The exact role of astrocytes in the propagation (or “seeding”) of tau tangles is debated and is a growing, active area of research. Astrocytes have been observed to internalize tau. However, it is yet unclear whether (or when) this internalization leads to degradation or propagation of tau, and whether this contributes to the induction of an inflammatory phenotype in astrocytes (Kovacs, 2020; Reid et al., 2020; Fleeman and Proctor, 2021). In AD, the presence of reactive astrocytes often precedes the formation of the disease’s characteristic histopathologies (Heneka et al., 2005; Orre et al., 2014). Moreover, a recent single cell analysis of non-neuronal cell populations in the 5xFAD transgenic mouse model of AD revealed a transient astrocyte response as the disease progresses, from a GFAP-low state to a GFAP-high state, as well as an AD-specific population termed “disease-associated astrocytes” (Habib et al., 2020). As such, there is great interest in determining the role of these reactive astrocytes in the pathogenesis of AD, and advances in RNA sequencing technology drive increasingly refined analyses of their phenotypes and functions.

To quantify inflammatory astrocyte responses, the density of C3<sup>+</sup> cells with astrocyte morphology was analyzed in post-mortem AD tissue. C3<sup>+</sup> astrocyte-like cells were found to be enriched in the upper cerebral cortex of patients. Interestingly, control tissue also showed significant numbers of C3<sup>+</sup> astrocyte-like cells, notably in the lower cerebral cortex and white matter (King et al., 2020). In another study, AD subjects had significantly more C3<sup>+</sup> reactive astrocytes compared to matched controls in the entorhinal cortex, one of the first brain regions affected in AD, and the hippocampus (Balu et al.,

2019). The majority of these C3<sup>+</sup> astrocytes also co-expressed serine racemase (SR); however, the density of these astrocytes was concentrated primarily in superficial rather than deep layers. SR is an enzyme that is critical for the conversion of L-serine to D-serine, which can bind to NMDA receptors. These human results were confirmed with a murine model of AD using aged TgF344-AD rats and it was additionally found that these rats had increased activation of signaling pathways associated with extrasynaptic NMDAR activation in the hippocampus (Balu et al., 2019). As inflammatory astrocytes have been shown to lose normal astrocyte functions (Liddelow et al., 2017) and extrasynaptic NMDAR activation is linked to the deleterious effects of glutamate on plasticity and neuronal survival (Bading, 2017), these results implicate a potential involvement of inflammatory astrocytes in the progression of AD. Indeed, in a murine tauopathy model, astrocytes were shown to display an inflammatory expression profile in the early stages of neurodegeneration. In addition, C3 immunoreactivity was confined to reactive astrocytes and genetic deletion of C3 resulted in reduced neuronal loss, suggesting that these inflammatory astrocytes might contribute to tau-driven pathology (Wu et al., 2019). In another murine AD model, activation of melanocortin receptors by its agonist D-Tyrosine resulted in a significant decrease in GFAP<sup>+</sup>/C3<sup>+</sup> astrocytes in the CA1 region of the hippocampus (Lau et al., 2021). This decrease in inflammatory astrocyte numbers correlated with a significant decrease in amyloid plaques deposition and critical levels of toxic amyloid- $\beta$  isomers in the hippocampus (Lau et al., 2021). These findings suggest that targeting GFAP<sup>+</sup>/C3<sup>+</sup> astrocytes might be a potential therapeutic avenue in the treatment of AD. In addition, another study showed that *in vitro*, inflammatory astrocyte induction can be blocked by exogenously applied milk fat globule epidermal growth factor 8 (MFG-E8), production of which is reduced in these inflammatory astrocytes (Xu et al., 2018). In a study highlighting the glial effects of amyloid- $\beta$  exposure in an AD model, activation of the NF- $\kappa$ B pathway, known to be involved in inflammatory astrocyte induction, was detected in astrocytes and subsequent neuronal release of C3 resulted in synaptic dysfunction (Lian et al., 2015). These studies highlight potential pathways to modulate inflammatory astrocyte activation and improve AD pathology.

Cerebral amyloid angiopathy (CAA) is a typical condition of AD pathology and is characterized by cerebrovascular deposition of amyloid protein. While the function of the amyloid protein remains elusive, its accumulation is toxic and known to induce apoptosis and drive neurodegeneration (Chow et al., 2010; Chen et al., 2017). In a murine model of early CAA, immune and glial responses were analyzed, and histology revealed perivascular reactive astrogliosis, identified by GFAP (reactive astrocytes), Thioflavin-S (vascular amyloid), and  $\alpha$ -smooth muscle actin (vascular smooth muscle cells) immunoreactivity, in 9-month-old mice. Of note, this phenomenon was absent in 3-month-old mice, suggesting a temporal, progressive astrocyte response. Further characterization of this response revealed a robust inflammatory astrocyte presence, as defined by colocalization of C3 and GFAP, in the hippocampus and cerebellum (Taylor et al., 2020).

As the accumulation of plaques and tangles occurs before the onset of symptoms, and there is a significant benefit of early intervention to patients, there is a strong drive to establish biomarkers for early AD pathology, as well as to develop non-invasive treatments. In this regard, the retina has become a popular area of study given its common embryological origin with the brain (Paquet et al., 2007). In the pursuit of an early biomarker for AD, upregulation of IL-1 $\beta$  in microglia and the additional presence of inflammatory astrocytes, as determined by GFAP and C3 colocalization, was found in retinal tissue from AD patients, indicating that the inflammatory activation of astrocytes is a feature of early AD pathology (Grimaldi et al., 2019). In addition, in a study comparing astrocyte-derived exosomes (ADE) in the plasma of AD patients to those of matched controls, levels of complement proteins and cytokines were analyzed (Goetzl et al., 2019). Complement factors, including C3d and C1q, one of the factors able to induce inflammatory astrocytes *in vitro*, were significantly higher in ADE from AD patients. With respect to cytokine profiles, while there was greater overlap between the two groups, AD ADE contained higher levels of IL-6, TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-1 $\beta$  (Goetzl et al., 2019), cytokines known to be involved in reactive astrogliosis (Choi et al., 2014).

Moreover, exercise is thought to be of benefit as a treatment for AD due to its capacity to stimulate the release of neurotrophic factors (Prado Lima et al., 2018), decreasing deposition of amyloid- $\beta$  plaques (Prado Lima et al., 2018), and improving tau pathology (Belarbi et al., 2011; Fleeman and Proctor, 2021). In a study using exercise to treat a murine model of AD, rotarod exercise therapy resulted in a decrease of inflammatory astrocytes, along with reduced amyloid- $\beta$  deposition, neuronal loss, and cognitive decline, showing that astrocyte reactivity correlates with treatment effects as well (Nakanishia et al., 2021).

## HUNTINGTON'S DISEASE

Huntington's disease (HD) is a neurodegenerative disease, primarily affecting the basal ganglia, that is caused by a dominantly inherited CAG trinucleotide repeat expansion in the huntingtin gene on chromosome 4 (McColgan and Tabrizi, 2018). In humans, reactive (fibrillary) astrogliosis within the corpus striatum is used to classify progressive stages of HD (Rüb et al., 2016). It has been shown that astrocytes from HD patients become physiologically and morphologically activated when exposed to mutant huntingtin, as determined by increased GFAP staining and morphological changes—specifically, thicker processes and a larger somata (Faideau et al., 2010). Additionally, these reactive astrocytes have significantly decreased expression of the glutamate transporters GLAST and GLT-1, which leads to a subsequent decrease in a critical astrocyte function—glutamate uptake (Rose et al., 2018). This is of interest, as loss of physiological astrocyte functions is characteristic of *in vitro* generated inflammatory astrocytes (Liddelow et al., 2017).

Single-nucleus RNA sequencing of astrocytes derived from the postmortem anterior cingulate cortex of HD and control human tissue went beyond the “A1/A2” classification and



identified several distinct astrocyte “states” as determined by differential gene pattern expression (Al-Dalahmah et al., 2020). Additionally, this study confirmed that astrocytes in the caudate nucleus of HD grades III and IV express markers of an inflammatory state, showing C3 staining alone and double immunostaining for C3 and GFAP (Al-Dalahmah et al., 2020). These results suggest that inflammatory astrocytes in the anterior cingulate cortex are associated with progressive stages of HD.

Genomic and proteomic analysis of striatal astrocytes shows only the inflammatory astrocyte-associated gene *Serp1* to be consistently upregulated across human samples and murine models (Diaz-Castro et al., 2019). However, akin to what has been reported in previous inflammatory astrocyte literature (Liddel et al., 2017), astrocytes from HD striatum undergo significant morphological and transcriptional changes. Moreover, these changes are largely reversed by lowering mutant Huntington protein specifically in astrocytes (Diaz-Castro et al., 2019) showing a direct effect of mutant protein on reactive astrogliosis and highlighting the potential for therapeutics targeting reactive astrocytes in HD.

## MULTIPLE SCLEROSIS

Multiple Sclerosis (MS) is a progressive autoimmune demyelinating disease, characterized by infiltration of peripheral immune cells that target myelin within the CNS, and resulting in focal neuroinflammatory lesions, demyelination, and neurodegeneration. Astrocytes are thought to be involved in MS pathogenesis due to their capacity to promote entry of peripheral immune cells to the CNS, as well as to directly affect inflammatory processes in lesion formation (Ponath et al., 2018). One of the most widely used animal models used in MS research is experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE), which involves inducing a T cell-driven immune response against myelin that leads to infiltration of these cells into the CNS, activation of resident cells, including astrocytes, and subsequent destruction of myelin, and damage to axons and neurons (Rangachari and Kuchroo, 2013; Lassmann and Bradl, 2017). As the model is driven by an immune response, EAE is often used to study the role of infiltrating and resident inflammatory cells in demyelination, because it recapitulates the inflammatory milieu found in actively demyelinating MS lesions (Lassmann and Bradl, 2017). In addition, MS is often studied in conjunction with optic neuritis, which is also pathologically characterized by peripheral immune cell infiltration (Bettelli et al., 2003; Lassmann and Bradl, 2017). Reactive astrocytes can be found at various stages of MS lesions. In addition to their abundance in chronic lesions, reactive astrocytes are present in the center and the active edge of acutely demyelinating lesions, as well as in bordering white matter (Kuhlmann et al., 2017; Ponath et al., 2017, 2018). In parallel, astrocytes become reactive, as determined by enhanced expression of GFAP, early and throughout EAE pathogenesis (Wang et al., 2005; Luo et al., 2008; Pham et al., 2009). C3 containing astrocytes are abundantly present in the center, as well as the expanding edge of actively demyelinating MS lesions, and can also be found in chronic lesion stages. Interestingly, these C3<sup>+</sup>

astrocytes are often located in close proximity to activated microglia/macrophages (Ingram et al., 2014; Liddel et al., 2017).

In EAE, inflammatory astrocytes, as defined by C3 staining and inflammatory-specific transcript analysis, are prevalent in the retina and optic nerve tissue and are associated with retinal ganglion cell loss (Jin et al., 2019). Additionally, the complement cascade was found to be one of the most significantly upregulated pathways in the optic nerve of EAE mice (Tassoni et al., 2019). These results suggest that inflammatory astrocytes could be a potential target against some common visual symptoms of MS resulting from optic nerve degeneration. Additionally, this study observed significantly more C3 expressing astrocytes within the optic nerve of female mice as compared to males (Tassoni et al., 2019). This is of note, as the prevalence of MS is significantly higher in women than in men.

Recently, a pro-inflammatory and neurotoxic signature was also found in an astrocyte subset that is greatly expanded during EAE, identified by single cell RNA sequencing analysis. This subset is characterized by activation of the NF- $\kappa$ B and inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) pathways, reduction of the NRF2 pathway, which limits oxidative stress and inflammation, and increased expression of the master transcriptional regulator MAFK (Wheeler et al., 2020a). Moreover, an astrocyte subset with similar features can be found in a combined scRNAseq dataset containing data from MS and control tissue samples. This inflammatory subset is detected in the majority of patient samples (12 out of 20) and greatly expanded in samples from MS patients compared to control samples (25-fold; Wheeler et al., 2020a).

There are various other models of MS that represent additional facets of its pathogenesis, such as the cuprizone model of demyelination and toxin-induced demyelination and remyelination (Lassmann and Bradl, 2017). However, studies exploring the presence and role of inflammatory astrocytes in these models are very limited.

One of the only known factors to correlate with MS progression is age, the majority of MS patients developing a progressive stage of the disease when they are between 40–50 years old (Tremlett and Zhao, 2017). This is significant, as both immune function and astrocyte functions (Palmer and Ousman, 2018), such as morphological changes (Jyothi et al., 2015), increased GFAP expression (Wu et al., 2005; Clarke et al., 2018), and activation of complement factors (Clarke et al., 2018), are known to change over time. In particular, aging astrocytes take on a more inflammatory phenotype (Clarke et al., 2018). In a study of over 1,000 proteins derived from the cerebrospinal fluid of 431 patients, a cluster of inflammatory astrocyte-derived proteins was found to be significantly upregulated in MS patients and had a significant, reproducible correlation with MS severity (Masvekar et al., 2019). Together, these findings suggest that inflammatory astrocytes may play an active role in various stages of MS pathogenesis and could provide a target for addressing damage to the optic nerve, as well as the CNS parenchyma of MS patients. Moreover, proteins derived from inflammatory astrocytes could prove to be a valuable biomarker to predict the progression of disease in MS.

## PARKINSON'S DISEASE

Parkinson's disease (PD) is a progressive neurodegenerative disorder characterized by loss or degeneration of dopaminergic neurons in the substantia nigra in the midbrain and the development of Lewy bodies, protein aggregates that primarily contain the protein  $\alpha$ -synuclein (Forno et al., 1986; Braak et al., 2003). It is a disease of unknown etiology commonly associated with aging and family history (Kalia and Lang, 2015). As a result of neurodegeneration, inflammation also plays a key role in PD. When neurons die, they release proinflammatory and cytotoxic molecules (Glass et al., 2010) that promote gliosis and immune responses. These responses lead to a feed-forward cycle wherein activated immune cells further respond by releasing additional proinflammatory factors (Lee et al., 2019), thereby perpetuating inflammation and neuronal damage.

The key contributors to PD pathogenesis with a proinflammatory relationship are astrocytes and microglia. A widely used model for PD is the MPTP model, based on the toxic properties of peripherally administered 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (MPTP), which results in dopaminergic neurodegeneration in the striatum and substantia nigra, a pattern similar to the human disease (Meredith and Rademacher, 2011). In this model, systemic administration of LPS exacerbates microglial activation and induces the conversion of astrocytes to an inflammatory (C3<sup>+</sup>) phenotype (García-Domínguez et al., 2018). This shows that peripheral inflammation can trigger inflammatory astrocyte conversion under the conditions of dopaminergic neurodegeneration (García-Domínguez et al., 2018). In another murine model of PD, in which LPS is injected into the midbrain, genes associated with inflammatory astrocytes, as well as the potassium channel subunit Kir6.2, were upregulated in the substantia nigra (Song et al., 2021). Kir6.2 is induced by chronic metabolic stress, associated with the degeneration of dopaminergic neurons and can act as an inflammatory mediator (Liss et al., 2005; Du et al., 2014). Kir6.2 was shown to be expressed by astrocytes and its genetic deletion mitigated inflammatory astrocyte expression patterns and prevented dopaminergic neurodegeneration and behavioral deficits (Song et al., 2021). Additionally, it has been shown *in vivo* that NLY01, a glucagon-peptide-1 receptor agonist, is capable of blocking the astrocytic conversion to an inflammatory phenotype by preventing the microglial release of IL-1 $\alpha$ , TNF $\alpha$ , and C1q (Yun et al., 2018). NLY01 was shown to be protective in two models of PD: the  $\alpha$ -synuclein preformed fibrils (PFF) model of sporadic PD, and the progressive, lethal, constitutive  $\alpha$ -synucleinopathy model (Yun et al., 2018). Furthermore,  $\beta$ -sitosterol- $\beta$ -D-glucoside (BSSG) is a neurotoxin found in cyad seeds and its chronic consumption induces a progressive PD-like disease in humans and rats (Van Kampen and Robertson, 2017). In a study assessing the neuroinflammatory reaction to this neurotoxin, a significant induction of inflammatory astrocytes, verified by co-staining of C3 with GFAP or S100 $\beta$ , was observed with a single BSSG injection to the substantia nigra, correlating with loss of dopaminergic neurons (Luna-Herrera et al., 2020). Together,

these studies illustrate the involvement of inflammatory astrocytes in the pathogenesis of PD and provide potential targets to regulate their induction.

## PRION DISEASES

Prion diseases are a group of neurodegenerative diseases caused by the conversion of prion protein (PrP) to an abnormal, misfolded form of the protein (PrP<sup>Sc</sup>). This conversion is characterized by a shift of the normal prion protein  $\alpha$ -helical structure to a  $\beta$ -pleated sheet structure, which forms amyloid deposits. The shift of PrP into PrP<sup>Sc</sup> in prion diseases has a cascading effect, where the misfolded PrP<sup>Sc</sup> protein acts as a seed and propagates the misfolding of additional proteins. However, the mechanism for this cascade is unknown. Among neurodegenerative disorders, prion diseases are unique because they can occur either spontaneously, genetically, or by transmission. The most common prion diseases are Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease (CJD), its bovine equivalent Bovine Spongiform Encephalopathy (BSE, "mad cow disease"), and scrapie in sheep and goats (Belay, 1999; Geschwind, 2015).

Reactive astrogliosis is a hallmark of all prion diseases. Astrocytes play roles in prion diseases both in their capacity as proponents of neuroinflammatory response and as promoters of PrP<sup>Sc</sup> spread and aggregation (Carroll and Chesebro, 2019). In a murine model of prion disease, induced *via* intracerebral injection of scrapie brain homogenate, reactive astrogliosis occurs early and throughout the clinical course and coincides with PrP<sup>Sc</sup> deposition (Tribouillard-Tanvier et al., 2012). While prion diseases were originally thought to involve a limited neuroimmune response (Belay, 1999; Geschwind, 2015), analysis of cytokines and chemokines in the scrapie inoculation-induced mouse model showed that protein levels of, among many others, IL-1Ra, CXCL10 (IP-10), and CCL5 (RANTES) were significantly increased as the disease progressed (Carroll et al., 2015). These factors are also among many produced by *in vitro* activated human astrocytes (Choi et al., 2014). Additionally, the majority of the inflammatory genes upregulated in scrapie-inoculated mice can be induced by the NF- $\kappa$ B pathway, which is activated in these mice (Tribouillard-Tanvier et al., 2012; Carroll et al., 2015). This is of note as NF- $\kappa$ B pathway activation has been associated with C3 production by astrocytes as well (Lian et al., 2015).

Numerous inflammatory (C3<sup>+</sup> or GBP2<sup>+</sup>) astrocytes can be found in tissues of both murine prion disease and human CJD cases (Hartmann et al., 2019), and expression of C3 and GBP2 is significantly upregulated in CJD brain tissue and is associated with disease duration and risk genotype (Ugalde et al., 2020). Blocking the induction of inflammatory astrocytes in prion-infected triple KO mouse (TKO-mice), lacking TNF $\alpha$ , IL-1 $\alpha$ , and C1q expression, however, does not affect PrP<sup>Sc</sup> protein titers or deposition. Moreover, the disease course is significantly accelerated in these mice, indicating that the inflammatory response of astrocytes might constitute a protective mechanism limiting the damaging effects of PrP<sup>Sc</sup> accumulation (Hartmann et al., 2019). While their presence and involvement in the pathogenesis of prion diseases is apparent, the overall effect

**TABLE 2** | Therapeutic and mechanistic methods of targeting inflammatory astrocytes.

Disease	Method	Primary target	Model system
Alzheimer's Disease	Activation of melanocortin receptor by D-Tyrosine (Lau et al., 2021).	Astrocytes	<i>in vivo</i>
Alzheimer's Disease	Exercise (Belarbi et al., 2011; Nakanishia et al., 2021).	Astrocytes	<i>in vivo</i>
Amyloid Lateral Sclerosis	Intrathecal transplantation of human-grade astrocytes (Izrael et al., 2020).	Astrocytes	<i>in vivo</i> (mouse and human)
Glaucoma Associated Neurodegeneration	Preventing microglial release of IL-1 $\alpha$ , TNF $\alpha$ , and C1q by NLY01 (Sterling et al., 2020).	Microglia	<i>in vivo</i>
Huntington's Disease	Transcriptional repression of mutant huntingtin protein using zinc finger proteins (Diaz-Castro et al., 2019).	Astrocytes	<i>in vivo</i>
Parkinson's Disease	Dopamine D2 receptor agonist inhibition of NLRP3 inflammasome activation in astrocytes (Zhu et al., 2018).	Astrocytes	<i>in vivo</i>
Parkinson's Disease	Genetic deletion of Kir6.2 (Song et al., 2021).	Astrocytes	<i>in vivo</i>
Parkinson's Disease	Prevent microglial release of IL-1 $\alpha$ , TNF $\alpha$ , and C1q by NLY01 (Yun et al., 2018).	Microglia	<i>in vitro/in vivo</i>
Prion Disease	Genetic deletion of TNF $\alpha$ , IL-1 $\alpha$ , and C1q triple KO (Hartmann et al., 2019).	Microglia	<i>in vivo</i>
Multiple Sclerosis	NLRP3 inflammasome inhibition (Hou et al., 2020).	Astrocytes	<i>in vivo</i>

of their involvement, whether helpful or harmful, remains to be seen.

## DISCUSSION

Inflammatory astrocytes have been shown to play roles in inflammatory and neurodegenerative mechanisms of neurological disease. Of note, in the healthy aging brain, astrocytes have also been shown, *in vivo*, to take on a genetic profile similar to that seen in neuroinflammation-induced astrocytes (Clarke et al., 2018). Aging is a significant risk factor for many CNS pathologies (Palmer and Ousman, 2018; Hou et al., 2019); for example, it correlates with disease progression in MS (Confavreux and Vukusic, 2006; Koch et al., 2009, 2010; Hou et al., 2019). It is therefore critical to explore the role of these aging and potentially inflammatory astrocytes in the exacerbation of disease and injury. It is likely that aging-induced inflammatory astrocytes contribute to neuroinflammation and neurodegenerative processes in general, given the demonstrated neurotoxic functions of inflammatory astrocytes (Liddel et al., 2017), their prevalence with age (Clarke et al., 2018), and their observed presence in many neurodegenerative diseases (Liddel et al., 2017; Clarke et al., 2018; Goetzl et al., 2019; Hartmann et al., 2019; Tassoni et al., 2019; Song et al., 2021).

A confounding factor in all studies examining the role of astrocytes in disease pathogenesis is the fact that astrocyte and microglial activation commonly happens in concert. Due to obvious experimental challenges, many of the studies discussed in this review do not directly address the potential inflammatory feed forward cycle of inflammatory or generally reactive astrocytes and activated microglia that might contribute to the progression of disease (Figure 1). Inflammatory activation of astrocytes can result in the release of proinflammatory cytokines that activate microglia and mediate neurotoxic inflammation.

In turn, the proinflammatory factors released by activated microglia can further activate inflammatory astrocytes (Liddel et al., 2017), thereby creating a detrimental, inflammatory feed forward cycle that exacerbates disease severity. Therefore, disease-modifying treatments targeting inflammatory astrocytes are of great interest, as eliminating a main component of this inflammatory cycle can mitigate its damage.

While still an area to be further explored, there have been some advances in therapeutically targeting inflammatory astrocytes, specifically, during disease (Table 2). NLY01, used to block the induction of inflammatory astrocytes by inhibiting the release of IL-1 $\alpha$ , TNF- $\alpha$  and C1q from microglia, was successfully used in studies of PD (Yun et al., 2018) and glaucoma-associated neurodegeneration (Sterling et al., 2020) to ameliorate disease severity. With respect to ALS, studies regarding the transplantation of glial precursor cells demonstrated glial transplantation as a method to delay disease onset and ameliorate clinical symptoms (Kondo et al., 2014; Izrael et al., 2020). This has led to a current clinical study (National Library of Medicine, NCT03482050, 2018) of intrathecal transplantation of human-grade astrocytes in the hopes of reducing the large population of inflammatory astrocytes causing damage in patients with ALS (Izrael et al., 2020). These treatments show the potential of this avenue in disease management.

There are significant limitations in studying inflammatory astrocytes, as the mechanism underlying their induction has only been shown *in vitro* (Liddel et al., 2017) and upregulation of genes associated with inflammatory astrocytes is not ubiquitous in all neurodegenerative diseases and their models. By extension, identifying the inflammatory nature of reactive astrocytes in particular settings is challenging. However, the previously mentioned recent consensus article provides clarity regarding markers and terminology to be used when describing reactive astrocytes (Escartin et al., 2021). Thus far, the methods used to identify inflammatory

astrocytes are generally two-fold: co-expression of GFAP and C3 along with a transcription of a commonly defined subset of inflammatory astrocyte-specific genes. However, C3 upregulation is not unique to inflammatory astrocytes, as the complement cascade is activated in numerous inflammatory conditions (Markiewski and Lambris, 2007). Therefore, co-expression must be clearly shown and verified—preferably through quantitative techniques. Often these methods of identification are used individually or in conjunction to identify the presence of inflammatory astrocytes; however, studies that go beyond this correlation and delve into the mechanisms of inflammatory astrocyte induction and its consequences are still limited.

An additional challenge in determining the contribution of inflammatory astrocytes to neurological disorders is the innate limitations of using animal models. While rodent models provide valuable tools to dissect biological processes, there are various physiological differences between rodents and humans that need to be taken into account when extrapolating findings (Perlman, 2016). With regard to astrocyte responses, while general (reactive) gene expression profiles are similar between human and mouse astrocytes, differences in the molecular pathways induced by some stimuli do exist and it cannot be ruled out that the distinct expression profiles and functions of human astrocytes differ from those in the mouse models used to determine their role in neuropathology (Li et al., 2021). In addition to animal models, the postmortem tissue of patients is a valuable source to determine disease-specific mechanisms. However, many factors that are difficult (or impossible) to control can introduce variation in data and confound findings, such as the cause of death, stage of disease at the time of death, and postmortem interval (time from death to autopsy; Di Lullo and Kriegstein, 2017). For example, available tissue from postmortem sources is generally skewed towards the end or advanced stage of the disease, whereas biopsy material is often from cases that display an abnormal disease pattern. Moreover, obtaining control tissue (either from healthy individuals or non-related neurological conditions) that is properly matched for sex, gender, age, and lifestyle factors is challenging. Therefore, using a combination of techniques, models, and tissue sources is best suited to dissect the intricate interplay of the cellular and molecular mechanisms driving pathology. Moreover, the exact function of specific reactive astrocyte states or subtypes likely depends on the pathological context and stage of disease, due to the suggested transient and/or plastic nature of reactive astrocyte states/subtypes (Mayo et al., 2014; Habib et al., 2020). Only once the exact contribution of inflammatory astrocytes to the various

stages of the disease has been mapped, targeting this population specifically at the appropriate stage could provide an effective treatment strategy.

Developments in the field of single cell RNA sequencing have advanced studies of reactive astrocyte responses beyond the initial binary classification of inflammatory/neurotoxic and neuroprotective astrocytes. For example, several unique clusters of reactive astrocytes were identified in EAE and MS tissue (Wheeler et al., 2020a), and differential effects of ablation of reactive astrocytes at different stages of EAE suggest that this astrocyte response might be transient and/or plastic (Mayo et al., 2014). In addition, transient and disease-specific reactive astrocyte populations were observed in the 5xFAD model of AD (Habib et al., 2020). Therefore, as discussed before, a refined view of astrocyte heterogeneity and plasticity allows for a more comprehensive classification of reactive astrocyte populations/states and potentially a greater understanding of their role in disease pathology.

Recent additional advances have also allowed for exploration in the field of cell-cell crosstalk. In a recent study using an mRNA barcoding technique that takes advantage of the pseudorabies virus's capacity to spread between interacting cells (coined RABID-seq), labeling cells interacting with astrocytes showed that pathogenic astrocytes connected to microglia display an inflammatory signature, and that their crosstalk is mediated, amongst others, by axon guidance molecules (Clark et al., 2021). Advances such as these are critical as they allow for an understanding of the complex cellular interactions that perpetuate inflammation. However, it also forebodes that, as the narrative of the involvement of astrocytes in disease continues to develop, it may be that the classification of astrocyte subsets will be defined more by their function in relation to a specific disease state, rather than a specific binary phenotype based on gene expression signatures.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

JR performed literature searches, and structured and wrote the manuscript. HK gave structural and contextual input, and edited the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

This study was supported by an operating grant from the Multiple Sclerosis Society of Canada (MSSOC, grant # 3585 to HK).

## REFERENCES

- Al-Dalahmah, O., Sosunov, A. A., Shaik, A., Ofori, K., Liu, Y., Vonsattel, J. P., et al. (2020). Single-nucleus RNA-seq identifies Huntington disease astrocyte states. *Acta Neuropathol. Commun.* 8:19. doi: 10.1186/s40478-020-0880-6
- Bading, H. (2017). Therapeutic targeting of the pathological triad of extrasynaptic NMDA receptor signaling in neurodegenerations. *J. Exp. Med.* 214, 569–578. doi: 10.1084/jem.20161673
- Balu, D. T., Pantazopoulos, H., Huang, C. C. Y., Muszynski, K., Harvey, T. L., Uno, Y., et al. (2019). Neurotoxic astrocytes express the D-serine synthesizing enzyme, serine racemase, in Alzheimer's disease. *Neurobiol. Dis.* 130:104511. doi: 10.1016/j.nbd.2019.104511
- Belarbi, K., Burnouf, S., Fernandez-Gomez, F. J., Laurent, C., Lestavel, S., Figeac, M., et al. (2011). Beneficial effects of exercise in a transgenic mouse model of Alzheimer's disease-like Tau pathology. *Neurobiol. Dis.* 43, 486–494. doi: 10.1016/j.nbd.2011.04.022



- Belay, E. D. (1999). Transmissible spongiform encephalopathies in humans. *Annu. Rev. Microbiol.* 53, 283–314. doi: 10.1146/annurev.micro.53.1.283
- Bettelli, E., Pagany, M., Weiner, H. L., Linington, C., Sobel, R. A., and Kuchroo, V. K. (2003). Myelin oligodendrocyte glycoprotein-specific T cell receptor transgenic mice develop spontaneous autoimmune optic neuritis. *J. Exp. Med.* 197, 1073–1081. doi: 10.1084/jem.20021603
- Boisvert, M. M., Erikson, G. A., Shokhirev, M. N., and Allen, N. J. (2018). The aging astrocyte transcriptome from multiple regions of the mouse brain. *Cell Rep.* 22, 269–285. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017.12.039
- Braak, H., Del Tredici, K., Rüb, U., De Vos, R. A. I., Jansen Steur, E. N. H., and Braak, E. (2003). Staging of brain pathology related to sporadic Parkinson's disease. *Neurobiol. Aging* 24, 197–211. doi: 10.1016/s0197-4580(02)00065-9
- Carroll, J. A., and Chesebro, B. (2019). Neuroinflammation, microglia and cell-association during prion disease. *Viruses* 11:65. doi: 10.3390/v11010065
- Carroll, J. A., Striabel, J. F., Race, B., Phillips, K., and Chesebro, B. (2015). Prion infection of mouse brain reveals multiple new upregulated genes involved in neuroinflammation or signal transduction. *J. Virol.* 89, 2388–2404. doi: 10.1128/JVI.02952-14
- Chen, G. F., Xu, T. H., Yan, Y., Zhou, Y. R., Jiang, Y., Melcher, K., et al. (2017). Amyloid beta: structure, biology and structure-based therapeutic development. *Acta Pharmacol. Sin.* 38, 1205–1235. doi: 10.1038/aps.2017.28
- Chen, Y., Qin, C., Huang, J., Tang, X., Liu, C., Huang, K., et al. (2020). The role of astrocytes in oxidative stress of central nervous system: a mixed blessing. *Cell Prolif.* 53:e12781. doi: 10.1111/cpr.12781
- Choi, S. S., Lee, H. J., Lim, I., Satoh, J. I., and Kim, S. U. (2014). Human astrocytes: secretome profiles of cytokines and chemokines. *PLoS One* 9:e92325. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0092325
- Chow, V. W., Mattson, M. P., Wong, P. C., and Gleichmann, M. (2010). An overview of APP processing enzymes and products. *Neuromol. Med.* 12, 1–12. doi: 10.1007/s12017-009-8104-z
- Clark, D. P. Q., Perreau, V. M., Shultz, S. R., Brady, R. D., Lei, E., Dixit, S., et al. (2019). Inflammation in traumatic brain injury: roles for toxic A1 astrocytes and microglial-astrocytic crosstalk. *Neurochem. Res.* 44, 1410–1424. doi: 10.1007/s11064-019-02721-8
- Clark, I. C., Gutiérrez-Vázquez, C., Wheeler, M. A., Li, Z., Rothhammer, V., Linnerbauer, M., et al. (2021). Barcoded viral tracing of single-cell interactions in central nervous system inflammation. *Science* 372:eabf1230. doi: 10.1126/science.abf1230
- Clarke, L. E., Liddelow, S. A., Chakraborty, C., Münch, A. E., Heiman, M., and Barres, B. A. (2018). Normal aging induces A1-like astrocyte reactivity. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U S A* 115, E1896–E1905. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1800165115
- Colombo, E., and Farina, C. (2016). Astrocytes: Key Regulators of Neuroinflammation. *Trends Immunol.* 37, 608–620. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2016.06.006
- Confavreux, C., and Vukusic, S. (2006). Natural history of multiple sclerosis: a unifying concept. *Brain* 129, 606–616. doi: 10.1093/brain/awl007
- Cordiglieri, C., and Farina, C. (2010). Astrocytes exert and control immune responses in the brain. *Curr. Immunol. Rev.* 6, 150–159. doi: 10.2174/157339510791823655
- Cotrino, M. L., Chen, M., Han, X., Iliff, J., Ren, Z., Sun, W., et al. (2015). Effects of traumatic brain injury on reactive astrogliosis and seizures in mouse models of Alexander disease. *Brain Res.* 1582, 211–219. doi: 10.1016/j.brainres.2014.07.029
- Di Lullo, E., and Kriegstein, A. R. (2017). The use of brain organoids to investigate neural development and disease. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 18, 573–584. doi: 10.1038/nrn.2017.107
- Diaz-Castro, B., Gangwani, M. R., Yu, X., Coppola, G., and Khakh, B. S. (2019). Astrocyte molecular signatures in huntington's disease. *Sci. Transl. Med.* 11:eaaw8546. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aaw8546
- Dickson, T. C., and Vickers, J. C. (2001). The morphological phenotype of  $\beta$ -amyloid plaques and associated neuritic changes in Alzheimer's disease. *Neuroscience* 105, 99–107. doi: 10.1016/s0306-4522(01)00169-5
- Du, R. H., Tan, J., Yan, N., Wang, L., Qiao, C., Ding, J. H., et al. (2014). Kir6.2 knockout aggravates lipopolysaccharide-induced mouse liver injury via enhancing NLRP3 inflammasome activation. *J. Gastroenterol.* 49, 727–736. doi: 10.1007/s00535-013-0823-0
- Engelhardt, B. (2003). Development of the blood-brain barrier. *Cell Tissue Res.* 314, 119–129. doi: 10.1007/s00441-003-0751-z
- Escartin, C., Galea, E., Lakatos, A., O'Callaghan, J. P., Petzold, G. C., Serrano-Pozo, A., et al. (2021). Reactive astrocyte nomenclature, definitions and future directions. *Nat. Neurosci.* 24, 312–325. doi: 10.1038/s41593-020-00783-4
- Faideau, M., Kim, J., Cormier, K., Gilmore, R., Welch, M., Auregan, G., et al. (2010). *In vivo* expression of polyglutamine-expanded huntingtin by mouse striatal astrocytes impairs glutamate transport: a correlation with Huntington's disease subjects. *Hum. Mol. Genet.* 19, 3053–3067. doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddq212
- Fleeman, R. M., and Proctor, E. A. (2021). Astrocytic propagation of tau in the context of Alzheimer's disease. *Front. Cell. Neurosci.* 15:645233. doi: 10.3389/fncel.2021.645233
- Forno, L. S., Rasool, C. G., and Selkoe, D. J. (1986). Lewy bodies. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 314:122. doi: 10.1056/NEJM198601093140218
- García-Domínguez, I., Veselá, K., García-Revilla, J., Carrillo-Jiménez, A., Roca-Ceballos, M. A., Santiago, M., et al. (2018). Peripheral inflammation enhances microglia response and nigral dopaminergic cell death in an *in vivo* mptp model of Parkinson's disease. *Front. Cell. Neurosci.* 12:398. doi: 10.3389/fncel.2018.00398
- Geschwind, M. D. (2015). Prion Diseases. *Continuum (Minneapolis)* 21, 1612–1638. doi: 10.1212/CON.0000000000000251
- Glass, C. K., Saijo, K., Winner, B., Marchetto, M. C., and Gage, F. H. (2010). Mechanisms underlying inflammation in neurodegeneration. *Cell* 140, 918–934. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2010.02.016
- Goetzl, E. J., Schwartz, J. B., Abner, E. L., Jicha, G. A., Kapogiannis, D., Francisco, S., et al. (2019). High complement levels in astrocyte-derived exosomes of Alzheimer's disease. *Ann. Neurol.* 83, 544–552. doi: 10.1002/ana.25172
- Grimaldi, A., Pediconi, N., Oieni, F., Pizzarelli, R., Rosito, M., Giubertini, M., et al. (2019). Neuroinflammatory processes, A1 astrocyte activation and protein aggregation in the retina of Alzheimer's disease patients, possible biomarkers for early diagnosis. *Front. Neurosci.* 13:925. doi: 10.3389/fnins.2019.00925
- Guedes, J. R., Lao, T., Cardoso, A. L., and El Khoury, J. (2018). Roles of microglial and monocyte chemokines and their receptors in regulating Alzheimer's disease-associated amyloid- $\beta$  and tau pathologies. *Front. Neurol.* 9:549. doi: 10.3389/fneur.2018.00549
- Habib, N., McCabe, C., Medina, S., Varshavsky, M., Kitsberg, D., Dvir-Sternfeld, R., et al. (2020). Disease-associated astrocytes in Alzheimer's disease and aging. *Nat. Neurosci.* 23, 701–706. doi: 10.1038/s41593-020-0624-8
- Hansson, E., Werner, T., Björklund, U., and Skögldebrand, E. (2016). Therapeutic innovation: inflammatory-reactive astrocytes as targets of inflammation. *IBRO Rep.* 1, 1–9. doi: 10.1016/j.ibror.2016.06.001
- Hartmann, K., Sepulveda-Falla, D., Rose, I. V. L., Madore, C., Muth, C., Matschke, J., et al. (2019). Complement 3+ astrocytes are highly abundant in prion diseases, but their abolishment led to an accelerated disease course and early dysregulation of microglia. *Acta Neuropathol. Commun.* 7:83. doi: 10.1186/s40478-019-0735-1
- Heneka, M. T., Sastre, M., Dumitrescu-Ozimek, L., Dewachter, I., Walter, J., Klockgether, T., et al. (2005). Focal glial activation coincides with increased BACE1 activation and precedes amyloid plaque deposition in APP[V717I] transgenic mice. *J. Neuroinflammation* 2:22. doi: 10.1186/1742-2094-2-22
- Henrik Heiland, D., Ravi, V. M., Behringer, S. P., Frenking, J. H., Wurm, J., Joseph, K., et al. (2019). Tumor-associated reactive astrocytes aid the evolution of immunosuppressive environment in glioblastoma. *Nat. Commun.* 10:2541. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-10493-6
- Hou, B., Zhang, Y., Liang, P., He, Y., Peng, B., Liu, W., et al. (2020). Inhibition of the NLRP3-inflammasome prevents cognitive deficits in experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis mice via the alteration of astrocyte phenotype. *Cell Death Dis.* 11. doi: 10.1038/s41419-020-2565-2
- Hou, Y., Dan, X., Babbar, M., Wei, Y., Hasselbalch, S. G., Croteau, D. L., et al. (2019). Ageing as a risk factor for neurodegenerative disease. *Nat. Rev. Neurol.* 15, 565–581. doi: 10.1038/s41582-019-0244-7

- Ingram, G., Loveless, S., Howell, O. W., Hakobyan, S., Dancey, B., Harris, C. L., et al. (2014). Complement activation in multiple sclerosis plaques: an immunohistochemical analysis. *Acta Neuropathol. Commun.* 2:53. doi: 10.1186/2051-5960-2-53
- Itoh, N., Itoh, Y., Tassoni, A., Ren, E., Kaito, M., Ohno, A., et al. (2017). Cell-specific and region-specific transcriptomics in the multiple sclerosis model: focus on astrocytes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U S A* 115, E302–E309. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1716032115
- Izrael, M., Slutsky, S. G., and Revel, M. (2020). Rising stars: astrocytes as a therapeutic target for ALS disease. *Front. Neurosci.* 14:824. doi: 10.3389/fnins.2020.00824
- Jessen, K. R. (2004). Cells in focus: glial cells. *Int. J. Biochem. Cell Biol.* 36, 1861–1867. doi: 10.1016/j.biocel.2004.02.023
- Jin, J., Smith, M. D., Kersbergen, C. J., Kam, T. I., Viswanathan, M., Martin, K., et al. (2019). Glial pathology and retinal neurotoxicity in the anterior visual pathway in experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. *Acta Neuropathol. Commun.* 7:125. doi: 10.1186/s40478-019-0767-6
- Joshi, A. U., Minhas, P. S., Liddel, S. A., Haileselassie, B., Andreasson, K. I., Dorn, G. W., et al. (2019). Fragmented mitochondria released from microglia trigger A1 astrocytic response and propagate inflammatory neurodegeneration. *Nat. Neurosci.* 22, 1635–1648. doi: 10.1038/s41593-019-0486-0
- Jyothi, H. J., Vidyadhar, D. J., Mahadevan, A., Philip, M., Parmar, S. K., Manohari, S. G., et al. (2015). Aging causes morphological alterations in astrocytes and microglia in human substantia nigra pars compacta. *Neurobiol. Aging* 36, 3321–3333. doi: 10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2015.08.024
- Kalia, L. V., and Lang, A. E. (2015). Parkinson's disease. *Lancet* 386, 896–912. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(14)61393-3
- Keough, M. B., Rogers, J. A., Zhang, P., Jensen, S. K., Stephenson, E. L., Chen, T., et al. (2016). An inhibitor of chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan synthesis promotes central nervous system remyelination. *Nat. Commun.* 7:11312. doi: 10.1038/ncomms11312
- King, A., Szekely, B., Calapkulu, E., Ali, H., Rios, F., Jones, S., et al. (2020). The increased densities, but different distributions, of both C3 and S100A10 immunopositive astrocyte-like cells in Alzheimer's disease brains suggest possible roles for both A1 and A2 astrocytes in the disease pathogenesis. *Brain Sci.* 10:503. doi: 10.3390/brainsci10080503
- Koch, M., Kingwell, E., Rieckmann, P., Tremlett, H., Adams, D., Craig, D., et al. (2010). The natural history of secondary progressive multiple sclerosis. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* 81, 1039–1043. doi: 10.1136/jnnp.2010.208173
- Kogel, V., Trinh, S., Gasterich, N., Beyer, C., and Seitz, J. (2021). Long-term glucose starvation induces inflammatory responses and phenotype switch in primary cortical rat astrocytes. *J. Mol. Neurosci.* doi: 10.1007/s12031-021-01800-2. [Online ahead of print].
- Kondo, T., Funayama, M., Tsukita, K., Hotta, A., Yasuda, A., Nori, S., et al. (2014). Focal transplantation of human iPSC-derived glial-rich neural progenitors improves lifespan of ALS mice. *Stem Cell Rep.* 3, 242–249. doi: 10.1016/j.stemcr.2014.05.017
- Kovacs, G. G. (2020). Astroglia and tau: new perspectives. *Front. Aging Neurosci.* 12:96. doi: 10.3389/fnagi.2020.00096
- Kuhlmann, T., Ludwin, S., Prat, A., Antel, J., Brück, W., and Lassmann, H. (2017). An updated histological classification system for multiple sclerosis lesions. *Acta Neuropathol.* 133, 13–24. doi: 10.1007/s00401-016-1653-y
- Kuipers, H. F., Rieck, M., Gurevich, I., Nagy, N., Butte, M. J., Negrin, R. S., et al. (2016). Hyaluronan synthesis is necessary for autoreactive T-cell trafficking, activation and Th1 polarization. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U S A* 113, 1339–1344. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1525086113
- Lassmann, H., and Bradl, M. (2017). Multiple sclerosis: experimental models and reality. *Acta Neuropathol.* 133, 223–244. doi: 10.1007/s00401-016-1631-4
- Lau, J. K. Y., Tian, M., Shen, Y., Lau, S. F., Fu, W. Y., Fu, A. K. Y., et al. (2021). Melanocortin receptor activation alleviates amyloid pathology and glial reactivity in an Alzheimer's disease transgenic mouse model. *Sci. Rep.* 11:4359. doi: 10.1038/s41598-021-83932-4
- Lee, Y., Lee, S., Chang, S. C., and Lee, J. (2019). Significant roles of neuroinflammation in Parkinson's disease: therapeutic targets for PD prevention. *Arch. Pharm. Res.* 42, 416–425. doi: 10.1007/s12272-019-01133-0
- Li, C. Y., Li, X., Liu, S. F., Qu, W. S., Wang, W., and Tian, D. S. (2015). Inhibition of mTOR pathway restrains astrocyte proliferation, migration and production of inflammatory mediators after oxygen-glucose deprivation and reoxygenation. *Neurochem. Int.* 83–84, 9–18. doi: 10.1016/j.neuint.2015.03.001
- Li, J., Pan, L., Pembroke, W. G., Rexach, J. E., Godoy, M. I., Condro, M. C., et al. (2021). Conservation and divergence of vulnerability and responses to stressors between human and mouse astrocytes. *Nat. Commun.* 12:3958. doi: 10.1038/s41467-021-24232-3
- Lian, H., Litvinchuk, A., Chiang, A. C. A., Aithmitti, N., Jankowsky, J. L., and Zheng, H. (2016). Astrocyte-microglia cross talk through complement activation modulates amyloid pathology in mouse models of Alzheimer's disease. *J. Neurosci.* 36, 577–589. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2117-15.2016
- Lian, H., Yang, L., Cole, A., Sun, L., Chiang, A. C., Fowler, S. W., et al. (2015). NF- $\kappa$ B-activated astroglial release of complement C3 compromises neuronal morphology and function associated with Alzheimer's disease. *Neuron* 85, 101–115. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2014.11.018
- Liddel, S. A., and Barres, B. A. (2017). Reactive astrocytes: production, function and therapeutic potential. *Immunity* 46, 957–967. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.06.006
- Liddel, S. A., Guttenplan, K. A., Clarke, L. E., Bennett, F. C., Bohlen, C. J., Schirmer, L., et al. (2017). Neurotoxic reactive astrocytes are induced by activated microglia. *Nature* 541, 481–487. doi: 10.1038/nature21029
- Liss, B., Haeckel, O., Wildmann, J., Miki, T., Seino, S., and Roeper, J. (2005). K-ATP channels promote the differential degeneration of dopaminergic midbrain neurons. *Nat. Neurosci.* 8, 1742–1751. doi: 10.1038/nn1570
- Luna-Herrera, C., Martínez-Dávila, I. A., Soto-Rojas, L. O., Flores-Martínez, Y. M., Fernandez-Parrilla, M. A., Ayala-Dávila, J., et al. (2020). Intraneural administration of  $\beta$ -sitosterol- $\beta$ -D-glucoside elicits neurotoxic A1 astrocyte reactivity and chronic neuroinflammation in the rat substantia nigra. *J. Immunol. Res.* 2020:5907591. doi: 10.1155/2020/5907591
- Luo, J., Ho, P., Steinman, L., and Wyss-Coray, T. (2008). Bioluminescence in vivo imaging of autoimmune encephalomyelitis predicts disease. *J. Neuroinflammation* 5:6. doi: 10.1186/1742-2094-5-6
- Koch, M., Kingwell, E., Rieckmann, P., and Tremlett, H. (2009). The natural history of primary progressive multiple sclerosis. *Neurology* 73, 1996–2002. doi: 10.1212/WNL.0b013e3181c5b47f
- Markiewski, M. M., and Lambris, J. D. (2007). The role of complement in inflammatory diseases from behind the scenes into the spotlight. *Am. J. Pathol.* 171, 715–727. doi: 10.2353/ajpath.2007.070166
- Masvekar, R., Wu, T., Kosa, P., Barbour, C., Fossati, V., and Bielekova, B. (2019). Cerebrospinal fluid biomarkers link toxic astrogliosis and microglial activation to multiple sclerosis severity. *Mult. Scler. Relat. Disord.* 28, 34–43. doi: 10.1016/j.msard.2018.11.032
- Matejuk, A., and Ransohoff, R. M. (2020). Crosstalk between astrocytes and microglia: an overview. *Front. Immunol.* 11:1416. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01416
- Mayo, L., Trauger, S. A., Blain, M., Nadeau, M., Patel, B., Alvarez, J. I., et al. (2014). Regulation of astrocyte activation by glycolipids drives chronic CNS inflammation. *Nat. Med.* 20, 1147–1156. doi: 10.1038/nm.3681
- McColgan, P., and Tabrizi, S. J. (2018). Huntington's disease: a clinical review. *Eur. J. Neurol.* 25, 24–34. doi: 10.1111/ene.13413
- Meredith, G. E., and Rademacher, D. J. (2011). MPTP mouse models of Parkinson's disease: an update. *J. Parkinsons Dis.* 1, 19–33. doi: 10.3233/JPD-2011-11023
- Müller, E. (1904). Die multiple sklerose des Gehirns und Rückenmarks: ihre pathologie und behandlung; mit 5 tafeln. *Pathol. Anat. Pathog. Fish* 300–344.
- Nagy, N., Kuipers, H. F., Marshall, P. L., Wang, E., Kaber, G., and Bollyky, P. L. (2019). Hyaluronan in immune dysregulation and autoimmune diseases. *Matrix Biol.* 78–79, 292–313. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2018.03.022
- Nakanishia, K., Sakakima, H., Norimatsu, K., Otsuka, S., Takada, S., Tani, A., et al. (2021). Effect of low-intensity motor balance and coordination exercise on cognitive functions, hippocampal A $\beta$  deposition, neuronal loss, neuroinflammation and oxidative stress in a mouse model of Alzheimer's disease. *Exp. Neurol.* 337:113590. doi: 10.1016/j.expneurol.2020.113590
- National Library of Medicine (U.S.). (2018, April 12–2020, June 22). A Study to Evaluate Transplantation of Astrocytes Derived From

- Human Embryonic Stem Cells, in Patients With Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS). Identifier NCT03482050. Available online at: <https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT03482050>.
- Okada, S., Hara, M., Kobayakawa, K., Matsumoto, Y., and Nakashima, Y. (2018). Astrocyte reactivity and astrogliosis after spinal cord injury. *Neurosci. Res.* 126, 39–43. doi: 10.1016/j.neures.2017.10.004
- Okrój, M., and Potempa, J. (2019). Complement activation as a helping hand for inflammophilic pathogens and cancer. *Front. Immunol.* 9:3125. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.03125
- Orellana, J. A., Froger, N., Ezan, P., Jiang, J. X., Bennett, M. V. L., Naus, C. C., et al. (2011). ATP and glutamate released via astroglial connexin43 hemichannels mediate neuronal death through activation of pannexin 1 hemichannels. *J. Neurochem.* 118, 826–840. doi: 10.1111/j.1471-4159.2011.07210.x
- Orre, M., Kamphuis, W., Osborn, L. M., Jansen, A. H. P., Kooijman, L., Bossers, K., et al. (2014). Isolation of glia from Alzheimer's mice reveals inflammation and dysfunction. *Neurobiol. Aging* 35, 2746–2760. doi: 10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2014.06.004
- Palmer, A. L., and Ousman, S. S. (2018). Astrocytes and aging. *Front. Aging Neurosci.* 10:337. doi: 10.3389/fnagi.2018.00337
- Paquet, C., Boissonnot, M., Roger, F., Dighiero, P., Gil, R., and Hugon, J. (2007). Abnormal retinal thickness in patients with mild cognitive impairment and Alzheimer's disease. *Neurosci. Lett.* 420, 97–99. doi: 10.1016/j.neulet.2007.02.090
- Perlman, R. L. (2016). Mouse models of human disease: an evolutionary perspective. *Evol. Med. Public Health* 2016, 170–176. doi: 10.1093/emph/eow014
- Pham, H., Ramp, A., Klonis, N., Ng, S., Klopstein, A., Ayers, M., et al. (2009). The astrocytic response in early experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis occurs across both the grey and white matter compartments. *J. Neuroimmunol.* 208, 30–39. doi: 10.1016/j.jneuroim.2008.12.010
- Ponath, G., Park, C., and Pitt, D. (2018). The role of astrocytes in multiple sclerosis. *Front. Immunol.* 9:217. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00217
- Ponath, G., Ramanan, S., Mubarak, M., Housley, W., Lee, S., Sahinkaya, F. R., et al. (2017). Myelin phagocytosis by astrocytes after myelin damage promotes lesion pathology. *Brain* 140, 399–413. doi: 10.1093/brain/aww298
- Prado Lima, M. G., Schimidt, H. L., Garcia, A., Daré, L. R., Carpes, F. P., Izquierdo, I., et al. (2018). Environmental enrichment and exercise are better than social enrichment to reduce memory deficits in amyloid beta neurotoxicity. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 115, E2403–E2409. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1718435115
- Rangachari, M., and Kuchroo, V. K. (2013). Using EAE to better understand principles of immune function and autoimmune pathology. *J. Autoimmun.* 45, 31–39. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2013.06.008
- Reid, M. J., Beltran-Lobo, P., Johnson, L., Perez-Nievas, B. G., and Noble, W. (2020). Astrocytes in Tauopathies. *Front. Neurol.* 11:572850. doi: 10.3389/fneur.2020.572850
- Rindfleisch, E. (1863). Histologisches Detail zu der grauen Degeneration von Gehirn und Rückenmark. (Zugleich ein Beitrag zu der Lehre von der Entstehung und Verwandlung der Zelle). *Arch. für Pathol. Anat. und Physiol. und für Klin. Med.* 26, 474–483. doi: 10.1007/bf01878008
- Rose, C. R., Felix, L., Zeug, A., Dietrich, D., Reiner, A., and Henneberger, C. (2018). Astroglial glutamate signaling and uptake in the hippocampus. *Front. Mol. Neurosci.* 10:451. doi: 10.3389/fnmol.2017.00451
- Rothhammer, V., Maccanfroni, I. D., Bunse, L., Takenaka, M. C., Jessica, E., Mayo, L., et al. (2016). Type 1 interferons and microbial metabolites of tryptophan modulate astrocyte activity and CNS inflammation via the aryl hydrocarbon receptor. *Nat. Med.* 22, 586–597. doi: 10.1038/nm.4106
- Rüb, U., Seidel, K., Heinsen, H., Vonsattel, J. P., den Dunnen, W. F., and Korf, H. W. (2016). Huntington's disease (HD): the neuropathology of a multisystem neurodegenerative disorder of the human brain. *Brain Pathol.* 26, 726–740. doi: 10.1111/bpa.12426
- Shigetomi, E., Saito, K., Sano, F., and Koizumi, S. C. (2019). Aberrant calcium signals in reactive astrocytes: a key process in neurological disorders. *Int. J. Mol. Sci.* 20:996. doi: 10.3390/ijms20040996
- Sofroniew, M. V. (2009). Molecular dissection of reactive astrogliosis and glial scar formation. *Trends Neurosci.* 32, 638–647. doi: 10.1016/j.tins.2009.08.002
- Song, N., Zhu, H., Xu, R., Liu, J., Fang, Y., Zhang, J., et al. (2021). Induced expression of kir6.2 in A1 astrocytes propagates inflammatory neurodegeneration via Drp1-dependent mitochondrial fission. *Front. Pharmacol.* 11:618992. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2020.618992
- Stephenson, E. L., Mishra, M. K., Moussienko, D., Laflamme, N., Rivest, S., Ling, C. C., et al. (2018). Chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans as novel drivers of leucocyte infiltration in multiple sclerosis. *Brain* 141, 1094–1110. doi: 10.1093/brain/awy033
- Sterling, J. K., Adetunji, M. O., Guttha, S., Bargoud, A. R., Uyhazi, K. E., Ross, A. G., et al. (2020). GLP-1 receptor agonist nly01 reduces retinal inflammation and neuron death secondary to ocular hypertension. *Cell Rep.* 33:108271. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2020.108271
- Tassoni, A., Farkhondeh, V., Itoh, Y., Itoh, N., Sofroniew, M. V., and Voskuhl, R. R. (2019). The astrocyte transcriptome in EAE optic neuritis shows complement activation and reveals a sex difference in astrocytic C3 expression. *Sci. Rep.* 9:10010. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-46232-6
- Taylor, X., Cisternas, P., You, Y., You, Y., Xiang, S., Marambio, Y., et al. (2020). A1 reactive astrocytes and a loss of TREM2 are associated with an early stage of pathology in a mouse model of cerebral amyloid angiopathy. *J. Neuroinflammation* 17:223. doi: 10.1186/s12974-020-01900-7
- Tremlett, H., and Zhao, Y. (2017). Primary and secondary progressive MS have a similar age at onset of progression - NO. *Mult. Scler.* 23, 640–642. doi: 10.1177/1352458516684559
- Tribouillard-Tanvier, D., Race, B., Striebel, J. F., Carroll, J. A., Phillips, K., and Chesebro, B. (2012). Early cytokine elevation, prpres deposition and gliosis in mouse scrapie: no effect on disease by deletion of cytokine genes IL-12p40 and IL-12p35. *J. Virol.* 86, 10377–10383. doi: 10.1128/JVI.01340-12
- Ugalde, C. L., Lewis, V., Stehmann, C., McLean, C. A., Lawson, V. A., Collins, S. J., et al. (2020). Markers of A1 astrocytes stratify to molecular sub-types in sporadic Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease brain. *Brain Commun.* 2:fcaa029. doi: 10.1093/braincomms/fcaa029
- Van Kampen, J. M., and Robertson, H. A. (2017). The BSSG rat model of Parkinson's disease: progressing towards a valid, predictive model of disease. *EPMA J.* 8, 261–271. doi: 10.1007/s13167-017-0114-6
- Wang, D., Ayers, M., Catmull, D., Hazlewood, L., Bernard, C., and Orian, J. (2005). Astrocyte-associated axonal damage in pre-onset stages of experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. *Glia* 51, 235–240. doi: 10.1002/glia.20199
- Wheeler, M. A., Clark, I. C., Tjon, E. C., Li, Z., Zandee, S. E. J., Couturier, C. P., et al. (2020a). MAFG-driven astrocytes promote CNS inflammation. *Nature* 578, 593–599. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-1999-0
- Wheeler, M. A., Jaronen, M., Covacu, R., Zandee, S. E. J., Rothhammer, V., Tjon, E. C., et al. (2020b). Environmental control of astrocyte pathogenic activities in CNS inflammation. *Cell* 176, 581.e18–596.e18. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.12.012
- Williams, J. L., Manivasagam, S., Smith, B. C., Sim, J., Vollmer, L. L., Daniels, B. P., et al. (2020). Astrocyte-T cell crosstalk regulates region-specific neuroinflammation. *Glia* 68, 1361–1374. doi: 10.1002/glia.23783
- Wu, T., Dejanovic, B., Gandham, V. D., Gogineni, A., Edmonds, R., Schauer, S., et al. (2019). Complement C3 is activated in human AD brain and is required for neurodegeneration in mouse models of amyloidosis and tauopathy. *Cell Rep.* 28, 2111.e6–2123.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.07.060
- Wu, Y., Zhang, A. Q., and Yew, D. T. (2005). Age related changes of various markers of astrocytes in senescence-accelerated mice hippocampus. *Neurochem. Int.* 46, 565–574. doi: 10.1016/j.neuint.2005.01.002
- Xu, X., Zhang, A., Zhu, Y., He, W., Di, W., and Fang, Y. S. X. (2018). MFG-E8 reverses microglial-induced neurotoxic astrocyte (A1) via NF-κB and PI3K-Akt pathways. *J. Cell. Physiol.* 234, 904–914. doi: 10.1002/jcp.26918
- Yun, S. P., Kam, T. I., Panicker, N., Kim, S., Oh, Y., Park, J. S., et al. (2018). Block of A1 astrocyte conversion by microglia is neuroprotective in models of Parkinson's disease. *Nat. Med.* 24, 931–938. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0051-5
- Zamanian, J. L., Xu, L., Foo, L. C., Nouri, N., Zhou, L., Giffard, R. G., et al. (2012). Genomic analysis of reactive astrogliosis. *J. Neurosci.* 32, 6391–6410. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.6221-11.2012
- Zhu, J., Hu, Z., Han, X., Wang, D., Jiang, Q., Ding, J., et al. (2018). Dopamine D2 receptor restricts astrocytic NLRP3 inflammasome activation via enhancing

the interaction of  $\beta$ -arrestin2 and NLRP3. *Cell Death Differ.* 25, 2037–2049. doi: 10.1038/s41418-018-0127-2

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in

this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

*Copyright © 2021 Reid and Kuipers. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.*





# Shaping of Regional Differences in Oligodendrocyte Dynamics by Regional Heterogeneity of the Pericellular Microenvironment

Amin Sherafat<sup>1</sup>, Friederike Pfeiffer<sup>1,2</sup> and Akiko Nishiyama<sup>1,3,4\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Physiology and Neurobiology, University of Connecticut, Storrs, CT, United States, <sup>2</sup>Department of Neurophysiology, Institute of Physiology, Eberhard Karls University of Tübingen, Tübingen, Germany, <sup>3</sup>Institute of Systems Genomics, University of Connecticut, Storrs, CT, United States, <sup>4</sup>The Institute of Brain and Cognitive Sciences, University of Connecticut, Storrs, CT, United States

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Peggy Assinck,  
University of Edinburgh,  
United Kingdom

### Reviewed by:

Mark R. Kotter,  
University of Cambridge,  
United Kingdom  
Davide Lecca,  
University of Milan, Italy

### \*Correspondence:

Akiko Nishiyama  
akiko.nishiyama@uconn.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Non-Neuronal Cells,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Cellular Neuroscience

**Received:** 06 June 2021

**Accepted:** 31 August 2021

**Published:** 08 October 2021

### Citation:

Sherafat A, Pfeiffer F and  
Nishiyama A (2021) Shaping of  
Regional Differences in  
Oligodendrocyte Dynamics by  
Regional Heterogeneity of the  
Pericellular Microenvironment.  
*Front. Cell. Neurosci.* 15:721376.  
doi: 10.3389/fncel.2021.721376

Oligodendrocyte precursor cells (OPCs) are glial cells that differentiate into mature oligodendrocytes (OLs) to generate new myelin sheaths. While OPCs are distributed uniformly throughout the gray and white matter in the developing and adult brain, those in white matter proliferate and differentiate into oligodendrocytes at a greater rate than those in gray matter. There is currently lack of evidence to suggest that OPCs comprise genetically and transcriptionally distinct subtypes. Rather, the emerging view is that they exist in different cell and functional states, depending on their location and age. Contrary to the normal brain, demyelinated lesions in the gray matter of multiple sclerosis brains contain more OPCs and OLs and are remyelinated more robustly than those in white matter. The differences in the dynamic behavior of OL lineage cells are likely to be influenced by their microenvironment. There are regional differences in astrocytes, microglia, the vasculature, and the composition of the extracellular matrix (ECM). We will discuss how the regional differences in these elements surrounding OPCs might shape their phenotypic variability in normal and demyelinated states.

**Keywords:** myelin, NG2, PDGF, blood vessels, astrocyte, microglia, neuropilin

## INTRODUCTION

Oligodendrocyte precursor cells (OPCs), also known as NG2 glia or polydendrocytes, are uniformly distributed throughout the gray and white matter of the adult central nervous system (CNS). They are lineage committed precursor cells whose primary known function is to differentiate into mature oligodendrocytes (OLs) that myelinate axons and enable fast saltatory conduction of action potentials. OPCs express the cell surface proteins NG2 and platelet-derived growth factor receptor alpha (PDGFR $\alpha$ ), which are downregulated during their terminal differentiation into postmitotic oligodendrocytes. The term NG2 cells or NG2 glia is used synonymously with OPCs, regardless of whether the cell differentiates into an OL or continues to exist as an OPC for an extended period of time, as currently evidence is lacking that OPCs comprise cells with dichotomous OL differentiation dynamics.

OPCs arise from discrete germinal zones in the embryo and continue to be generated from the subventricular zone in the mature CNS. Despite the reports that nearly all OPCs are in active cell cycle state in the adult brain (Rivers et al., 2008; Psachoulia et al., 2009; Kang et al., 2010), OPCs are heterogeneous in their proliferative rate. In the normal rodent CNS, OPCs proliferate and differentiate into OLs at a higher rate in the white matter than in the gray matter (Hill and Nishiyama, 2014; Boshans et al., 2020; Nishiyama et al., 2021; **Figure 1**, left). Myelination continues throughout life beyond developmental myelin production and appears to be finely tuned to the local neural network (Monje and Karadottir, 2020; Nishiyama et al., 2021; Pease-Raissi and Chan, 2021).

Damage to myelin occurs in demyelinating diseases such as multiple sclerosis (MS; Lassmann, 2019). Poor remyelination of chronic MS lesions could result from failure of OLs to myelinate axons (Chang et al., 2002) or defects in OPCs (Jäkel et al., 2019; Yeung et al., 2019). Based on the OL dynamics in the normal brain, one would predict that MS lesions in the white matter would be more efficiently remyelinated. Contrary to this prediction, OL dynamics during remyelination in MS is more robust in gray matter lesions (Peterson et al., 2001), despite a higher density of OPCs and OLs in normal appearing white matter than in normal appearing gray matter of MS brains (Strijbis et al., 2017). In this mini review, we will discuss how the regional heterogeneity of the microenvironment surrounding OL lineage cells might contribute to their region-specific behavior in normal and pathological states.

## REGIONAL HETEROGENEITY OF OL LINEAGE CELLS

It has been debated as to whether OPCs represent a heterogeneous cell population (Dimou and Simons, 2017; Foerster et al., 2019; Boshans et al., 2020). Unlike neurons which can be classified into functionally and transcriptionally distinct cell types, OPCs exhibit a spectrum of phenotypes that varies with the age and anatomical location. Below are examples of the phenotypic variability among OPCs and an emerging hypothesis that these differences represent different cell and functional states rather than transcriptionally distinct subtypes.

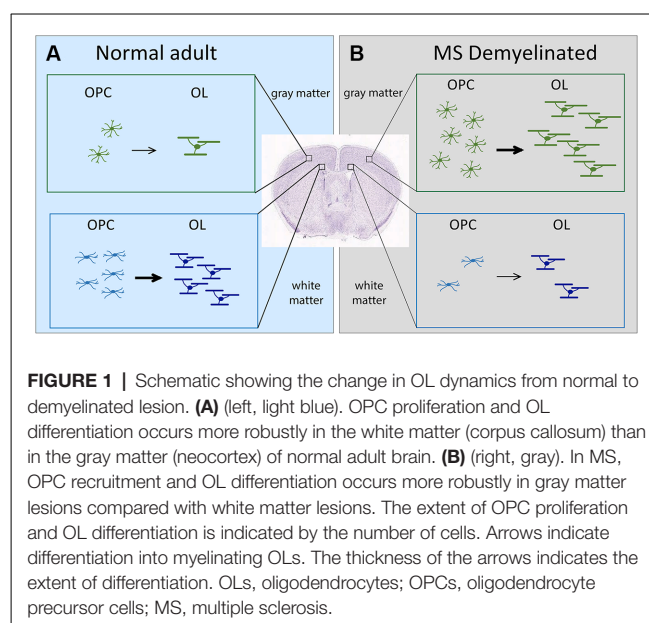
## OPC Distribution Does Not Always Parallel OL Distribution

While OPCs are distributed throughout the CNS, their density is higher in white matter than in gray matter (Dawson et al., 2000, 2003; Terai et al., 2003). One determinant of OPC density could be the necessity to generate OLs. Consistently, OPC density is low in CNS regions where unmyelinated axons predominate such as the molecular layer of the cerebellar cortex (Givogri et al., 2002; Sun et al., 2018). However, in other regions the distribution of OPCs does not match that of OLs. For example, in the neocortex OPCs are distributed uniformly throughout all cortical layers, whereas myelinating OLs are more abundant in deeper cortical layers (Tomassy et al., 2014). Curiously, OPCs exist in relatively high density in some

circumventricular organs (Terai et al., 2003; Zilkha-Falb et al., 2020), where capillaries are fenestrated and their density is high (Gross et al., 1986), suggesting a possible non-progenitor role for OPCs. Indeed, OPCs are involved in feeding and body weight control by modulating leptin-sensing of leptin receptor-expressing neurons in the arcuate nucleus that extend their dendrites into the adjacent median eminence (Djogo et al., 2016).

## Higher Rate of OPC Proliferation and OL Differentiation in White Matter

OPCs in white matter proliferate and generate OLs at a greater rate than those in the gray matter (**Figure 1**, left; Dawson et al., 2003; Dimou et al., 2008; Psachoulia et al., 2009; Kang et al., 2010; Zhu et al., 2011; Young et al., 2013). In slice culture, OPCs in the white matter of the developing corpus callosum and cerebellum proliferate more robustly in response to exogenous PDGF AA than those in the neocortex and cerebellar cortex, despite similar levels of PDGFR $\alpha$  (Hill et al., 2013). When OPCs are isolated from adult gray and white matter and transplanted into gray and white matter of recipient adult mice (Vigano et al., 2013), those from the white matter but not gray matter differentiate robustly into OLs in the host gray matter, whereas those from both gray and white matter differentiate into OLs in the host white matter, suggesting both intrinsic and environmental influences. In slice culture, homo- and heterotopic transplantation of 300- $\mu\text{m}^3$  explants or isolated explant cultures indicated that the proliferative response of OPCs to PDGF AA is determined by signals within the 300- $\mu\text{m}^3$  microenvironment around the OPCs (Hill et al., 2013). A recent follow-up study demonstrated that neuropilin-1 (Nrp1), a co-receptor for PDGFR $\alpha$ , is expressed by microglia adjacent to OPCs in white but not gray matter and trans-activates PDGFR $\alpha$  on OPCs (Sherafat et al., 2021), providing an example of a regional microglial difference affecting OPC dynamics (see



section “Regional Heterogeneity of Microglia Affects OL Lineage Cells” below).

## OPCs Are Transcriptionally Homogeneous

Single-cell RNA-sequencing (scRNA-seq) has revealed multiple subtypes of OLs, but OPCs are more transcriptionally homogeneous and fail to cluster into transcriptionally distinct subtypes (Zeisel et al., 2015; Marques et al., 2016; Tasic et al., 2016). In scRNA-seq of OPCs from different ages, the OPC cluster that expresses genes involved in mitosis segregates from the other two clusters found, which express similar transcripts but appear in postnatal day 7 (P7) and juvenile/adult CNS, respectively (Marques et al., 2018). These clusters are not sufficiently distinct to allow classification of OPCs into distinct subpopulations but may represent different cell states described in the next section.

## Different Cellular and Functional States of OPCs

OPCs in gray and white matter exhibit different electrophysiological properties shaped by the density of voltage-dependent  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{K}^+$  channels ( $\text{Na}_v$  and  $\text{K}_v$ , respectively; Chittajallu et al., 2004; Clarke et al., 2012; Larson et al., 2016). A recent comprehensive analysis of  $\text{Na}_v$ ,  $\text{K}_v$ , and glutamate receptor expression and membrane properties of individual OPCs in the cortex and corpus callosum at different ages revealed unique patterns as a function of age and location (Spitzer et al., 2019). When these data are projected against other cellular properties and transcriptional profiles, some correlations emerge. For example, proliferative OPCs have a higher  $\text{Na}_v$  density, and NMDAR expression coincides temporally with OL differentiation. From these analyses, Karadottir and colleagues propose that OPCs can exist in several different states that include: (1) naive state with no voltage-dependent ion channel expression; (2) proliferative state with high  $\text{Na}_v$  density and a transcriptomic profile of mitotic cells; (3) state primed for OL differentiation with high NMDAR density and higher transcripts for OL and myelin genes; and (4) quiescent state with reduced  $\text{Na}_v$  and NMDAR density (Kamen et al., 2021). These states are likely to be affected by their local environment. It is currently not known what specific signals drive them to transition from one state to another, the level of plasticity and convertibility among different states, and how the different OPCs states in turn influence the local neural network.

## HETEROGENEITY OF THE PERICELLULAR ENVIRONMENT AROUND OL LINEAGE CELLS

Many excellent reviews have been published on how neuronal activity influences OL lineage cell behavior. Here, we will discuss how non-neuronal elements might affect the behavior of OL lineage cells. Recent studies have revealed regional heterogeneity of astrocytes and microglia. Furthermore, the vascular supply and vascular mural cell function are also likely to contribute to the

different behavior of OL lineage cells in the cortex and corpus callosum.

## Regional Heterogeneity of Astrocytes Affects OL Lineage Cells

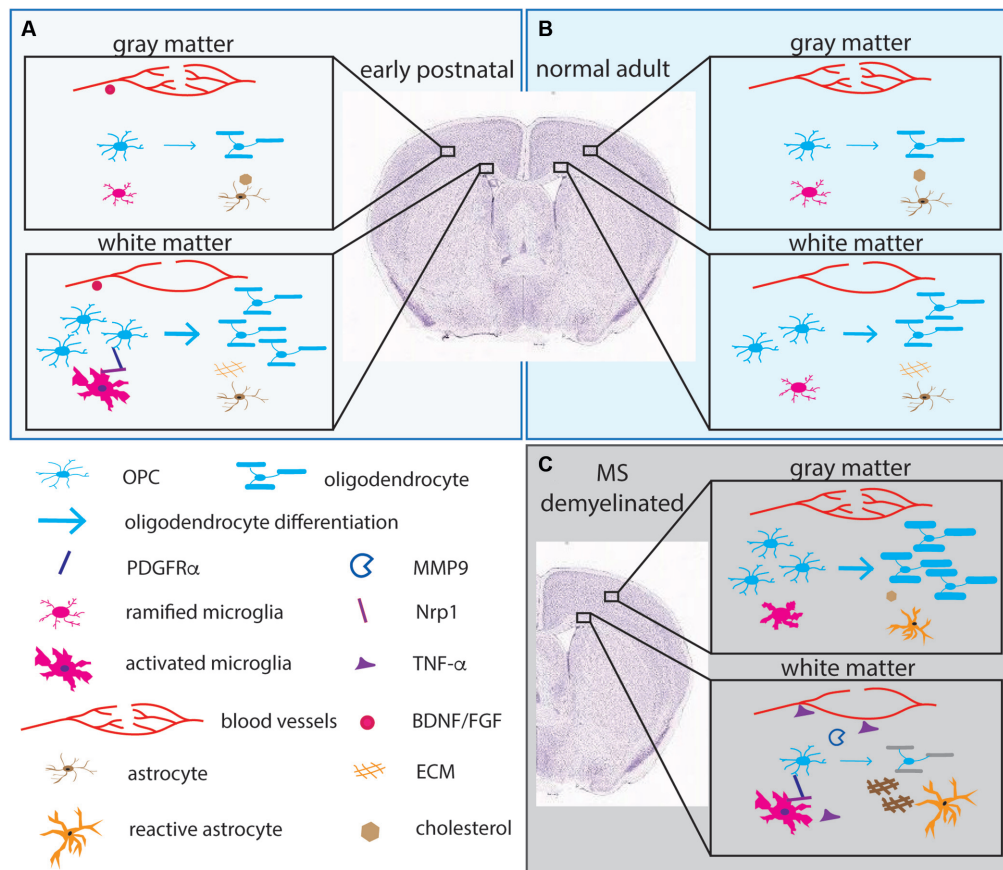
Astrocytes are involved in a variety of functions from homeostasis of extracellular  $\text{K}^+$  and glutamate to the regulation of synapses (Khakh and Sofroniew, 2015), and they influence OL development and function in a variety of ways (Barnett and Linington, 2013; Lundgaard et al., 2014; Tognatta et al., 2020). In response to a variety of insults, astrocytes become reactive and upregulate different sets of transcripts depending on the nature of the insults (Escartin et al., 2021). Transcriptional profiling showed that cortical astrocytes are enriched in genes required for cholesterol metabolism, and gray matter astrocytes support *in vitro* myelination more than 2-fold compared with white matter astrocytes (Werkman et al., 2021). Cholesterol is critical for myelination (Saher et al., 2005). Since cholesterol does not cross the blood-brain barrier, cholesterol must be made available to OLs autonomously by biosynthesis in OLs and by horizontal transfer from astrocytes (Camargo et al., 2017). In mice with experimental autoimmune encephalitis (EAE), astrocytes express lower levels of transcripts necessary for cholesterol biosynthesis (Itoh et al., 2018), and astrocytes from MS brains have lower expression of cholesterol biosynthesis genes.

By contrast, astrocytes from the white matter of normal young adult rats express extracellular matrix (ECM) genes more abundantly than gray matter astrocytes (Werkman et al., 2020; **Figure 2**). ECM genes enriched in white matter astrocytes include ECM genes that are upregulated in reactive astrocytes, such as CD44 and collagen genes though they are expressed at a lower level in normal white matter (Zamanian et al., 2012). CD44 is a receptor for the large extracellular proteoglycan hyaluronan which inhibits OL maturation (Buser et al., 2012). Thus, astrocytes from adult white matter appear to be less supportive of myelination compared to those from gray matter. By contrast, those in the gray matter appear to metabolically support OLs and myelin production.

## Regional Heterogeneity of Microglia Affects OL Lineage Cells

Microglia and border-associated macrophages make up the tissue macrophages of the CNS (Prinz et al., 2021). Microglia exhibit regional heterogeneity in their morphology and density (Lawson et al., 1990). They are highly plastic cells that switch from a resting homeostatic phenotype to an activated phagocytic state triggered by a variety of insults including MS lesions (Lassmann et al., 2001). In experimentally induced demyelination, activated microglia initially contribute to demyelination (Marzan et al., 2021) but are subsequently replaced by repair-promoting microglia (Lloyd et al., 2019). Microglia not only sense pathology but also play essential roles in normal development and homeostatic processes, such as neurogenesis, synaptic pruning, and regulation of neuronal activity (Butovsky and Weiner, 2018; Thion et al., 2018; Badimon et al., 2020).

Recent studies suggest that there are region-specific interactions between microglia and OL lineage cells. The



**FIGURE 2 |** The pericellular microenvironment affecting OPC dynamics under different conditions. **(A)** (upper left box, pale blue). Early postnatal brain **(B)** (upper right box, light blue). Normal adult brain **(C)** (lower right box, gray). Demyelinated lesions in MS brain or experimentally demyelinated lesions. OL lineage cells and their protein products (PDGFR $\alpha$ , MMP9) are depicted in shades of blue. Microglia and their products (Nrp1, TNF- $\alpha$ ) are indicated in shades of pink. Astrocytes and their products (cholesterol, ECM) are indicated in orange/brown. Blood vessels and their products (BDNF, FGF) are in red. Arrows indicate differentiation into myelinating OLs. The thickness of the arrows indicates the extent of differentiation. The thick myelin in the gray matter in **(C)** represents successful remyelination. The gray myelin in the white matter in **(C)** represents failure to remyelinate in white matter. The depiction is meant to illustrate examples of the differences and is not meant to be a comprehensive illustration. ECM, extracellular matrix; FGF, fibroblast growth factor; BDNF, brain-derived neurotrophic factor; PDGFR $\alpha$ , platelet-derived growth factor receptor alpha; MMP9, matrix metalloproteinase-9; Nrp1, neuropilin-1; TNF- $\alpha$ , tumor necrosis factor alpha.

early postnatal (P1-P8) corpus callosum contains amoeboid microglia, also referred to as the “fountain of microglia”. These are morphologically distinct from the ramified microglia in the cortex and have the transcriptional signature of activated phagocytic cells (Hagemeyer et al., 2017; **Figure 2**). They are likely to correspond to the phagocytic microglia seen by electron microscopy that were seen to have ingested “spongioblasts”, which are likely to have been OPCs (Ling, 1976). Depletion of microglia with an antagonist to colony stimulating factor 1 receptor (CSF1R) during the first postnatal week reduces the number of OPCs and OLs (Hagemeyer et al., 2017). Another study showed that a similar population of activated microglia in the early postnatal corpus callosum that express CD11c secrete insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF1) and play a critical role in developmental myelination (Włodarczyk et al., 2017). Subsequently published two scRNA-seq studies revealed a microglial subtype that exists in the postnatal white matter that

is transcriptionally distinct from developing cortical microglia or adult resting/homeostatic microglia (Hammond et al., 2019; Li et al., 2019). These cells have been termed axon-tract-associated microglia (ATM; Hammond et al., 2019) or proliferative-region-associated microglia (PAM; Li et al., 2019). They express CD68 and other newly identified signature genes such as Spp1 and Clec7A.

Independently, we have shown that activated microglia in the postnatal white matter (ATM/PAM) but not ramified microglia in the cortex express neuropilin-1 (Nrp1), a co-receptor for vascular endothelial cell growth factor (VEGF; Pellet-Many et al., 2008) as well as PDGFR $\alpha$  (Ball et al., 2010; Sherafat et al., 2021). After a demyelinating injury, Nrp1 is strongly upregulated on activated microglia, and microglial Nrp1 deletion severely compromises OPC recruitment and subsequent remyelination (Sherafat et al., 2021). Furthermore, exogenous Nrp1 promotes PDGF AA-mediated OPC proliferation, most potently under



conditions of limited amounts of PDGF AA, and exogenous Nrp1 increases tyrosine phosphorylation of PDGFR $\alpha$  on OPCs (Sherafat et al., 2021), suggesting that Nrp1 on ATM/PAM activates PDGFR $\alpha$  on adjacent OPCs in trans (**Figure 2**). While the mechanism that causes the ATM/PAM to adopt an activated phenotype in the early postnatal corpus callosum remains unknown, apoptosis of early-born ventrally derived OPCs (Orduz et al., 2019) or a sudden local drop in OPC density due to their rapid OL differentiation could trigger their appearance. Future studies could be directed toward elucidating the molecular signaling mechanisms that lead to the emergence of ATM/PAMs in the developing white matter in the context of a homeostatic process for maintaining the correct level of myelin and myelinating cells in the CNS. In demyelinated lesions, the tissue-damaging pro-inflammatory effects of activated microglia, including secretion of inflammatory cytokines such as tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF- $\alpha$ ) are offset by the repair-promoting functions of microglia in a finely coordinated fashion (Lloyd et al., 2019; **Figure 2**).

### Regional Heterogeneity of Brain Microvessels and the Oligovascular Niche

Evidence is accumulating for a functional interplay between OL lineage cells and the vasculature (**Figure 2**). In the developing CNS, OPCs migrate along blood vessels (Tsai et al., 2016), and factors from endothelial cells such as fibroblast growth factor 2 (FGF2) and brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF) promote OPC survival and proliferation (Arai and Lo, 2009). Reciprocally, under pathological conditions such as inflammation, OPCs secrete matrix metalloproteinase-9 (MMP9), which increases blood-brain barrier permeability and in turn trigger further tissue damage such as demyelination (Seo et al., 2013). This has led to the concept of the “oligo-vascular niche”, which extends the original concept of the “neurovascular niche” to include OL lineage cells. Recent findings suggest that there is reciprocal signaling between OPCs and vascular mural cells (Miyamoto et al., 2014; Kishida et al., 2019), and that neuronal activity affects myelination through altered cerebral blood flow (Swire et al., 2019).

In rat, the capillary density of the cortex is 3–5 times greater than that of the white matter and correlates with glucose utilization (Borowsky and Collins, 1989; **Figure 2**). As pial capillaries perforate the cortex during embryonic development, they bring with them meningeal mesenchymal tissue which remains in the adult as the Virchow-Robin complex (Marin-Padilla, 2012). These regional differences in the capillary network could contribute to the regional differences in the functions of OL lineage cells. We recently reported that 94% of OPC processes have close contact with blood vessels in the neocortex of adult mice, and conversely 92% of the vascular segments are contacted by OPC processes (Pfeiffer et al., 2021), suggesting a significant functional interaction between OPCs and vascular mural cells. It remains to be determined whether there are regional differences in the extent of physical relation between OPCs and the vasculature and the functional significance of the OPC-vascular contacts.

## REGIONAL HETEROGENEITY IN MS LESIONS

Since the original description of patients with MS by Jean-Martin Charcot<sup>1</sup> in 1868 and an earlier drawing by Sir Robert Carswell in 1838<sup>2</sup>, MS has been known as a disease that affects the white matter, causing demyelination and subsequent scarring and atrophy. More recent studies indicate that MS also affects the gray matter (Brownell and Hughes, 1962). Myelin basic protein immunohistochemistry revealed frequent cortical demyelinated lesions in autopsied brains from active (Peterson et al., 2001) and chronic (Albert et al., 2007) MS patients. Cortical lesions are more commonly seen in a subpial location and contain fewer inflammatory cells. Furthermore, the extent of cortical demyelination is significantly greater in patients with secondary progressive disease of long duration and in primary progressive MS, and pathological hallmarks for neuronal degeneration and apoptosis are present in cortical lesions (Peterson et al., 2001). The subpial cortical demyelination occurs specifically in MS and not in other conditions similar inflammatory mediators and oxidative tissue damage are involved (Junker et al., 2020).

Despite the widespread nature of cortical demyelination, remyelination is significantly greater in cortical lesions than in white matter lesions, particularly in chronic lesions (Albert et al., 2007). This is accompanied by a greater abundance of OPCs and OLs in cortical lesions compared to white matter lesions (Albert et al., 2007; Chang et al., 2012; **Figure 1**). Curiously, the converse is true for normal-appearing tissues in MS brains, where OPCs and OLs are found in greater numbers in normal appearing white matter than in normal appearing gray matter (Strijbis et al., 2017), similar to their distribution in normal rodent brains.

What makes OPCs in the gray matter more competent to respond to demyelinated lesions and promote repair? Some observations suggest inherent differences between OPCs in the cortex and white matter in their ability to respond to inflammatory and recruitment signals. For example, OPCs isolated from rat gray matter are more immature and are less responsive to the inhibitory effects of inflammatory cytokines such as interferon gamma (IFN- $\gamma$ ) and TNF- $\alpha$  on OL differentiation (Lentferink et al., 2018). It is also interesting to note that OPCs that develop later from dorsal germinal zones are recruited more robustly to demyelinated lesions than ventrally derived OPCs (Crawford et al., 2016). A recent scRNA-seq study on OL lineage cells from the white matter of postmortem brain from MS patients revealed a significant reduction in the number of cells with the gene expression profiles of OPCs and intermediate cells that are between OPCs and newly formed premyelinating OLs (Jäkel et al., 2019). Perhaps, gray matter OPCs that have not gone through as many rounds of replication as white matter OPCs suffer less from replicative senescence. A transcriptomic comparison between OL lineage

<sup>1</sup>Charcot JM. Leçons de 1868; Manuscrits des leçons de JM Charcot.: Fonds numérisé Charcot. Bibliothèque de l'Université Pierre & Marie Curie (<http://jubilotheque.upmc.fr/subset.html?name=collections&id=charcot>).

<sup>2</sup>Pathological Anatomy Illustrations of the Elementary Forms of Disease, London: 1838. <https://www.gla.ac.uk/myglasgow/library/files/special/exhibns/month/oct2003.html>.

cells in gray and white matter MS lesions may provide some answers to this.

On the other hand, there is quite strong evidence that suggests that environmental factors play a major role in shaping OL lineage cell dynamics that differ between gray and white matter MS lesions. White matter MS lesions contain more extensive reactive astrogliosis and more abundant inhibitors of myelination such CD44 and hyaluronan, many of which are produced by astrocytes (Chang et al., 2012). In addition, inflammatory cells including leukocytes and microglia are more prevalent in white matter lesions and provide an importance source of ECM proteins that hinder myelin repair (Ghorbani and Yong, 2021). After acute demyelination in the white matter, the ability of activated microglia and macrophages to successfully undergo efflux of ingested cholesterol influences the efficiency of subsequent remyelination, and this declines with age (Cantuti-Castelvetri et al., 2018). Furthermore, sterol synthesis in phagocytes is necessary to activate LXR signaling to trigger cholesterol efflux and promote resolution of inflammation and subsequent myelin repair (Berghoff et al., 2021).

Intriguingly, the distribution of cortical lesions appears to coincide with the distribution of the vascular supply (Kidd et al., 1999). The meninges have recently been shown to contain a supply of glial progenitor cells that migrate into the CNS parenchyma and contribute to oligodendroglioneogenesis (Dang et al., 2019). These progenitor cells from the meninges could be a more efficient source of remyelinating OLs for subpial cortical MS lesions than the neural progenitor cells in the subventricular zone. Future studies may be directed toward understanding how the meningeal inflammatory infiltrates in cortical MS lesions affect the ability of meningeal progenitor cells to migrate into the cortex and contribute to myelin repair. The greater abundance of

blood vessels in the cortex and their associated Virchow-Robin space could play an important pathophysiological role in the dynamics of OL lineage cells in the demyelinated cortex.

## CONCLUDING REMARKS

Despite the phenotypic variation of OPCs in different neuroanatomical regions, there has so far been no definitive evidence that OPCs can be segregated into distinct subtypes based on permanent changes in gene expression. Rather, OPCs weave in and out of different cell and functional states depending on their physiological context and microenvironment. The specific signals that cause OPCs to alter their functional states have yet to be elucidated. All the elements surrounding OPCs, including neurons, non-neuronal cells, vascular cells, and the ECM exert specific effects on OPC dynamics, and the nature of these signals can change dramatically under certain pathological conditions.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

AS wrote a draft of the manuscript. FP wrote a draft of the manuscript on the vasculature ("Regional Heterogeneity in MS Lesions" section). AN edited the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

This work was funded by NIH R01 NS073425 and NS116182 to AN and the European Union's Framework Program for Research and Innovation Horizon 2020 (2014–2020) under the Marie Skłodowska-Curie Grant Agreement No. 845336 to FP.

## REFERENCES

- Albert, M., Antel, J., Bruck, W., and Stadelmann, C. (2007). Extensive cortical remyelination in patients with chronic multiple sclerosis. *Brain Pathol.* 17, 129–138. doi: 10.1111/j.1750-3639.2006.00043.x
- Arai, K., and Lo, E. H. (2009). An oligovascular niche: cerebral endothelial cells promote the survival and proliferation of oligodendrocyte precursor cells. *J. Neurosci.* 29, 4351–4355. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0035-09.2009
- Badimon, A., Strasburger, H. J., Ayata, P., Chen, X., Nair, A., Ikegami, A., et al. (2020). Negative feedback control of neuronal activity by microglia. *Nature* 586, 417–423. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-2777-8
- Ball, S. G., Bayley, C., Shuttleworth, C. A., and Kielty, C. M. (2010). Neuropilin-1 regulates platelet-derived growth factor receptor signalling in mesenchymal stem cells. *Biochem. J.* 427, 29–40. doi: 10.1042/BJ20091512
- Barnett, S. C., and Linington, C. (2013). Myelination: do astrocytes play a role?. *Neuroscientist* 19, 442–450. doi: 10.1177/1073858412465655
- Berghoff, S. A., Spieth, L., Sun, T., Hosang, L., Schlaphoff, L., Depp, C., et al. (2021). Microglia facilitate repair of demyelinated lesions via post-squalene sterol synthesis. *Nat. Neurosci.* 24, 47–60. doi: 10.1038/s41593-020-00757-6
- Borowsky, I. W., and Collins, R. C. (1989). Metabolic anatomy of brain: a comparison of regional capillary density, glucose metabolism and enzyme activities. *J. Comp. Neurol.* 288, 401–413. doi: 10.1002/cne.902880304
- Boshans, L. L., Sherafat, A., and Nishiyama, A. (2020). The effects of developmental and current niches on oligodendrocyte precursor dynamics and fate. *Neurosci. Lett.* 715:134593. doi: 10.1016/j.neulet.2019.134593
- Brownell, B., and Hughes, J. T. (1962). The distribution of plaques in the cerebrum in multiple sclerosis. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* 25, 315–320. doi: 10.1136/jnnp.25.4.315
- Buser, J. R., Mair, J., Riddle, A., Gong, X., Nguyen, T., Nelson, K., et al. (2012). Arrested preoligodendrocyte maturation contributes to myelination failure in premature infants. *Ann. Neurol.* 71, 93–109. doi: 10.1002/ana.22627
- Butovsky, O., and Weiner, H. L. (2018). Microglial signatures and their role in health and disease. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 19, 622–635. doi: 10.1038/s41583-018-0057-5
- Camargo, N., Goudriaan, A., van Deijk, A. F., Otte, W. M., Brouwers, J. F., Lodder, H., et al. (2017). Oligodendroglial myelination requires astrocyte-derived lipids. *PLoS Biol.* 15:e1002605. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.1002605
- Cantuti-Castelvetri, L., Fitzner, D., Bosch-Queralt, M., Weil, M. T., Su, M., Sen, P., et al. (2018). Defective cholesterol clearance limits remyelination in the aged central nervous system. *Science* 359, 684–688. doi: 10.1126/science.aan4183
- Chang, A., Staugaitis, S. M., Dutta, R., Batt, C. E., Easley, K. E., Chomyk, A. M., et al. (2012). Cortical remyelination: a new target for repair therapies in multiple sclerosis. *Ann. Neurol.* 72, 918–926. doi: 10.1002/ana.23693
- Chang, A., Tourtellotte, W. W., Rudick, R., and Trapp, B. D. (2002). Premyelinating oligodendrocytes in chronic lesions of multiple sclerosis. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 346, 165–173. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa010994
- Chittajallu, R., Aguirre, A., and Gallo, V. (2004). NG2-positive cells in the mouse white and grey matter display distinct physiological properties. *J. Physiol.* 561, 109–122. doi: 10.1113/jphysiol.2004.074252

- Clarke, L. E., Young, K. M., Hamilton, N. B., Li, H., Richardson, W. D., and Attwell, D. (2012). Properties and fate of oligodendrocyte progenitor cells in the corpus callosum, motor cortex and piriform cortex of the mouse. *J. Neurosci.* 32, 8173–8185. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0928-12.2012
- Crawford, A. H., Tripathi, R. B., Richardson, W. D., and Franklin, R. J. M. (2016). Developmental origin of oligodendrocyte lineage cells determines response to demyelination and susceptibility to age-associated functional decline. *Cell Rep.* 15, 761–773. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.03.069
- Dang, T. C., Ishii, Y., Nguyen, V., Yamamoto, S., Hamashima, T., Okuno, N., et al. (2019). Powerful homeostatic control of oligodendroglial lineage by PDGFR $\alpha$  in adult brain. *Cell Rep.* 27, 1073–1089. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.03.084
- Dawson, M. R., Levine, J. M., and Reynolds, R. (2000). NG2-expressing cells in the central nervous system: are they oligodendroglial progenitors? *J. Neurosci. Res.* 61, 471–479. doi: 10.1002/1097-4547(20000901)61:5<471::AID-JNR1>3.0.CO;2-N
- Dawson, M. R., Polito, A., Levine, J. M., and Reynolds, R. (2003). NG2-expressing glial progenitor cells: an abundant and widespread population of cycling cells in the adult rat CNS. *Mol. Cell. Neurosci.* 24, 476–488. doi: 10.1016/s1044-7431(03)00210-0
- Dimou, L., and Simons, M. (2017). Diversity of oligodendrocytes and their progenitors. *Curr. Opin. Neurobiol.* 47, 73–79. doi: 10.1016/j.conb.2017.09.015
- Dimou, L., Simon, C., Kirchhoff, F., Takebayashi, H., and Gotz, M. (2008). Progeny of Olig2-expressing progenitors in the gray and white matter of the adult mouse cerebral cortex. *J. Neurosci.* 28, 10434–10442. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2831-08.2008
- Djogo, T., Robins, S. C., Schneider, S., Kryszkaya, D., Liu, X., Mingay, A., et al. (2016). Adult NG2-Glia are required for median eminence-mediated leptin sensing and body weight control. *Cell Metab.* 23, 797–810. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2016.04.013
- Escartin, C., Galea, E., Lakatos, A., O'Callaghan, J. P., Petzold, G. C., Serrano-Pozo, A., et al. (2021). Reactive astrocyte nomenclature, definitions and future directions. *Nat. Neurosci.* 24, 312–325. doi: 10.1038/s41593-020-00783-4
- Foerster, S., Hill, M. F. E., and Franklin, R. J. M. (2019). Diversity in the oligodendrocyte lineage: plasticity or heterogeneity? *Glia* 67, 1797–1805. doi: 10.1002/glia.23607
- Ghorbani, S., and Yong, V. W. (2021). The extracellular matrix as modifier of neuroinflammation and remyelination in multiple sclerosis. *Brain* 144, 1958–1973. doi: 10.1093/brain/awab059
- Givogri, M. I., Costa, R. M., Schonmann, V., Silva, A. J., Campagnoni, A. T., and Bongarzone, E. R. (2002). Central nervous system myelination in mice with deficient expression of Notch1 receptor. *J. Neurosci. Res.* 67, 309–320. doi: 10.1002/jnr.10128
- Gross, P. M., Sposito, N. M., Pettersen, S. E., and Fenstermacher, J. D. (1986). Differences in function and structure of the capillary endothelium in gray matter, white matter and a circumventricular organ of rat brain. *Blood Vessels* 23, 261–270. doi: 10.1159/000158652
- Hagemeyer, N., Hanft, K. M., Akriditou, M. A., Unger, N., Park, E. S., Stanley, E. R., et al. (2017). Microglia contribute to normal myelinogenesis and to oligodendrocyte progenitor maintenance during adulthood. *Acta Neuropathol.* 134, 441–458. doi: 10.1007/s00401-017-1747-1
- Hammond, T. R., Dufort, C., Dissing-Olesen, L., Giera, S., Young, A., Wysoker, A., et al. (2019). Single-cell RNA sequencing of microglia throughout the mouse lifespan and in the injured brain reveals complex cell-state changes. *Immunity* 50, 253–271. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.11.004
- Hill, R. A., and Nishiyama, A. (2014). NG2 cells (polydendrocytes): listeners to the neural network with diverse properties. *Glia* 62, 1195–1210. doi: 10.1002/glia.22664
- Hill, R. A., Patel, K. D., Medved, J., Reiss, A. M., and Nishiyama, A. (2013). NG2 cells in white matter but not gray matter proliferate in response to PDGF. *J. Neurosci.* 33, 14558–14566. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2001-12.2013
- Itoh, N., Itoh, Y., Tassoni, A., Ren, E., Kaito, M., Ohno, A., et al. (2018). Cell-specific and region-specific transcriptomics in the multiple sclerosis model: focus on astrocytes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U S A* 115, E302–E309. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1716032115
- Jäkel, S., Agirre, E., Mendenha Falcao, A., van Bruggen, D., Lee, K. W., Knuesel, I., et al. (2019). Altered human oligodendrocyte heterogeneity in multiple sclerosis. *Nature* 566, 543–547. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-0903-2
- Junker, A., Wozniak, J., Voigt, D., Scheidt, U., Antel, J., Wegner, C., et al. (2020). Extensive subpial cortical demyelination is specific to multiple sclerosis. *Brain Pathol.* 30, 641–652. doi: 10.1111/bpa.12813
- Kamen, Y., Pivonkova, H., Evans, K. A., and Karadottir, R. T. (2021). A matter of state: diversity in oligodendrocyte lineage cells. *Neuroscientist* 10:1073858420987208. doi: 10.1177/1073858420987208
- Kang, S. H., Fukaya, M., Yang, J. K., Rothstein, J. D., and Bergles, D. E. (2010). NG2+ CNS glial progenitors remain committed to the oligodendrocyte lineage in postnatal life and following neurodegeneration. *Neuron* 68, 668–681. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2010.09.009
- Khakh, B. S., and Sofroniew, M. V. (2015). Diversity of astrocyte functions and phenotypes in neural circuits. *Nat. Neurosci.* 18, 942–952. doi: 10.1038/nn.4043
- Kidd, D., Barkhof, F., McConnell, R., Algra, P. R., Allen, I. V., and Revesz, T. (1999). Cortical lesions in multiple sclerosis. *Brain* 122, 17–26. doi: 10.1016/j.brain.1999.122.1.17
- Kishida, N., Maki, T., Takagi, Y., Yasuda, K., Kinoshita, H., Ayaki, T., et al. (2019). Role of perivascular oligodendrocyte precursor cells in angiogenesis after brain ischemia. *J. Am. Heart Assoc.* 8:e011824. doi: 10.1161/JAHA.118.011824
- Larson, V. A., Zhang, Y., and Bergles, D. E. (2016). Electrophysiological properties of NG2(+) cells: matching physiological studies with gene expression profiles. *Brain Res.* 1638, 138–160. doi: 10.1016/j.brainres.2015.09.010
- Lassmann, H. (2019). The changing concepts in the neuropathology of acquired demyelinating central nervous system disorders. *Curr. Opin. Neurol.* 32, 313–319. doi: 10.1097/WCO.0000000000000685
- Lassmann, H., Bruck, W., and Lucchinetti, C. (2001). Heterogeneity of multiple sclerosis pathogenesis: implications for diagnosis and therapy. *Trends Mol. Med.* 7, 115–121. doi: 10.1016/s1471-4914(00)01909-2
- Lawson, L. J., Perry, V. H., Dri, P., and Gordon, S. (1990). Heterogeneity in the distribution and morphology of microglia in the normal adult mouse brain. *Neuroscience* 39, 151–170. doi: 10.1016/0306-4522(90)90229-w
- Lentferink, D. H., Jongsma, J. M., Werkman, I., and Baron, W. (2018). Grey matter OPCs are less mature and less sensitive to IFN $\gamma$  than white matter OPCs: consequences for remyelination. *Sci. Rep.* 8:2113. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-19934-6
- Li, Q., Cheng, Z., Zhou, L., Darmanis, S., Neff, N. F., Okamoto, J., et al. (2019). Developmental heterogeneity of microglia and brain myeloid cells revealed by deep single-cell RNA sequencing. *Neuron* 101, 207–223. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2018.12.006
- Ling, E. A. (1976). Some aspects of amoeboid microglia in the corpus callosum and neighbouring regions of neonatal rats. *J. Anat.* 121, 29–45.
- Lloyd, A. F., Davies, C. L., Holloway, R. K., Labrak, Y., Ireland, G., Carradori, D., et al. (2019). Central nervous system regeneration is driven by microglia necroptosis and repopulation. *Nat. Neurosci.* 22, 1046–1052. doi: 10.1038/s41593-019-0418-z
- Lundgaard, I., Osorio, M. J., Kress, B. T., Sanggaard, S., and Nedergaard, M. (2014). White matter astrocytes in health and disease. *Neuroscience* 276, 161–173. doi: 10.1016/j.neuroscience.2013.10.050
- Marin-Padilla, M. (2012). The human brain intracerebral microvascular system: development and structure. *Front. Neuroanat.* 6:38. doi: 10.3389/fnana.2012.00038
- Marques, S., van Bruggen, D., Vanichkina, D. P., Floriddia, E. M., Munguba, H., Varemo, L., et al. (2018). Transcriptional convergence of oligodendrocyte lineage progenitors during development. *Dev. Cell.* 46, 504–517. doi: 10.1016/j.devcel.2018.07.005
- Marques, S., Zeisel, A., Codeluppi, S., van Bruggen, D., Mendenha Falcao, A., Xiao, L., et al. (2016). Oligodendrocyte heterogeneity in the mouse juvenile and adult central nervous system. *Science* 352, 1326–1329. doi: 10.1126/science.aaf6463
- Marzan, D. E., Brugger-Verdon, V., West, B. L., Liddel, S., Samanta, J., and Salzer, J. L. (2021). Activated microglia drive demyelination via CSF1R signaling. *Glia* 69, 1583–1604. doi: 10.1002/glia.23980
- Miyamoto, N., Pham, L. D., Seo, J. H., Kim, K. W., Lo, E. H., and Arai, K. (2014). Crosstalk between cerebral endothelium and oligodendrocyte. *Cell. Mol. Life Sci.* 71, 1055–1066. doi: 10.1007/s00018-013-1488-9
- Monje, M., and Karadottir, R. T. (2020). The bright and the dark side of myelin plasticity: neuron-glial interactions in health and disease. *Semin. Cell Dev. Biol.* 116, 10–15. doi: 10.1016/j.semdb.2020.11.009



- Nishiyama, A., Shimizu, T., Sherafat, A., and Richardson, W. D. (2021). Life-long oligodendrocyte development and plasticity. *Sem. Cell Dev. Biol.* 116, 25–37. doi: 10.1016/j.semdb.2021.02.004
- Ordaz, D., Benamer, N., Ortolani, D., Coppola, E., Vigier, L., Pierani, A., et al. (2019). Developmental cell death regulates lineage-related interneuron-oligodendroglia functional clusters and oligodendrocyte homeostasis. *Nat. Commun.* 10:4249. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-11904-4
- Pease-Raissi, S. E., and Chan, J. R. (2021). Building a (w)rappot between neurons and oligodendroglia: reciprocal interactions underlying adaptive myelination. *Neuron* 109, 1258–1273. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2021.02.003
- Pellet-Many, C., Frankel, P., Jia, H., and Zachary, I. (2008). Neuropilins: structure, function and role in disease. *Biochem J.* 411, 211–226. doi: 10.1042/BJ20071639
- Peterson, J. W., Bo, L., Mork, S., Chang, A., and Trapp, B. D. (2001). Transected neurites, apoptotic neurons and reduced inflammation in cortical multiple sclerosis lesions. *Ann. Neurol.* 50, 389–400. doi: 10.1002/ana.1123
- Pfeiffer, F., Sherafat, A., and Nishiyama, A. (2021). The impact of fixation on the detection of oligodendrocyte precursor cell morphology and vascular associations. *Cells* 10:1302. doi: 10.3390/cells10061302
- Prinz, M., Masuda, T., Wheeler, M. A., and Quintana, F. J. (2021). Microglia and central nervous system-associated macrophages-from origin to disease modulation. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 39, 251–277. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-093019-110159
- Psachoulia, K., Jamen, F., Young, K. M., and Richardson, W. D. (2009). Cell cycle dynamics of NG2 cells in the postnatal and ageing brain. *Neuron Glia Biol.* 5, 57–67. doi: 10.1017/S1740925X0990354
- Rivers, L. E., Young, K. M., Rizzi, M., Jamen, F., Psachoulia, K., Wade, A., et al. (2008). PDGFRA/NG2 glia generate myelinating oligodendrocytes and piriform projection neurons in adult mice. *Nat. Neurosci.* 11, 1392–1401. doi: 10.1038/nn.2220
- Saher, G., Brugger, B., Lappe-Siefke, C., Mobius, W., Tozawa, R., Wehr, M. C., et al. (2005). High cholesterol level is essential for myelin membrane growth. *Nat. Neurosci.* 8, 468–475. doi: 10.1038/nn1426
- Seo, J. H., Miyamoto, N., Hayakawa, K., Pham, L. D., Maki, T., Ayata, C., et al. (2013). Oligodendrocyte precursors induce early blood-brain barrier opening after white matter injury. *J. Clin. Invest.* 123, 782–786. doi: 10.1172/JCI65863
- Sherafat, A., Pfeiffer, F., Reiss, A. M., Wood, W. M., and Nishiyama, A. (2021). Microglial neuropilin-1 promotes oligodendrocyte expansion during development and remyelination by trans-activating platelet-derived growth factor receptor. *Nat. Commun.* 12:2265. doi: 10.1038/s41467-021-22532-2
- Spitzer, S. O., Sitnikov, S., Kamen, Y., Evans, K. A., Kronenberg-Versteeg, D., Dietmann, S., et al. (2019). Oligodendrocyte progenitor cells become regionally diverse and heterogeneous with age. *Neuron* 101, P459–471.E5. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2018.12.020
- Strijbis, E. M. M., Kooi, E. J., van der Valk, P., and Geurts, J. J. G. (2017). Cortical remyelination is heterogeneous in multiple sclerosis. *J. Neuropathol. Exp. Neurol.* 76, 390–401. doi: 10.1093/jnen/nlx023
- Sun, L. O., Mulinyawe, S. B., Collins, H. Y., Ibrahim, A., Li, Q., Simon, D. J., et al. (2018). Spatiotemporal control of CNS myelination by oligodendrocyte programmed cell death through the TFEB-PUMA axis. *Cell* 175, P1811–1826.E21. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.10.044
- Swire, M., Kotelevtsev, Y., Webb, D. J., Lyons, D. A., and Ffrench-Constant, C. (2019). Endothelin signalling mediates experience-dependent myelination in the CNS. *elife* 8:e49493. doi: 10.7554/eLife.49493
- Tasic, B., Menon, V., Nguyen, T. N., Kim, T. K., Jarsky, T., Yao, Z., et al. (2016). Adult mouse cortical cell taxonomy revealed by single cell transcriptomics. *Nat. Neurosci.* 19, 335–346. doi: 10.1038/nn.4216
- Tera, K., Soga, T., Takahashi, M., Kamohara, M., Ohno, K., Yatsugi, S., et al. (2003). Edg-8 receptors are preferentially expressed in oligodendrocyte lineage cells of the rat CNS. *Neuroscience* 116, 1053–1062. doi: 10.1016/s0306-4522(02)00791-1
- Thion, M. S., Ginhoux, F., and Garel, S. (2018). Microglia and early brain development: An intimate journey. *Science* 362, 185–189. doi: 10.1126/science.aat0474
- Tognatta, R., Karl, M. T., Fyffe-Maricich, S. L., Popratiloff, A., Garrison, E. D., Schenck, J. K., et al. (2020). Astrocytes Are Required for Oligodendrocyte Survival and Maintenance of Myelin Compaction and Integrity. *Front. Cell Neurosci.* 14:74. doi: 10.3389/fncel.2020.00074
- Tomassy, G. S., Berger, D. R., Chen, H. H., Kasthuri, N., Hayworth, K. J., Vercelli, A., et al. (2014). Distinct profiles of myelin distribution along single axons of pyramidal neurons in the neocortex. *Science* 344, 319–324. doi: 10.1126/science.1249766
- Tsai, H. H., Niu, J., Munji, R., Davalos, D., Chang, J., Zhang, H., et al. (2016). Oligodendrocyte precursors migrate along vasculature in the developing nervous system. *Science* 351, 379–384. doi: 10.1126/science.aad3839
- Vigano, F., Mobius, W., Gotz, M., and Dimou, L. (2013). Transplantation reveals regional differences in oligodendrocyte differentiation in the adult brain. *Nat. Neurosci.* 16, 1370–1372. doi: 10.1038/nn.3503
- Werkman, I. L., Dubbelaar, M. L., van der Vlies, P., de Boer-Bergsma, J. J., Eggen, B. J. L., and Baron, W. (2020). Transcriptional heterogeneity between primary adult grey and white matter astrocytes underlie differences in modulation of *in vitro* myelination. *J. Neuroinflammation* 17:373. doi: 10.1186/s12974-020-02045-3
- Werkman, I. L., Kovalev, J., de Jonge, J. C., and Baron, W. (2021). Impairing committed cholesterol biosynthesis in white matter astrocytes, but not grey matter astrocytes, enhances *in vitro* myelination. *J. Neurochem.* 156, 624–641. doi: 10.1111/jnc.15113
- Wlodarczyk, A., Holtman, I. R., Krueger, M., Yoge, N., Bruttger, J., Khorosh, R., et al. (2017). A novel microglial subset plays a key role in myelinogenesis in developing brain. *EMBO J.* 36, 3292–3308. doi: 10.15252/emboj.201696056
- Yeung, M. S. Y., Djelloul, M., Steiner, E., Bernard, S., Salehpour, M., Possnert, G., et al. (2019). Dynamics of oligodendrocyte generation in multiple sclerosis. *Nature* 566, 538–542. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0842-3
- Young, K. M., Psachoulia, K., Tripathi, R. B., Dunn, S. J., Cossell, L., Attwell, D., et al. (2013). Oligodendrocyte dynamics in the healthy adult CNS: evidence for myelin remodeling. *Neuron* 77, 873–885. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2013.01.006
- Zamanian, J. L., Xu, L., Foo, L. C., Nouri, N., Zhou, L., Giffard, R. G., et al. (2012). Genomic analysis of reactive astrogliosis. *J. Neurosci.* 32, 6391–6410. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.6221-11.2012
- Zeisel, A., Munoz-Manchado, A. B., Codeluppi, S., Lönnerberg, P., La Manno, G., Jureus, A., et al. (2015). Brain structure. Cell types in the mouse cortex and hippocampus revealed by single-cell RNA-seq. *Science* 347, 1138–1142. doi: 10.1126/science.aaa1934
- Zhu, X., Hill, R. A., Dietrich, D., Komitova, M., Suzuki, R., and Nishiyama, A. (2011). Age-dependent fate and lineage restriction of single NG2 cells. *Development* 138, 745–753. doi: 10.1242/dev.047951
- Zilkha-Falb, R., Kaushansky, N., and Ben-Nun, A. (2020). The median eminence, a new oligodendrogenic niche in the adult mouse brain. *Stem Cell Reports* 14, 1076–1092. doi: 10.1016/j.stemcr.2020.04.005

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2021 Sherafat, Pfeiffer and Nishiyama. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Frontiers in Cellular Neuroscience

Leading research in cellular mechanisms  
underlying brain function and development

Part of the world's most cited neuroscience  
journal series that advances our understanding of  
the cellular mechanisms underlying cell function  
in the nervous system across all species.

## Discover the latest Research Topics

[See more →](#)

### Frontiers

Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34  
1005 Lausanne, Switzerland  
[frontiersin.org](https://frontiersin.org)

### Contact us

+41 (0)21 510 17 00  
[frontiersin.org/about/contact](https://frontiersin.org/about/contact)

